

THE  
H I S T O R Y  
AND  
ADVENTURES  
OF THE RENOWNED  
DON QUIXOTE.

TRANSLATED FROM THE SPANISH OF  
MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

To which is prefixed,  
Some ACCOUNT of the AUTHOR's Life.

By T. SMOLLET, M. D.

*Illustrated with Sixteen Copperplates, elegantly engraved.*

---

THE SIXTH EDITION CORRECTED.

---

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

---

VOL. IV.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for A. LAW, W. MILLER, and R. CATER.

M D C C X C I I I .





A  
D C

*In whi*

**I**N the  
a doz  
enter the  
ingly of  
long tha  
seen. A  
her squin  
in a robe  
napped,  
best Mar  
soever it  
ported b

\* A Fin  
Andalusia.

**VOL.**

THE  
ATC HIEVEMENTS  
OF THE SAGE AND VALIANT  
DON QUIXOTE  
DE LA MANCHA.

---

PART II. BOOK III.

---

CHAP. VI.

*In which is recounted the Misfortune of the afflicted Duenna.*

IN the rear of those melancholy musicians, about a dozen duennas, divided into two files, began to enter the garden, clad in loose mourning-gowns, seemingly of milled stuff, with white veils of fine muslin, so long that nothing but the borders of the gowns were seen. After these came the countess Trifaldi, led by her squire Trifaldin, of the snowy beard, and clothed in a robe of the finest black serge, which, had it been napped, would have displayed grains as large as the best Martos \* garavances. The tail or skirt, or whatsoever it is called, was divided into three parts, supported by three pages, who were likewise in mourning,

\* A kind of pea that grows at Martos, a town in the province of Andalusia.

making a remarkable mathematical figure, with the three acute angles formed by the three divisions, a circumstance from which all who saw this divided train, concluded that from hence she was called the countess of Trifaldi, as if she would say the countess of Three Skirts; and this is what Benengeli affirms for truth, observing that her proper appellation was the countess de Wolf, because her country produced a great number of those animals, and if it had been famous for foxes, she would have been called my lady Fox; for it is the custom in those countries, for people of fashion to take their denomination from the thing or things with which their estates chiefly abound; but this countess, in order to favour the fashion of her train, laid aside the name of Wolf, and assumed that of Trifaldi.

The twelve duennas and their lady advanced at a procession-pace, their faces covered with white veils, though not transparent like that of the squire Trifaldin; on the contrary, they were so close that nothing appeared through them. When the whole duennian squadron appeared, the duke and duchess, Don Quixote, and all those who beheld the procession, stood up; and the twelve duennas halting, made a lane through which the afflicted lady advanced, without quitting the hand of Trifaldin, while their graces and Don Quixote went forwards about a dozen steps, to receive her: then she kneeled upon the ground, and with a voice that was coarse and rough rather than smooth and delicate, pronounced this address: "I beg your graces will be pleased to wave all this courtesy to your humble varlet,

\* This blunder is much more natural in the Spanish, *Criado* for *Criada*; but, as in the English language, the gender is not distinguished by the termination, I have been obliged to substitute the words *varlet* and *landmaid*. *Varlet* were the servants of yeomen, the formerly squires were known by that appellation.

I mean

I mean  
with aff  
swer;  
hurried  
though  
I seek, t  
be depriv  
ed the d  
the appe  
enquiry,  
and the

So say  
up, seat  
likewise  
was silen  
see the f  
duennas  
until the  
and mot  
would pr  
slicted co  
am, O p  
sagacious  
find a rec  
within y  
enough t  
lisy the f  
it appear  
your ears  
the perfe  
chissima,  
circle, or  
reply, "  
Don Qu  
emissima  
for we ar

I mean your handmaid—Indeed I am so overwhelmed with affliction, that I can hardly return a rational answer; for my strange and unheard-of misfortune hath hurried away my understanding, I know not whither, though it must be at a great distance, because the more I seek, the farther I am from finding it.” “He must be deprived of it altogether, my lady countess, answered the duke, who could not discover your worth from the appearance of your person, which, without further enquiry, is deserving of the whole cream of courtesy, and the very essence of polite ceremony.”

So saying, he presented his hand, and raising her up, seated her in a chair close by the duchess, who likewise received her with great respect. Don Quixote was silent, and Sancho ready to burst with curiosity to see the faces of the countess Trifaldi and some of her duennas; but he could not possibly gratify his desire until they unveiled themselves, of their own free will and motion. Every body was hushed, expecting who would put an end to the general silence, which the afflicted countess broke in these words, “Confident I am, O powerful lord, most beautiful lady, and most sagacious bystanders, that my most wretchedness will find a reception equally placid, generous, and dolorous, within your valorous bosoms; for such it is, as were enough to soften marble, melt the diamond, and mollify the steel of the most obdurate heart; but before it appears in the parade of your hearing, not to say your ears, I would I were certified, whether or not the perfectionatissimo knight Don Quixote de la Manchissima, and his squirissimo Panza, are in this group, circle, or assembly.” Before any other person could reply, “Panza, cried Sancho, is here, and likewise Don Quixitissimo; and therefore most dolorous duennissima, you may say what you think properissimo; for we are all ready and promptissimos to be your servantissimos.”

making a remarkable mathematical figure, with the three acute angles formed by the three divisions, a circumstance from which all who saw this divided train, concluded that from hence she was called the countess of Trifaldi, as if she would say the countess of Three Skirts; and this is what Benengeli affirms for truth, observing that her proper appellation was the countess de Wolf, because her country produced a great number of those animals, and if it had been famous for foxes, she would have been called my lady Fox; for it is the custom in those countries, for people of fashion to take their denomination from the thing or things with which their estates chiefly abound; but this countess, in order to favour the fashion of her train, laid aside the name of Wolf, and assumed that of Trifaldi.

The twelve duennas and their lady advanced at a procession-pace, their faces covered with white veils, though not transparent like that of the squire Trifaldin; on the contrary, they were so close that nothing appeared through them. When the whole duennian squadron appeared, the duke and duchess, Don Quixote, and all those who beheld the procession, stood up; and the twelve duennas halting, made a lane through which the afflicted lady advanced, without quitting the hand of Trifaldin, while their graces and Don Quixote went forwards about a dozen steps, to receive her: then she kneeled upon the ground, and with a voice that was coarse and rough rather than smooth and delicate, pronounced this address: "I beg your graces will be pleased to wave all this courtesy to your humble varlet,

\* This blunder is much more natural in the Spanish, *Criado* for *Criada*; but, as in the English language, the gender is not distinguished by the termination, I have been obliged to substitute the words varlet and lardasid. Varlet were the servants of yeomen, the formerly iquires were known by that appellation.

I mean y  
with affli  
swer; fo  
hurried a  
though i  
I seek, t  
be depriv  
ed the dr  
the appea  
enquiry,  
and the v

So say  
up, seate  
likewise r  
was silent  
see the fa  
duennas;  
until they  
and moti  
would pu  
flicted co  
am, O p  
sagacious  
find a rec  
within yo  
enough to  
lity the st  
it appears  
your ears  
the perfec  
chissima,  
circle, or  
reply, "  
Don Qui  
emissima,  
for we are



I mean your handmaid--Indeed I am so overwhelmed with affliction, that I can hardly return a rational answer; for my strange and unheard-of misfortune hath hurried away my understanding, I know not whither, though it must be at a great distance, because the more I seek, the farther I am from finding it." "He must be deprived of it altogether, my lady countess, answered the duke, who could not discover your worth from the appearance of your person, which, without further enquiry, is deserving of the whole cream of courtesy, and the very essence of polite ceremony."

So saying, he presented his hand, and raising her up, seated her in a chair close by the duchess, who likewise received her with great respect. Don Quixote was silent, and Sancho ready to burst with curiosity to see the faces of the countess Trifaldi and some of her duennas; but he could not possibly gratify his desire until they unveiled themselves, of their own free will and motion. Every body was hushed, expecting who would put an end to the general silence, which the afflicted countess broke in these words, "Confident I am, O powerful lord, most beautiful lady, and most sagacious bystanders, that my most wretchedness will find a reception equally placid, generous, and dolorous, within your valorous bosoms; for such it is, as were enough to soften marble, melt the diamond, and mollify the steel of the most obdurate heart; but before it appears in the parade of your hearing, not to say your ears, I would I were certified, whether or not the perfectionatissimo knight Don Quixote de la Mancha, and his squirissimo Panza, are in this group, circle, or assembly." Before any other person could reply, "Panza, cried Sancho, is here, and likewise Don Quixitissimo; and therefore most dolorous duennissima, you may say what you think properissimo; for we are all ready and promptissimos to be your servantissimos."



vantissimes." Then Don Quixote, rising and addressing himself to the afflicted duenna, "If your misfortunes, distressed lady, said he, can derive any remedy or redress, from the valour or strength of any knight-errant, here are mine, which, though feeble and defective, shall be wholly exerted in your behalf. I am Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose office it is to assist the necessitous of all degrees; and, this being the case, as it really is, you have no occasion, madam, to bespeak benevolence, and seek after preambles; but only to rehearse your misfortunes plainly and without circumlocution, and they shall be heard by those who, though perhaps unable to redress, will at least console them."

The afflicted duenna, hearing this declaration, attempted to throw herself at the feet of Don Quixote, nay even executed the attempt, and struggling to embrace them exclaimed, "O invincible knight! I prostrate myself before these feet and legs, which are the bases and supporters of knight-errantry: suffer me to kiss these feet on whose footsteps the cure of my misfortune solely depends. O valiant errant! whose real exploits outstrip and obscure the fabulous feats of all the Amadis, Belianis, and Esplandians——"

Then turning from the knight, and seizing Sancho by the hand, "And O! said she, thou loyalest squire that ever served knight-errant, in the past or present age, whose virtue exceeds in length the beard of this my domestic Trifaldin, well mayest thou boast that, in attending the great Don Quixote, thou dost attend in epitome the whole tribe of knights that ever handled arms on this terrestrial ball. I conjure thee, by thy own most faithful benevolence, to be my intercessor with thy master, that he may instantly favour me, the most humble and unfortunate countess that ever was born."

To

To t  
tue, my  
beard, I  
bearded  
is the r  
here be  
I will o  
for me,  
a certai  
the utr  
unpack  
underst

The  
laughin  
the adv  
the acu  
who fe  
words:

"O  
tween  
leagues  
queen,  
band,  
the inf  
said inf  
under  
most a  
pals in  
attaine  
beauty  
say tha  
her wh  
she wa  
so still,  
have n  
have n

To this address Sancho replied, "Whether my virtue, my lady, be as long and broad as your squire's beard, is of very little signification, so that my soul be bearded and whiskered when it leaves this life, which is the main point; I care little or nothing for beards here below. But without all this coaxing and begging, I will desire my master, who, I believe, has a respect for me, especially now that I am become necessary in a certain affair, to favour and assist your ladyship to the utmost of his power: your ladyship may therefore unpack and recount your griefs, that all of us may understand the nature of your misfortune."

The duke and duchess were ready to burst with laughing at this dialogue; for they knew the drift of the adventure, and were extremely well pleased with the acuteness and dissimulation of the countess Trifaldi, who seating herself again, began her story in these words:

"Of the famous kingdom of Candaya, situated between the great Trapobana and the South Sea, two leagues beyond Cape Comorin, Donna Maguncia was queen, as widow of king Archipiela her lord and husband, in which marriage they begat and procreated the infanta Antonomasia, heiress of the crown, which said infanta Antonomasia was bred and brought up under my care and instruction; for I was her mother's most ancient and principal duenna. And it came to pass in process of time, that the young Antonomasia attained the age of fourteen, with such perfection and beauty as nature could not exceed. Nay we may even say that discretion itself was but a girl, compared to her who was equally discreet and beautiful, and surely she was the most beautiful creature upon earth, and is so still, if the invidious Fates and hard-hearted Sisters have not cut short the yarn of her life: but surely they have not, for heaven would not permit such mischief

to be done on earth, as to tear the green cluster from the most beautiful vine that ever soil produced. Of this beauty, which my coarse tongue can never extol, an infinite number of noblemen, natives as well as strangers, became enamoured. Among these, a private knight belonging to the court had the presumption to raise his thoughts to the heaven of such perfection, confiding in his youth, his gallantry, his various talents and accomplishments, and the facility and felicity of his wit; for I must tell your graces, if you are not offended at the subject, that he touched the guitar so nicely as to make it speak; besides, he was a poet, a great dancer, and could make birdcages so curiously, that he might have earned his bread by that employment, had he been reduced to want. Such a number of natural gifts and qualifications was enough to overthrow a mountain, much more a delicate young maiden; but all his gaiety and gallantry, his gifts and graces, would have availed little or nothing against the fortress of my charge, if the treacherous ruffian had not practised means to reduce me first. The base robber and lewd vagabond began by cultivating my good-will, and corrupting my taste, that, like a disloyal governor, I might deliver up the keys of the fort which I guarded. In a word, he flattered my understanding, and obtained my consent, by presenting me with some jewels and trinkets; but what chiefly contributed to lay me on my back, were some couplets which I heard him sing one night while I stood at a rail that looked into an alley where he was, and which, to the best of my remembrance, were to this effect:

A thousand shafts from my sweet foe  
Are launch'd unerring to my heart,  
Yet must I not reveal the smart;  
And silence aggravates my woe!

I thought

I th  
pearls.  
since t  
me, th  
though  
ought  
Plato;  
couple  
enterta  
but yo  
prick,  
ning, l  
other t

T  
L

And o  
when v  
for wh  
fashion  
they p  
tillation  
and fin  
silver, i  
honour  
ought  
are not  
applaud  
adhere  
have b  
lieved  
live; i  
hope;

I thought the turn of the rhyme was as smooth as pearls, and his voice as sweet as sugar-candy; and, since that time, seeing the mischief that hath befallen me, through these and other such verses, I have often thought, that wise and well regulated commonwealths ought to expel the poets, according to the advice of Plato; at least your lascivious writers who compose couplets, not like those of the marquis of Mantua, that entertain and draw tears from women and children; but your pointed conceits, which, like agreeable thorns, prick, as it were, the very soul, and wound like lightning, leaving the garment whole and untouched. Another time he sung the following stanza:

Come, gentle death, so soft and fly,  
That thy approach I may not see;  
Lest I rejoice to such degree,  
That I shall not have pow'r to die.

And other tags and couplets of the same kidney, which when written, confound; and when chanted, inchant; for when they condescend to compose a sort of verse in fashion at that time in Candaya, called roundelays, they produce a kind of palpitation in the soul, a titillation of good humour, an agitation in the nerves, and finally, a tremulous motion, like that of quicksilver, in all the senses. Therefore, I repeat it to this honourable company, that such dangerous rhymers ought to be banished to the isle of lizards: yet, they are not so much to blame, as the simple wretches who applaud, and the boobies who believe them. If I had adhered to the duty of a good duenna, I should not have been moved by his serenading concerts, nor believed the truth of these expressions: "In death I live; in frost I burn; in fire I shiver; in despair I hope; though I depart I still remain;" and other impossibilities

possibilities of the same strain, with which their works abound. When they promise the phoenix of Arabia, the crown of Ariadne, the locks of Apollo, the pearls of the South Sea, the gold of Tyber, and the balsams of Pancaya, they give the greatest latitude to their pens; for it costs them but a small matter to promise what they have neither inclination nor ability to perform. But woe is me! ah, wretched creature! whether am I straying? What madness or despair thus hurries and prompts me to rehearse the faults of other people? me, who have so much to say of my own infirmities. Woe is me again, unhappy woman! Not by his verses, but my own simplicity, was I vanquished: it was not his music that softened me; but my own levity, inadvertency, and ignorance, opened the way, and cleared the path, for the passage of Don Clavijo, which is the name of the said knight; and therefore, I being the go-between, he was once, and often admitted into the chamber of the (by me, and not by him) misled Antonomafia, under the title of her lawful spouse; for, sinner as I am, without being her husband, he should not have come near enough to touch the sole of her slipper. No, no; marriage must go before in every business of that kind, where I am concerned: the only misfortune in this affair was the inequality between Clavijo, who was but a private knight, and the infanta Antonomafia, who, as I have already said, was heiress of the kingdom. For some time, the plot was covered and concealed in the sagacity of my circumspection, until I perceived a small protuberance daily increasing in the belly of my Antonomafia, whose fears obliged us to lay our three heads together; and the result of our consultation was that before the misfortune should come to light, Clavijo should demand Antonomafia in marriage, before the vicar-general, by virtue of a contract signed by the infanta,

which

which  
of ter  
schem  
the co  
the wh  
very h

Her  
are al  
Canda  
world  
ship, n  
late, an  
long-w  
quest,"

*In whi*

FVE  
pleasure  
having  
enna th  
question  
her stor  
tence in  
lawful h  
queen M  
that we  
was dea  
plied T  
the livin  
said Sar  
for dead  
to have



which was indited by my ingenuity, in such strength of terms as Samson himself could not break. The scheme was accordingly executed ; the vicar perused the contract, and confessed the princess, who owned the whole affair, and was committed to the care of a very honourable alguazil of the court."

Here Sancho interposing, " So then, said he, there are alguazils of the court, poets and roundelays in Candaya, as well as in Spain ? I swear, I think the world is every where the same ! but I beg your ladyship, madam Trifaldi, would dispatch ; for it grows late, and I die with impatience to know the end of this long-winded story." " I will comply with your request," answered the countess.

## CHAP. VII.

*In which the lady Trifaldi proceeds with her memorable and stupendous Story.*

EVERY word that Sancho uttered gave as much pleasure to the duchess as pain to Don Quixote, who having imposed silence on the squire, the afflicted duenna thus proceeded : " At length, after innumerable questions and replies, as the infanta continued still in her story without variation, the vicar pronounced sentence in favour of Don Clavijo, whom he declared her lawful husband ; a circumstance that so deeply affected queen Maguncia, mother to the infanta Antonomafia, that we buried her in three days." " Not before she was dead I hope," said Sancho. " No certainly, replied Trifaldin ; for in Candaya, people do not bury the living, but the dead." " And yet, signor squire, said Sancho, we have seen a person in a swoon buried for dead : and, in my opinion, queen Maguncia ought to have swooned rather than died ; for while there is  
life

life there is hope ; and the infant's slip was not so great as to oblige her to take on so much. Had the young lady buckled with her own page, or any other servant in the family, as I have heard many others have done, the mischief would not have been easily repaired ; but to marry such a genteel, accomplished knight as the countess hath described ;——verily, verily, altho' it was indiscreet, the indiscretion was not so great as people may imagine : for, according to the maxims of my master, who is here present, and will not suffer me to tell a lie, as learned men are created bishops, so may knights, especially knights-errant, be created kings and emperors." "Thou art in the right, Sancho, said Don Quixote ; for a knight errant with two fingers breadth of good fortune, is the very next in promotion to the greatest lord in the universe : but, pray, afflicted lady, proceed ; for I guess the bitter part of this hitherto agreeable story is still to come." "How ! the bitter part to come ? replied the countess : ay, and so bitter, that in comparison with it, gall and worm wood are sweet and savoury."

"Well, then, the queen being really dead, and not in a swoon, was buried ; but scarce was she covered with the mould, and scarce had we pronounced the long and last farewell, when, *Quis talio fundo, temperet a lacrymis* ? all of a sudden, above the tomb, appeared upon a wooden horse the giant Malamburno, Maguncia's first cousin, who, exclusive of his cruel disposition, was an enchanter, and by his diabolical art, in order to revenge his relation's death, and chastise the presumption of Don Clavijo, together with the folly of Antonomafia, fixed them both enchanted on Maguncia's tomb, after having converted her into a monkey of brass, and him into a frightful crocodile of some unknown substance ; between them is a plate of metal displaying an inscription in the Syrian language, which  
being

being translated into the Candayan, and afterwards into the Castilian tongue, contains this sentence: "These two presumptuous lovers will not recover their pristine form until the valorous Manchegan shall engage with me in single combat; for his stupendous valour alone, the Fates have reserved this unseen adventure." These metamorphoses being effected, he unsheathed a vast unmeasurable scymitar, and twisting his left hand in my hair, threatened to slit my windpipe and slice off my head. I was confounded, my voice stuck in my throat, and I remained in an agony of fear: nevertheless, I made one effort, and in a faltering accent and plaintive tone, uttered such a pathetic remonstrance as induced him to suspend the execution of his rigorous revenge. In fine, he ordered all the duennas of the palace (there they are) to be brought into his presence, when, after having exaggerated our fault, reviled the disposition of duennas, their wicked schemes and contrivances, and accused them all of the crime of which I alone was guilty, he said he would not punish us with instant death, but with a more tedious penalty, by which we should suffer a civil and continued death. He had no sooner done speaking, than that very moment and instant, we all felt the pores of our faces open, and the whole surface tingle as if pricked with the points of needles: then clapping our hands on the part, every one found her visage in the condition which you shall now behold."

So saying, the afflicted duenna and her companions, lifting up their veils, disclosed so many faces overgrown with huge beards, red, black, white, and party-coloured; at sight of which, the duke and duchess were amazed, Don Quixote and Sancho confounded, and all present overwhelmed with astonishment: as for the countess, she pursued her story in these words:

"In this manner were we punished by the felonious  
and

and ill-designing Malambruno, who covered the smoothness and delicacy of our faces with the roughness of these bristles; and would to heaven he had rather struck off our heads with his unmeasurable scymitar, than obscured the light of our countenances with this frightful bush: for if this honourable company will but consider, and in speaking what I am now going to say, I wish I could turn my eyes into fountains; but the consideration of our misfortune, and the oceans they have already rained, have drained them as dry as beards of corn; and, therefore, I must speak without tears. I say then, whither can a duenna go with a beard upon her chin? What father or mother will condole her disgrace? or, who will give her the least assistance? for if, when her face is smoothed and martyred by a thousand cosmetic sops and washes, she can scarce find one who will favour her with affection; what must she do when her face becomes a perfect coppice of brushwood? O ye wretched duennas! my companions dear! in an unlucky minute did we see the light, and in a hapless hour were we engendered by our fathers!"

So saying, she pretended to faint away.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Of Circumstances appertaining and relating to this Adventure and memorable Story.*

VERILY, and in good truth! all those who take pleasure in reading such histories, ought to manifest their gratitude to its first author Cid Hamet, for his curiosity in recounting the most trivial incident, without neglecting to bring to light the least circumstance, how minute soever it may be. He describes the thought, discloses the fancy, answers the silent, explained

plains doubts, discusses arguments, and finally displays the very atoms of the most curious disposition. O celebrated author ! O happy Don Quixote ! O renowned Dulcinea ! O facetious Sancho Panza ! may you flourish conjunctly and severally to the end of time, for the entertainment and pastime of mankind in general !

The history relates, that Sancho seeing the afflicted duenna faint away, “ Now, by the faith of man ! cried he, and by the pedigree of all the Panzas my forefathers ! never did I hear or see, nor did my master recount, or indeed conceive such an adventure as this. A legion of devils confound thee for a giant and inchanter, accursed Malambruno ! could’st thou find no other method to punish these sinners, but by clapping beards to them ? Would not it have been better, at least it would have been more for their advantage, to cut off half their noses, even tho’ they should snuff in their speech, than to encumber them with beards ? I’d lay a wager too they have not wherewithal to pay a barber.” “ What you say is very true, replied one of the dozen : we have not wherewithal to be trimmed ; and therefore some of us, by way of œconomy, make use of sticking-plaster, which being applied to our faces and plucked off with a jerk, leave us as sleek and smooth as the bottom of a marble mortar : for although there are women in Candaya who go from house to house, taking off the hair, arching the eyebrows, and composing flipflops for the uses of the fair-sex, we who belong to her ladyship would never admit them into the family, because, for the most part, they are persons who, having ceased to be principals, exercise the occupation of procurefs ; and therefore, if we are not redressed by signor Don Quixote, we must e’en carry our beards to the grave.” “ If I do not redress your

VOL. IV.

B

whiskers,



whiskers, cried the knight, I will leave mine among the Moors."

Here the countess Trifaldi recovering, "Valiant knight, said she, the tingling of that promise reached mine ears while I lay in a swoon, and hath been the cause of my recovering and retrieving the use of all my senses: therefore, renowned errant and invincible knight, I again entreat you, to put your gracious promise in execution." "In me there shall be no delay, replied Don Quixote: consider then, my lady, and tell me what I am to do: my mind is perfectly disposed for your service." "The case is this, then, answered the afflicted duenna, from hence to the kingdom of Candaya, if you go by land, you must travel five thousand leagues, it may be one or two more or less: but if you go through the air in a right line, you measure no more than three thousand two hundred and twenty-seven. You must likewise know, Malambruno told me, that whenever fortune should furnish me with our deliverer, he would send him a steed that should be much better, and less vitious, than any of your return post-horses, as being the very individual wooden-horse upon which the valiant Peter carried off the fair Magalona: he is governed by a peg in his forehead that serves instead of a bridle, and he flies so swiftly through the air, that one would think he was transported by all the devils in hell. This steed, according to ancient tradition, was contrived by the sage Merlin, and he lent him to his friend Peter, who by means of such conveyance, performed incredible journeys, and stole, as I have observed, the fair Magalona who sat behind him, and was transported through the air, to the astonishment of all those who gaped after her from the earth. Yet he would lend him to none but his particular favourites, or such as would pay him a handsome price; we do not know, that he was ever mounted, from the  
days

days of the great Peter to the present time. Malamburno, by dint of art, has got and keeps him in his possession, making use of him in his journeys, which he performs in an instant, from one part of the world to another; now here, to-morrow in France, and next day in Peru; and there is one great advantage in this horse, he neither eats nor sleeps, nor costs any thing in shoeing, and ambles through the air without wings, in such a manner, that his rider may hold a cup full of water in his hand, without spilling a single drop, his motion is so smooth and easy: for which reason, the fair Magalona delighted much in taking the air upon his back."

"As for his going smooth and easy, said Sancho, there is my Dapple, whom (though he does not go through the air, but along the ground) I will match against all the amblers that ever the earth produced." All the company laughed at this observation, and the afflicted duenna proceeded: "Now, this horse, if Malamburno is actually disposed to put an end to our misfortune, will be here in less than half an hour after it is dark: for he told me, the signal by which I should be certain of having found the knight I was in quest of, would be his sending the horse thither with all convenient dispatch." "And pray, said Sancho, how many persons will this horse carry?" "Two, replied the afflicted; one upon the saddle, and the other upon the crupper, and these are commonly the knight and the squire, when there is no damsel to be stolen." "I should be glad to know, afflicted madam, resumed the squire, what is the name of that same horse?" "His name, answered the afflicted, is not like that of Bellerophon's horse, which was called Pegasus; nor does it resemble that which distinguished the steed of Alexander the Great, Bucephalus; nor that of Orlando Furioso, whose appellation was Brilladoro; nor

Bayarte, which belonged to Reynaldo de Montalban; nor Frontino, that appertained to Rugero; nor Bootes, nor Peritoa, the horses of the sun; nor is he called Orelia, like that steed upon which the unfortunate Rodrigo, last king of the Goths, engaged in that battle where he lost his crown and life." "I will lay a wager, cried Sancho, that as he is not distinguished by any of those famous names of horses so well known, so neither have they given him the name of my master's horse Rozinante: a name which, in propriety, exceeds all those that have been named." "Very true, replied the bearded countess: nevertheless, it fits him very well: for he is called \* Clavileno Aligero, an appellation that suits exactly with his wooden substance, the peg in his forehead, and the swiftness with which he travels; so that for his name, he may be brought in competition even with the famous Rozinante." "The name pleases me well enough, said Sancho; but what sort of bridle or halter must be used in managing him?" "I have already told you, answered Trifaldi, that by turning the peg, the knight who rides can make him travel just as he pleases, either mounting through the air, or else sweeping, and as it were brushing the surface of the earth; or, lastly, sailing through the middle region, which is the course to be sought after and pursued, in all well-concerted enterprizes."

"I should be glad to see this same beast replied the squire; but, to think that I will mount him, either in the saddle or on the crupper, is all the same thing as to look for pears upon an elm. A fine joke, i'faith! I can scarce keep the back of my own Dapple, though sitting upon a pannel as soft as fatten, and they would now have me get upon a crupper of board without

\* Or in English, Wooden Peg the winged.

either pillow or cushion. By the Lord ! I have no intention to bruise myself, in order to take off the beard of any person whatsoever : let every beard be shaved according to the owner's fancy : for my own part, I have no notion of accompanying my master in such a long and tedious journey : for surely I have no concern in the shaving of beards, whatever I may have in the disenchament of Dulcinea." "Indeed, you have, my friend, answered Trifaldi, ay, and so much, that without your presence I believe we shall do no good." "In the king's name ! cried Sancho, what have squires to do with the adventures of their masters ? What ! are they to run away with all the reputation, and we to undergo all the trouble ? Body o'me ! would your historians but mention, that such a knight atchieved such and such an adventure, with the assistance of his squire what-d'ye-callum, without whom he could not possibly have finished the exploit ; but they drily relate, as how Don Paralipomenon of the three stars, finished the adventure of the six goblins, without even naming the squire who was present all the time, no more than if there was not such a person in the world : I therefore say again to this honourable company, that my master may go by himself, and good luck attend him ; but, for my own part, I will stay where I am, and keep my lady duchess's company : and peradventure, at his return, he may find my lady Dulcinea's business well forwarded : for I intend, at my idle and leisure hours, to whip myself to such a tune, that not a single hair shall stand before me."

"But, for all that, said the duchess, honest Sancho, you must attend him, should there be occasion : for you will be solicited by the righteous : and surely it would be a great pity, that the faces of these gentlewomen should continue overshadowed with hair, merely from your needless apprehension." "I say again,

in the king's name! cried Sancho, if this charity should be of any benefit to release maidens, or parish-children, a man might venture to undergo some trouble; but to take such pains in order to rid duennas of their beards! a plague upon the whole generation! I had rather see them all bearded from the highest to the lowest, tag, rag, and bobtail." "Friend Sancho, said the duchess, you are on bad terms with duennas, and very much infected with the opinion of that apothecary of Toledo; but, in good sooth, you are very much in the wrong: there are duennas in my house, who might serve as patterns of virtue; and here stands donna Rodriguez, who would not suffer me to say otherwise." "Your excellency may say what you please, answered Rodriguez; but, God knows the truth of all things, and good or bad, bearded or smooth, we duennas were born of our mothers, as well as other women; since, therefore, God sent us into the world, he knows for what, and in his mercy do I put my trust, and not in the beard of any person whatsoever—"

"Tis very well, signora Rodriguez, madam Trifaldi, and you ladies of her company, said Don Quixote: heaven, I hope, will look upon your misfortunes with propitious eyes, and Sancho will chearfully obey my orders; let Clavileno come, so as that I may once see myself engaged with Malambruno, and confident I am, that no razor can shave your ladyships with more facility than my sword should find in shaving the giant's head from his shoulders; for tho' God permits the wicked to prosper, it is but for a time." The afflicted duenna hearing this declaration, exclaimed, "Now may all the stars of the celestial regions shed their benign influence upon your worship, most valiant knight, infusing courage into your soul, and crowning your atchievements with prosperity, that you may be the shield

shield  
duenna  
bled  
tide t  
not r  
fortun  
be de  
Troy  
teeth  
it. O  
er, ar  
the p  
away  
begin  
Tr  
strain  
ers, an  
resolv  
utmost  
should  
veners

of Cl

ME  
the ti  
leno, v  
for he  
sign t  
advent  
afraid  
lo, all  
tered t



shield and support of this our slighted and depressed duennian order, abominated by apothecaries, grumbled at by squires, and jeered by pages ! now, ill betide the wretch who, in the flower of her youth, would not rather take the veil than become a duenna. Unfortunate duennas that we are ! for though we may be descended in a direct male line from Hector of Troy, our ladies will not fail to throw Thou in our teeth, even if they thought they should be crowned for it. O thou giant Malambruno, who, tho' an enchanter, art always punctual in thy promises, send hither the peerless Clavileno, that our disaster may be done away ; for if our beards continue until the dog-days begin, woe be unto us !”

Trifaldi pronounced these words in such a pathetic strain, as brought tears from the eyes of all the bystanders, and even filled Sancho's to the brim ; so that he resolved in his heart, to accompany his master to the utmost limits of the earth, provided his attendance should be necessary towards shearing the wool of those venerable countenances.

## CHAP. IX.

*Of Clavileno's arrival, and the Conclusion of this protracted Adventure.*

MEANWHILE night came on, and along with it the time fixed for the arrival of the famous steed Clavileno, whose delay began already to afflict Don Quixote ; for he looked upon the detention of the horse as a sign that he himself was not the knight for whom the adventure was reserved, or that Malambruno was afraid to engage with him in single combat. But, lo, all of a sudden, four savages, clad in green ivy, entered the garden, bearing on their backs a great wood-

on horse, which being placed on the ground, one of the number pronounced, "Let him who has courage mount this machine." "For my own part, said Sancho, I do not mount; for neither have I courage, nor am I a knight." But, the savage proceeded, saying, "Let the squire, if he has one, occupy the crupper; and he may confide in the valiant Malambruno: for, except the sword of that giant, no other steel or malice shall offend him; and the knight has no more to do, but to turn this peg upon his neck, and he will carry them through the air to the place where Malambruno waits for their arrival; but lest the height and sublimity of the road should turn their heads, their eyes must be covered until such time as the horse shall neigh: for that will be the signal of their having performed the journey." This intimation being given, they left the horse and retired to the place from whence they came, with great solemnity.

The afflicted duenna no sooner beheld the steed, than addressing herself to Don Quixote, with tears in her eyes, "Valiant knight, said she, Malambruno's promise is made good: here stands the horse, our beards are still growing, and each of us, nay every hair upon our chins, supplicate thee to shave and sheer them, since there is nothing else required but to mount with thy squire, and happily begin your journey." That will I do, my lady countess Trifaldi, replied Don Quixote, with good will and hearty inclination: nor will I delay the expedition, by spending time in furnishing myself with a cushion, or even in putting on my spurs, so impatient I am to see your ladyship and those duennas quite smooth and shaven." "That will I not do, cried Sancho, neither with hearty nor heartless inclination, nor in any manner of way; and if the shaving cannot be performed without my mounting upon the crupper, my master must look for another

ther squire to attend him, and these ladies must find another method for smoothing their faces; for I am no wizard, to take delight in flying through the air: and pray, what would my islanders say, should they know their governor was riding upon the wind? moreover, it being three thousand and so many more leagues from hence to Candaya, should the horse be tired, or the giant out of humour, we may spend half a dozen years in returning; and by that time, the devil an island or islander in the whole world will know my face. It is a common saying, that delay breeds danger; and When the heifer you receive, have a halter in your sleeve. The beards of these ladies must therefore excuse me: I know St Peter is well at Rome; my meaning is, I find myself very well in this mansion, where I am treated with such respect, and from the master of which I expect so great a favour as that of being made a governor." To this remonstrance the duke replied, "Friend Sancho, the island I have promised, is neither floating or fugitive, but its roots are so deeply fixed in the bowels of the earth, that three good pulls will not remove or tear it away; and, as you are sensible, I know there is no kind of office of any importance that is not obtained by some sort of bribe, more or less, the present I expect for the government is, that you will attend your master, Don Quixote, in crowning and accomplishing this memorable adventure; and, whether you return upon Clavileno with that dispatch which his speed seems to promise; or, by the cruelty of adverse fortune, you come back in the habit of a pilgrim, begging on foot, from house to house and from one inn to another, you shall, nevertheless, at your return, find your island where you left it, and your islanders actuated by the same desire of receiving you as their governor, which they have always indulged; and as for my inclination

it

it can never change ; for to entertain the least doubt of my sincerity, signor Sancho, would be a notorious injury to the attachment I feel for your service."

"Enough, my lord, cried Sancho : I am a poor squire, and cannot bear such a load of courtesy : let my master mount, and my eyes be covered ; recommend me to God ; and let me know whether, while we travel through those altitudes, I may call upon the name of the Lord, or implore the protection of his angels." To this interrogation, the countess replied, " You may recommend yourself to God, or to whom you will ; for Malambruno, though an inchanter, is nevertheless a christian, and performs his enchantments with great sagacity and caution, nor does he intermeddle in any person's affairs. " Well then, cried Sancho, God, and the most holy trinity of Gaeta, be my guide and protection ! " " Since the memorable adventure of the fulling mills, said Don Quixote, I have never seen Sancho so infected with fear, as upon this occasion ; and if I were as much addicted to superstition as some people are, his pusillanimity would produce some compunction in my soul : but, come hither, Sancho ; for with the permission of that noble pair, I would speak two words with you in private."

Then taking his squire aside into a tuft of trees, and grasping both his hands, " You see, brother Sancho, said he, the long journey that awaits us ; and God knows when we shall return, and what leisure or convenience our business may allow ; I therefore beg thou wilt now retire to thy apartment, on pretence of fetching some necessaries for the road, and, in the twinkling of a straw, inflict upon thyself some five hundred of those three thousand three hundred lashes for which thou art engaged, and they shall stand good in the account : for when a thing is once begun, it is almost as good as half finished." " Before God ! cried Sancho,

cho, your worship must be out of your senses ; this is just as they say, You see me in a hurry, and ask me to marry. Now, when I am going to ride upon a wooden crupper, would your worship have me afflict my posteriors ? Verily, verily, your worship was never more out of the way : at present, let us proceed and shave those duennas, and at our return, I promise to your worship on the faith of my character, to quit my score with such dispatch that your worship shall be satisfied ; and I'll say no more." " Well, then answered the knight, I will console myself, honest Sancho, with that promise, which I really believe thou wilt perform ; for, surely, tho' thy head be but green, thy heart is true blue." " Green, said Sancho ; my head it not green, but black ; but, even tho' it were pyebald, I would perform my promise."

After this short dialogue they returned, in order to take horse ; then, the knight addressing himself to the squire, " Sancho, said he, suffer yourself to be hoodwinked, and get up : he who sends for us from such distant regions, can have no intention to deceive us, because he could reap no glory from having deceived those who depended on his sincerity ; and, altho' the event may turn out contrary to my expectation, the glory of having undertaken such an exploit no malice whatsoever can impair." " Come then, signor, cried the squire, for the beards and tears of those ladies are so imprinted in my heart, that I shall not swallow a mouthful to do me good, until I see them restored to their original smoothness. Get up, signor, and hoodwink yourself first ; for, if the crupper is to be my seat, it is plain that you must mount first into the saddle." " You are in the right, replied Don Quixote ; who, pulling a handkerchief from his pocket, desired the afflicted duenna to fasten it round his eyes, which however, were no sooner covered than he took off the bandage,



age, saying, "If I remember aright, I have read in Virgil, of the Trojan Palladium, a wooden horse, offered to the goddess Pallas, the bowels of which horse were filled with armed men, who afterwards occasioned the total destruction of Tröy; and therefore, it will not be amiss, first of all, to examine the belly of Clavileno." "There is no occasion, said the afflicted duenna; for I am certain that Malambruno has neither treachery nor malice in his heart: your worship, signor Don Quixote, may therefore mount, without the least apprehension; and if any mischief befall you, lay it at my door. The knight reflecting that any hesitation about his personal safety would be a disparagement to his valour, mounted Clavileno without farther altercation, and tried the peg, which turned with ease; and his legs hanging down at full length for want of stirrups, he looked like a figure in some Roman triumph, painted or wrought in Flemish tapestry.

Then Sancho, very slowly, and much against his will crept up behind, and seating himself as well as he could upon the crupper, found it so hard and uneasy, that he begged the duke would order him to be accommodated with some cushion or pillow, tho' it should be taken from my lady duchess's sofa, or some page's bed; for the crupper of that horse seemed to be made of marble rather than of wood.

Here Trifaldi interposing, assured him that Clavileno would bear no kind of furniture or ornament; but, said he might sit sideways like a woman, in which attitude he would not be so sensible of the hardness. Sancho took her advice, and saying adieu, allowed his eyes to be covered; but, afterwards pulling up the bandage, and looking ruefully at all the people in the garden, he, with tears in his eyes, besought them to assist him in that extremity with a brace of paternosters, and as many Ave Marias, as God should provide  
somebody

somebody to do as much for them in like time of need.

Don Quixote hearing this apostrophe, "How now, miscreant! said he, are you brought to the gallows, or in the last agonies of death, that you make use of such entreaties? Dispirited and cowardly creature! art not thou seated in the very same place which was occupied by the fair Magalona, and from which she descended, not to her grave, but to the crown of France, if history speaks truth? and I, who sit by thy side, surely may vie with valiant Peter, who pressed the self-same back now pressed by me. Shroud, shroud thine eyes, thou animal without a soul, and let not those symptoms of fear escape thy lips, at least in my presence." "Hoodwink me then, answered Sancho, and since I must neither recommend myself, nor be recommended to the protection of God, what wonder is it, if I am afraid we shall meet with some legion of devils, who will treat us according to the \* Peralvillo law?"

Their eyes being covered, and Don Quixote perceiving he was fixed in his seat, turned the peg; and scarce had his finger touched this rudder, when the whole bevy of duennas, and all that were present raised their voices, crying, "Heaven be thy guide, valorous knight! God be thy protection, intrepid squire! Now, now, you rise and cut the liquid sky more swiftly than an arrow; now, you begin to astonish and confound all those who gaze upon you from this earthly spot! Hold fast, valiant Sancho, for we see the totter; beware of falling: to fall from such a height would be

\* Equivalent to Abington law; in consequence of which, a criminal is first executed and then tried. Peralvillo is a village near Ciudad Real, in Castile, where the officers of the holy brotherhood execute robbers taken in flagrante, who required no trial. Hence the phrase, 'La justicia de Peralvillo, que ahorcado el hombre, le hace la Perquisita' Peralvillo law, which begins the process after the man is hanged.

more fatal than the fall of that aspiring youth whose ambition prompted him to drive the chariot of the sun his father."

Sancho, hearing this exclamation, crept closer to his master, and hugging him fast in his arms, "Signor, said he, how can we be so high as those people say we are, seeing we can hear them speak as well as if we were within a few yards of them?" "You must not mind that circumstance, answered the knight; for these incidents and flights being altogether out of the ordinary course of things, you may hear and see what you please at the distance of a thousand leagues: but do not squeeze me so hard, lest I tumble from my seat. I really cannot imagine what it is that affrights thee; for I swear, in all the days of my life; I never bestrode a horse of a more easy pace: indeed, he goes so smoothly that I can hardly feel him move. Dispel thy fear, my friend, for truly the business goes on swimmingly, and we sail right afore the wind." "You are certainly in the right, answered Sancho: for on this side, there blows as fresh a gale as if I was fanned with a thousand pair of bellows——."

Nor was he much mistaken in his conjecture; for the wind that blew was actually pronounced by one of those machines: so well had the adventure been contrived by the duke and duchess, and their steward, that nought was wanting to render it complete. Then the knight feeling the same breeze, "Without doubt, said he, we must be arrived at the second region of the air, in which hail and snow are produced: meteors, thunder and lightning are engendered in the third region: if we continue to mount at this rate, we shall in a very little time reach the region of fire; and I know not how to manage the peg, so as to put a stop to our rising, and prevent our being scorched to a cinder."

In

In t  
warmed  
pose, a  
heat, "c  
come t  
of my l  
uncover  
"By m  
true sto  
ed on a  
eyes fl  
Rome,  
one of  
whole  
Dourbe  
drid, w  
He lik  
the air,  
himself  
have to  
toward  
giddy.  
cho; b  
count c  
point  
foule u  
faulcon  
tioned  
than ha  
may d  
way.  
Sancho  
or Mag  
her flic  
All

by the

In the midst of this conversation their faces were warmed with some tow that was kindled for the purpose, at the end of a long pole, and Sancho feeling the heat, "Let me perish! cried he, if we are not now come to that same habitation of fire; for a great part of my beard is already singed: and I am resolved to uncover my eyes, that I may see whereabouts we are." "By no means, answered the knight: remember the true story of the licentiate Toralva, who, being mounted on a cane, was conveyed through the air, with his eyes shut, by the devils: in twelve hours he arrived at Rome, and alighted on the tower of Nona, which is in one of the streets of that city, whence he beheld the whole tumult, assault, and death, of the constable of Bourbon; and before morning he had returned to Madrid, where he gave an account of that transaction. He likewise affirmed, that while he travelled through the air, the devil bade him open his eyes, and he saw himself so near the body of the moon, that he could have touched it with his hand; but he durst not look towards the earth, lest his head should have turned giddy. Let us not, therefore, uncover our eyes, Sancho; he in whose charge we are, will give a good account of us; and perhaps, we are now at the very point of our elevation, from whence we shall come soule upon the kingdom of Candaya, as a saker, or jersaulcon, darts down upon a heron with a force proportioned to his rise: and although it seems to us no more than half an hour since we set out from the garden, you may depend upon it we have travelled an immense way. "As to that matter, I am quite ignorant, said Sancho: this only I know, that if madam Magallanes, or Magalona, took pleasure in sitting upon this crupper her flesh must not have been very tender."

All this dialogue of the two heroes was overheard by the duke and duchess, and the rest of the company

in the garden, to whom it afforded extraordinary entertainment: at length, desirous of finishing this strange and well concerted adventure, they set fire to Clavileno's tail, with some lighted flax; his belly being filled with squibs and crackers, he instantly blew up with a dreadful explosion, and Don Quixote, with his squire, came to the ground more than half singed. By this time the whole bearded squadron, with my lady Trifaldi, had vanished from the garden, and all the rest of the company were stretched upon the ground as in a trance. Don Quixote and Sancho getting on their feet, in a very indifferent condition, and looking all around, were astonished to find themselves in the same garden from which they took their flight, and to see such a number of people extended along the grass: but their admiration was still more increased, when at one corner of the garden they beheld a huge lance fixed in the ground, and tied to this lance by two cords of green silk, a smooth white skin of parchment, on which was the following inscription in large golden letters.

"The renowned knight Don Quixote de la Mancha has finished and atchieved the adventure of the countess Trifaldi, alias the afflicted duenna, and her companions, solely by his having undertaken the enterprize.

"Malambruno is wholly satisfied and appeased; the chains of the duennas are smooth and clean; their majesties Don Clavijo and Antonomasia are restored to their original form: and when the squirely flagellation shall be accomplished, the white dove will be delivered from the pestilential talons of her persecutors, and find herself within the arms of her beloved turtle; for such is the decree of the sage Merlin, the prince and prototype of all inchanters."

Don Quixote having read this scroll, at once comprehended the meaning, which related to the disinchantment of Dulcinea, and returning a thousand thanks

to



to heaven for his success in having finished such a mighty exploit with so little danger, and reduced to their pristine form the faces of those venerable duennas who had disappeared, he went towards the place where the duke and duchess still lay intranced, and pulling his grace by the arm, "Courage! courage, my noble lord, said he; all is over now; the adventure is finished, without damage to the barrier, as will plainly appear by the inscription of yonder scroll."

The duke seemed to recover gradually, like one waking from a profound sleep; his example was followed by the duchess, and all the rest who lay along the garden; and they exhibited such marks of fear and astonishment, that even almost to themselves that seemed to have happened in earnest which they had so well acted in jest. The duke having read the inscription with his eyes half shut, ran with open arms to embrace Don Quixote, calling him the most worthy knight that any age had ever produced: while Sancho went looking about for the afflicted matron, to see if her beard was quite gone, and whether her face, without hair, was as beautiful as her gallant deportment seemed to promise. But he was told, that, as Clavileno descended in a flame from the sky, the whole squadron of duennas, with Trifaldi at their head, had vanished, and their faces smack smooth as if they had been clean shaven.

Then the duchess asking, how it had fared with Sancho in his long journey, the squire replied, "As for me, my lady, I perceived, as my master told me, that we flew through the region of fire, and I felt a strong inclination to have a peep; but my master would not consent, when I begged his permission to uncover my eyes: nevertheless, I, who have a sort of a chip of curiosity, and an eager desire to know what I am forbid to enquire about, fair and softly, without being perceived

perceived by any living soul, pulled down upon my nose the handkerchief that covered my eyes, and by these means had a glimpse of the earth, which seemed no bigger than a grain of mustard, and the men that walked upon it almost as little as hazle nuts; so you may guess how high we must have soared by that time."

To this asseveration the duchess answered, "Have a care, friend Sancho; from what you say, it appears, that it could not be the earth, but the men walking upon it, whom you saw: for if the earth appeared like a grain of mustard, and every man as big as a nut, it clearly follows, that one man must have covered the whole earth." "Very true, said Sancho; but for all that, I had a side-view, by which I discovered the whole globe." "Take notice, Sancho, resumed the duchess, it is impossible to see the whole of any thing by a side-view." "I know nothing of views, replied the squire; this only I know, your ladyship ought to consider, that as we flew by enchantment, so might I, by enchantment, see the whole earth, and all the men upon it, in any sort of view whatsoever: and if your ladyship will not believe me in that, no more will you believe me when I tell you, that pushing up the handkerchief towards my eye-brows, I found myself within an hand's breadth and an half of heaven, which I'll assure your ladyship upon oath is very huge; and it came to pass, that our road lay close to the seven nanny \* goats: now, I have been a goat-herd in my youth, before God and my conscience! I no sooner set eyes on them, than I was seized with the inclination to divert myself a little with the pretty creatures, and if I had not done it, I believe I should have burst for vexation. Come on then, what does me I? but, without saying a word to any living soul, not even to

\* In Spain, the Pleiades are vulgarly called *Cabrillas*, nanny goats.

my master, fairly and softly slide down from Clavileno and sport with the nannies, which are like violets and lilies, for the space of three quarters of an hour, and all that time the horse did not budge a step from the place."

"And while honest Sancho diverted himself with the goats, said the duke, how was signor Don Quixote entertained?" To this interrogation the knight replied, "As all these adventures and incidents are out of the ordinary course of nature, we are not to wonder at what Sancho has told; for my own part, I can safely affirm, that I neither shoved up nor pulled down the bandage, nor did see either heaven or earth, or sea or land. True it is, I perceived we passed through the region of the air, and even bordered upon the region of fire; but, that we travelled beyond it, I cannot believe: for the fiery region being between the sphere of the moon and the utmost region of the air, we could not reach that firmament in which are placed the seven nannies, as Sancho calls them, without being scorched to death; and seeing we are not scorched, either Sancho lies, or Sancho dreams." "I neither lie nor dream, cried the squire: let them ask the marks of the nanny goats; and by my answers you will perceive whether or not I speak truth." "Describe them then, Sancho," said the duchess. "Two of them, replied Sancho, are green, two carnation, two blue, and one motely." "This is a new breed, said the duke: in our region of earth there are no such colours; I mean among the nanny goats." "That is very plain, replied the squire: there must be some difference between the goats of heaven and those upon earth. "Pray, tell me, Sancho, said his grace, didst thou see never a \* he goat

\* There is a kind of pleasantry in this question of the duke, which cannot be translated: for the Spanish word *Cabron* signifies a cuckold, as well as a he-goat.

among these females?" "No, my lord, answered the squire; I have been told, none of those pass beyond the horns of the moon."

They did not choose to interrogate him farther about his journey; for they concluded that Sancho was in a fair way to travel through all the heavens above, and tell the news of each; though he had never stirred from the garden.

Finally, thus ended the adventure of the afflicted duenna, which afforded a fund for laughter to the duke and duchess, not only at that time, but during the whole course of their lives; as well as matter for Sancho to relate, had he lived whole centuries.

Don Quixote coming to the Squire, whispered in his ear, "Hark ye, Sancho; since you would have us believe what you say, touching the things you saw in heaven, I desire the like credit from you, with regard to those things I saw in the cave of Montesinos. That's all."

## CHAP. X.

*Containing Don Quixote's Instructions to Sancho Panza, before he set out for his Government, with other well weighed Incidents.*

THE duke and duchess were so well pleased with the diverting and happy success of the adventure of the afflicted duenna, that they resolved to proceed with the jest, seeing what a proper subject they had to make it pass for earnest. Having, therefore, communicated their scheme and instructions to their servants and vassals, touching their behaviour to Sancho in his government of the promised island; on the day succeeding the flight of Clavileno, the duke desired him to prepare and make himself ready to set out for his government,

ment, as the islanders already longed for him as much as for May flowers.

Sancho, having made his obeisance, "Since my descent from heaven, said he, and since from its lofty summit I have viewed the earth, and found it of such small extent, my desire of being a governor is much moderated: for what grandeur can there be in reigning over a grain of mustard seed? or what dignity and empire in governing half a dozen of mortals no bigger than filberts? for the whole earth seemed to contain nothing more. If your lordship would be pleased to bestow upon me a small trifling space in heaven, though it should not be above half a league, I would more gladly receive it than the best island in the world."

"You must consider, friend Sancho, replied the duke, that I have it not in my power to give away any part of heaven; no, not a nail's breadth: these favours and benefits are in the gift of God alone. What is in my power, I freely give you; namely, a good island, right and tight, round and well proportioned, above measure fertile, and so abounding with all good things, that if you mind your hits, you may with the riches of earth purchase the opulence of heaven." "Well then, cried Sancho, let this island be forthcoming, and I will struggle hard, but I shall be such a governor, that in spite of knaves, I may go to heaven; and take notice, it is not from avarice that I desire to quit my cottage, and raise myself to a footing with my betters; but solely to taste and try what it is to be a governor."

"Nay, if once you taste it, said the duke, you will be ready to eat your fingers after the government; for nothing is so delicious as to command and be obeyed: certain I am, that when your master shall come to be an emperor, as will doubtless be the case, considering the current of his affairs, it will not be in the power of any person upon earth to tear it from him,  
and



and he will forely grieve, and heartily rue the time he has lost before his advancement to such an imperial station." "Indeed, my lord, replied Sancho, I imagine it must be a very pleasant thing to govern, even though it should be but a flock of sheep." "May I be buried with you, Sancho, but you know every thing!" answered the duke: I hope you will turn out such a governor as your judgment and sagacity seem to promise: but here let that matter rest; and take notice, that to-morrow morning you must set out for the government of the island; and this evening you shall be accommodated with a convenient dress, and all other necessaries for your departure." "They may dress me as they will, said the squire; but be that as it may, I shall still be Sancho Panza." "True, replied the duke: but the garb ought always to be suited to the dignity and function of the profession: for it would be a great impropriety in a lawyer to appear in the dress of a soldier, or in a soldier to wear canonicals: you, Sancho, must wear a habit that shall partly bespeak the gown, and partly the sword: for in the island which I have bestowed upon you, letters and arms are both necessary." "As for letters, answered Sancho, I am but indifferently stored, as I am even ignorant of the a, b, c; but provided I remember my Christcross, I shall be sufficiently qualified for a good governor, with regard to arms, I shall use those that may be put into my hand, until I can stand no longer, and God be my shield." "With such an excellent memory, said the duke, Sancho can never fall into the least mistake."

Here they were joined by Don Quixote, who understanding the subject of their conversation, and the short space allotted to Sancho, to prepare for his departure, took the squire by the hand, with the duke's permission, and led him to his apartment, in order to instruct him how to behave in his office. Having entered

tered t  
Sancho  
grave a  
"I  
for hav  
with th  
to bid  
neratio  
self in  
before  
able pr  
people  
and per  
ther co  
finds hi  
manyp  
introdu  
merit.  
an igno  
late, or  
preten  
upon b  
of an i  
this I c  
bute th  
to hea  
in thy  
to that  
knight  
believe  
me who  
and gui  
the tem  
engulfed  
other th  
"In

tered the chamber, he locked the door, and obliging Sancho to sit down by him, spoke to this effect, in a grave and solemn tone :

“ I return infinite thanks to heaven, friend Sancho, for having ordained, that, before I myself have met with the least success, good fortune hath gone forth to bid thee welcome. I, who had balanced the remuneration of thy service in my own prosperity, find myself in the very rudiments of promotion ; while thou, before thy time, and contrary to all the laws of reasonable progression, findest thy desire accomplished : other people bribe, solicit, importune, attend levees, intreat, and persevere, without obtaining their suit ; and another comes, who, without knowing why or wherefore, finds himself in possession of that office to which so many people laid claim : and here the old saying is aptly introduced, A pound of good luck is worth a ton of merit. Thou who in comparison to me art doubtless an ignorant dunce, without rising early or sitting up late, or indeed exerting the least industry ; without any pretension, more or less, than that of being breathed upon by knight-errantry, seest thyself created governor of an island, as if it was a matter of moonshine. All this I observe, O Sancho, that thou mayest not attribute thy success to thy own deserts ; but give thanks to heaven for having disposed matters so beneficially in thy behalf, and then make thy acknowledgments to that grandeur which centers in the profession of knight-errantry. Thy heart being thus predisposed to believe what I have said, be attentive, O my son, to me who am thy Cato, thy counsellor, thy north pole, and guide, to conduct thee into a secure harbour, from the tempestuous sea into which thou art going to be engulfed ; for great posts and offices of state are no other than a profound gulf of confusion.

“ In the first place, O my son, you are to fear God :

the

the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom ; and if you are wise you cannot err.

“ Secondly, You must always remember who you are, and endeavour to know yourself ; a study of all others the most difficult. This self-knowledge will hinder you from blowing yourself up like the frog, in order to rival the size of the ox . if therefore you succeed in this learning, the consideration of thy having been a swine-herd, will, like the peacock’s ugly feet, be a check upon thy folly and pride.” “ I own I once kept hogs when I was a boy, said Sancho ; but after I grew up, I quitted that employment, and took care of geese : but I apprehend that matter is not of great consequence, for all governors are not descended from the kingly race.” “ No, sure, answered the knight ; and for that reason, those who are not of noble extraction, ought to sweeten the gravity of their function with mildness and affability ; which being prudently conducted, will screen them from those malicious murmurs that no station can escape. Rejoice, Sancho, in the lowness of your pedigree, and make no scruple of owning yourself descended from peasants ; for no body will endeavour to make you blush for that of which they see you are not ashamed : and value yourself more upon being a virtuous man of low degree, than upon being a proud sinner of noble birth : innumerable are those who, from an humble stock, have risen to the pontifical and imperial dignity ; a truth which I could prove by so many examples, that you would not have patience to hear them.

“ Take notice, Sancho, if you choose virtue for your medium, and pique yourself upon performing worthy actions, you will have no cause to envy noblemen and princes ; for blood is hereditary, but virtue is acquired ; consequently, this last has an intrinsic value which the other does not possess.

“ This

"This being the case, as undoubtedly it is, if peradventure any one of your relations should come to visit you in your island, you must not discountenance and affront him, but on the contrary, let him be kindly received and entertained; and in so doing you will act conformably to the will of heaven, which is displeased at seeing its own handywork despised; and perform your duty to the well concerted rights of nature.

"If you send for your wife, and indeed those who are concerned in governing, ought not to be long without their helpmates, take pains in teaching, improving, and civilizing her: for all that a sagacious governor can acquire, is very often lost and squandered by a foolish rustic wife.

"If, perchance, you should become a widower (a circumstance that may possibly happen), and have it in your power to make a more advantageous match, you must not choose such a yokefellow as will serve for an angling hook, fishing rod, or equivocating hood: for verily I say unto thee, all that a judge's wife receives must be accounted for at the general clearance, by the husband, who will repay fourfold after death what he made no reckoning of during life.

"Never conduct yourself by the law of your own arbitrary opinion, which is generally the case with those ignorant people who presume upon their own self-sufficiency.

"Let the tears of the poor find more compassion in thy breast, though not more justice, than the informations of the rich.

"Endeavour to investigate the truth from among the promises and presents of the opulent, as well as from the sighs and importunities of the needy.

\* The phrase: *No quiero de tu capilla*, alludes to the practice of friars, who, when charity is offered, held out their hands to receive it, while they pronounce a refusal with their tongue.

“When equity can, and ought to take place, inflict not the whole rigour of the law upon the delinquent; for severity is not more respected than compassion, in the character of a judge

“If ever you suffer the rod of justice to be bent a little, let it not be warped by the weight of corruption, but the bowels of mercy.

“If ever you should have an opportunity to judge the process of your enemy, recall thy attention from the injury you have received, and fix it wholly upon the truth of the case.

“In another man’s cause, be not blinded by private affection; for the errors thus committed are generally incurable; or, if they admit of remedy, it will be greatly at the expence of your fortune and credit.

“If a beautiful woman should come to demand justice, withdraw your eyes from her tears, and your hearing from her sighs, and deliberate at a distance upon the substance of her demand, unless you have a mind that your reason should be overwhelmed by her complaint, and your virtue buried in her sighs.

“Abuse not him in word whom you are resolved to chastise in deed: for to such a wretch, the pain of the punishment will be sufficient, without the addition of reproach.

“In judging the delinquents who shall fall under your jurisdiction, consider them miserable object man, subject to the infirmities of our depraved nature: and, as much as lies in your power, without injury to the contrary party, display your clemency and compassion: for although all the attributes of God are equally excellent, that of mercy has a better effect in our eye, and strikes with greater lustre than justice.

“If you observe, and conduct yourself by these rules and precepts, Sancho, your days will be long upon the face of the earth: your fame will be eternal, your  
reward



reward complete, and your felicity unutterable : your children will be married according to your wish ; they and their descendants will enjoy titles ; you shall live in peace and friendship with all mankind : when your course of life is run, death will overtake you in a happy and mature old age, and your eyes will be shut by the tender and delicate hands of your posterity, in the third or fourth generation.

"The remarks I have hitherto made, are documents touching the decoration of your soul ; and now you will listen to those that regard the ornaments of the body."

## CHAP. XI.

*Of the second series of Instructions which Don Quixote gave to Sancho Panza.*

WHO that had heard this discourse of Don Quixote, would not have taken him for a person of sound judgment, and excellent disposition ? but, as we have oftentimes observed in the progress of this sublime history, his madness never appeared except when the point of chivalry was touched ; and on all other subjects of conversation, he displayed a clear and ready understanding : so that every minute his works discredited his judgment, and his judgment his works. But in this second set of instructions communicated to Sancho, he discovered great ingenuity, and raised his madness and discretion to a most elevated pitch.

Sancho listened with the utmost attention, and endeavoured to retain his advice, like a man who desired to preserve it, as the infallible means to promote the happy birth of that government with which he was so far gone. Don Quixote then proceeded in these terms.

"With respect to the government of your person

and family, Sancho : in the first place, I charge you to be cleanly, and pair your nails ; and do not let them grow, like some people whose ignorance teaches them that long nails beautify the hand ; as if that additional excrement, which they neglected to cut, were really and truly the nail : whereas it more nearly resembles the talons of a lizzard-hunting wind-whiffer, and is a most beastly and extraordinary abuse.

“ You must never appear loose and unbuttoned ; for a slovenly dress denotes a disorderly mind ; unless that looseness and negligence be the effect of cunning, as we suppose to have been the case with Julius Caesar.

“ Examine sagaciously the profits of your place, and if they will afford livery to your servants, let it be rather decent and substantial than gay and tawdry ; and be sure to divide it between your servants and the poor. For example, if you can clothe six pages, put three in livery, and clothe as many poor boys ; and then you will have pages for heaven as well as earth : now, this is a method of giving livery, which the vain-glorious could never conceive.

“ Abstain from eating garlic and onions, lest your breath should discover your rusticity.

“ Walk leisurely, speak distinctly, but not so as to seem delighted with your own discourse ; for all affectation is disagreeable.

“ Dine sparingly, and eat very little at supper ; for the health of the whole body depends upon the operation of the stomach.

“ Be temperate in drinking ; and consider that excess of wine will neither keep a secret nor perform a promise.

“ Beware, Sancho, of chewing on both sides of your mouth, as well as eructing before company.” “ I do not understand what you mean by eructing, said the squire.” “ By eructing, answered the knight, I mean belching,

belching, which, though one of the most expressive, is at the same time one of the most vulgar terms of our language; therefore people of taste have had recourse to the Latin tongue, saying to *eruct* instead of to belch, and substituting *eructations* in the room of belchings: and though some people may not understand these terms, it is of small importance; for time and use will introduce and render them intelligible; and this is what we call enriching the language, over which the practice of the vulgar has great influence."

"Truly, signor, said Sancho, one of the advices and good counsels which I intend to remember, must be that of not belching; for it is a fault of which I am very often guilty." "Eructing, Sancho, and not belching," replied Don Quixote, "Eructing it shall be henceforward, answered the squire; and I will take care that it shall not be forgotten."

"Moreover, Sancho, you must not intermingle so many proverbs with your discourse; for although proverbs are short sentences, you very often bring them in by the head and shoulders so preposterously, that they look more like the ravings of distraction than well chosen apophthegms."

"That defect God himself must remedy, said Sancho; for I have more proverbs by heart than would be sufficient to fill a large book; and when I speak, they crowd together in such a manner as to quarrel for utterance; so that my tongue discharges them just as they happen to be in the way, whether they are or are not to the purpose: but I will take care henceforward, to throw out those that may be suitable to the gravity of my office: for, Where there's plenty of meat, the supper will soon be complete. He that shuffles does not cut. A good hand makes a short game; and it requires a good brain, to know when to give and retain." "Courage, Sancho, cried Don

Quixote, squeeze, tack, and string your proverbs together; here are none to oppose you. My mother whips me, and I whip the top. Here am I exhorting thee to suppress thy proverbs, and in an instant thou hast spewed forth a whole litany of them, which are as foreign from the subject as an old ballad. Remember, Sancho, I do not say that a proverb properly applied is amiss; but, to throw in, and string together old saws helter skelter, renders conversation altogether mean and despicable.

"When you appear on horseback, do not lean backwards over the saddle, nor stretch out your legs stiffly from the horse's belly, nor let them hang dangling in a slovenly manner, as if you was upon the back of Dapple; for some ride like jockies, and some like gentlemen.

"Be very moderate in sleeping; for he who does not rise with the sun cannot enjoy the day: and observe, O Sancho, industry is the mother of prosperity; and laziness, her opposite, never saw the accomplishment of a good wish.

"The last advice which I shall now give thee, although it does not relate to the ornament of the body, I desire thou wilt carefully remember; for in my opinion, it will be of as much service to thee as any I have hitherto mentioned; and this it is: never engage in a dispute upon pedigree, at least, never compare one with another; for in all comparisons, one must of consequence be preferred to the other; and he whom you have abased will abhor you; nor will you ever reap the least return from him whom you have extolled.

"Your garb shall consist of breeches and stockings; a full waistcoat, with skirts and hanging sleeves, and a loose coat; but never think of wearing trunk-hose, which neither become gentlemen nor governors.

"This

"This is all that occurs to me at present, in the way of advice; but, in process of time, my instructions shall be proportioned to thy occasions, provided thou wilt take care to communicate, from time to time, the nature of thy situation."

"Signor, said Sancho, I plainly perceive that all the advices you have given me are sound, and good, and profitable; but of what signification will they be, if I forget them all? Indeed, as for the matter of not letting my nails grow, or marrying another wife, in case I should have an opportunity, it will not easily slip out of my brain; but as to those other gallimawfries, quirks, and quiddities, I neither do retain them, nor shall I ever retain more of them than of last year's rain; and therefore, it will be necessary to let me have them in writing; for though I myself can neither read nor write, I will give them to my confessor, that he may repeat, and beat them into my noddle, as there shall be occasion."

"Ah, sinner that I am! exclaimed Don Quixote, what a scandal it is for governors to be so ignorant that they can neither read nor write. Thou must know, Sancho, that for a man to be totally devoid of letters, or left-handed, argues either that he was descended from the very lowest and meanest of people, or that he was so wicked and stubborn, that good example and judicious precept have had no effect upon his mind or understanding. This is a great defect in thy character, and I wish thou wouldst learn, if possible, to write thy name." "I can sign my name very well, answered Sancho; for, during my stewardship of the brotherhood, I learned to make such letters as are rud-dled upon packs, and those they tell me stood for my name: besides, I can feign myself lame of my right hand, and keep a secretary to sign in my room; so that there is a remedy for every thing but death. And

I ha-



I having the cudgel in my hand, will make them do as I command; for, He whose father is mayor—you know—and I shall be a governor, which is still better. Let them come and see, but not throw their squibs or slanders at me: otherwise they may come for wool, and go home shorn. The house itself will tell, if God loves its master well. A rich man's folly is wisdom in the world's eye: now, I being rich as being governor, and liberal withal, as I intend to be, nobody will spy my defects. Make yourself honey, and a clown will have flies. You are worth as much as you have, said my grannam; and, Might overcomes right."

"O! God's curse light on thee, cried Don Quixote: three-score thousand devils fly away with thee and thy proverbs! A full hour hast thou been stringing them together, and every one has been like a dagger to my soul. Take my word for it, these proverbs will bring thee one day to the gallows! for these thy vassals will deprive thee of thy government, or at least enter into associations against thee. Tell me, numscul, where didst thou find this heap of old saws? or how didst thou learn to apply them, wiseacre? It makes me sweat like a day-labourer, to utter one proverb as it ought to be applied." "Fore God, Sir master of mine, replied Sancho, your worship complains of mere trifles. Why the devil should you be in dudgeon with me for making use of my own; I have no other fortune or stock, but proverbs upon proverbs; and now there are no less than four at my tongue's end, that come as pat to the purpose as pears in a basket; but, for all that, they shall not come forth; for, sagacious silence is \* Sancho." "That thou art not, Sancho, said the knight, far from being sagaciously silent, thou art an obstinate and eternal babbler. Nevertheless, I would fain hear those four proverbs that are so pat to the purpose; for

\* Instead of faintly.

I have been rummaging my whole memory, which I take to be a good one, and not a proverb occurs to my recollection." "What can be better than these? replied the squire: Never thrust your thumb between another man's grinders; and to, Get out of my house, what would you with my wife? there is no reply: Whether the stone goes to the pitcher, or the pitcher to the stone, 'ware pitcher. Now all these fit to a hair. Let no man meddle with a governor or his substitute; otherwise he will suffer, as if he had thrust his finger between two grinders; and even if they should not be grinders, if they are teeth, it makes little difference: then, to what a governor says, there is no reply to be made; no more than to, Get out of my house, what would you with my wife? and as to the stone and the pitcher, a blind man may see the meaning of it; wherefore, let him who spies a mote in his neighbour's eye look first to the beam in his own, that people may not say of him, The dead mare was frightened at the flea'd mule: and your worship is very sensible that a fool knows more in his own house than a wise man in that of his neighbour." "There, Sancho, you are mistaken, answered Don Quixote; a fool knows nothing either in his own or his neighbour's house; because no edifice of understanding can be raised upon the foundation of folly. But here let the subject rest: if thou shouldst misbehave in thy government, thine will be the fault, and mine the shame: I console myself, however, in reflecting that I have done my duty, in giving thee advice, with all the earnestness and discretion in my power; so that I have acquitted myself in point of promise and obligation. God conduct thee, Sancho, and govern thee in thy government, and deliver me from an apprehension I have, that thou wilt turn the island topsy turvy; a misfortune which I might prevent, by discovering to the duke what thou art, and telling him  
all

all that paunch and corpulency of thine is no other than a bag full of proverbs and impertinence."

"Signor, replied Sancho, if your worship really thinks I am not qualified for that government, I renounce it from henceforward for ever, amen. I have a greater regard for a nail's breadth of my soul than my whole body; and I can subsist as bare Sancho, upon a crust of bread and an onion, as well as governor on capons and partridges; for, while we sleep, great and small, rich and poor, are equal all. If your worship will consider, your worship will find, that you yourself put this scheme of government into my head: as for my own part, I know no more of the matter than a bustard: and if you think the governorship will be the means of my going to the devil, I would much rather go as simple Sancho to heaven, than as a governor to hell-fire."

"Before God! cried the knight, from these last reflections thou hast uttered, I pronounce thee worthy to govern a thousand islands. Thou hast an excellent natural disposition, without which all science is naught: recommend thyself to God, and endeavour to avoid errors in the first intention; I mean, let thy intention and unshaken purpose be, to deal righteously in all thy transactions; for heaven always favours the upright design. And now let us go in to dinner; for I believe their graces wait for us."

## CHAP. XII.

*Giving an account of the manner in which Sancho was conducted to the Government, and a strange Adventure that happened to Don Quixote in the Castle.*

THE original of the history, it is said, relates that the interpreter did not translate this chapter as it had been written by Cid Hamet Benengeli, who bewails his fate in having undertaken such a dry and confined history as that of Don Quixote; which obliged him to treat of nothing but the knight and his squire, without daring to launch out into other more grave and entertaining episodes and digressions. He complained, that to be thus restricted in his hand, his pen, and his invention, to one subject only, so as to be obliged to speak through the mouths of a few persons, was an insupportable toil, that produced no fruit to the advantage of the author; and that, in order to avoid this inconvenience, he had in the first part used the artifice of some novels, such as the Impertinent Curiosity, and the Captive, which were detached from the history, although many particulars there recounted are really incidents which happened to Don Quixote; and therefore could not be suppressed. It was likewise his opinion, as he observes, that many readers, being wholly ingrossed with the exploits of Don Quixote, would not bestow attention upon novels, but pass them over either with negligence or disgust, without adverting to the spirit and artifice they contain; a truth which would plainly appear, were they to be published by themselves, independent of the madness of Don Quixote, and the simplicities of Sancho. He would not therefore insert in the second part any novels whether detached or attached; but only a few episodes

episodes that seem to spring from those very incidents which truth represents; and even these, as brief and concise as they could possibly be related: and since he includes and confines himself within the narrow limits of narration, though his abilities and understanding are sufficient to treat of the whole universe, he hopes that this work will not be depreciated, and begs he may receive due praise, not for what he has written, but for what he has left unwritten. Then the history proceeds in this manner:

In the evening that succeeded the afternoon on which the knight admonished his squire, he gave him his admonitions in writing, that he might find some person to read them occasionally; but, scarce had Sancho received than he dropped them by accident, and they fell into the hands of the duke, who communicated the paper to the duchess, and both admired anew the madness and ingenuity of Don Quixote. Resolving to prosecute the jest, they, that very evening, dismissed Sancho with a large retinue to the place, which he supposed to be an island; the execution of the whole scheme being left to the sagacity of the duke's steward, who was a person of great humour and discretion; for without discretion there can be no humour. He it was who acted the part of the countess Trifaldi, with that pleasantry above related. Thus qualified, and in consequence of the instructions he received from their graces, touching his behaviour to Sancho, he had performed his part to admiration. It happened then, that Sancho no sooner beheld the said steward than he traced in his countenance the very features of Trifaldi, and returning to his master, "Signor, said he, the devil may fly away with me from the spot where I stand, as an honest man, and a believer, if your worship will not confess that the face of the duke's steward here present, is the very same with that of the afflicted



“afflicted duenna!” Don Quixote, having attentively considered the steward’s countenance, replied, “There is no occasion for the devil’s running away with thee, Sancho, either as an honest man or a believer; (indeed I cannot guess thy meaning) for, sure enough, this steward’s face is the very same with that of the afflicted duenna: but, nevertheless, the steward and the duenna cannot possibly be the same person: that would imply a downright contradiction, and this is no time to set on foot such inquiries, which would intangle us in the maze of inextricable labyrinths. Believe me, friend, we ought to beseech the Lord very earnestly to deliver us from those two evils of wicked wizards, and vile enchanters.” “But this is no joke, answered Sancho; for I heard him speak a little while ago, and methought I heard the very voice of Trifaldi sounded in mine ears. At present, however, I will hold my tongue; but, nevertheless, I will keep a strict eye over him from henceforward, in order to discover some other mark either to destroy or confirm my suspicion.” “Do so, Sancho, said Don Quixote; and be sure to send me notice of the discoveries thou shalt make in this particular, as well as of every thing that shall happen to thee in the course of thine administration.”

At length, Sancho departed with a numerous attendance: he was dressed like a gownman, with a long cloak of murrey-coloured camblet, and a cap of the same stuff; he rode upon a mule, with short stirrups, and was followed by Dapple, who, by the duke’s express order, was adorned with rich trappings of flaming silk; so that the governor from time to time turned about his head to contemplate the finery of his ass, with whose company he was so well content, that he would not have exchanged it for that of the German emperor.

At parting, he kissed the hands of the duke and duchess, and asked the benediction of his master,

which was given with tears, and received with a whimper.

Courteous reader, suffer honest Sancho to depart in peace and happy time, and lay thy account with two bushels of laughter, which will proceed from thy knowing how he behaved himself in office ; and in the mean time, attend to what befel his master this very night ; an incident which, if it cannot excite thy laughter, will, at least, induce thee to grin like a monkey ; for the adventures of Don Quixote must be celebrated either with mirth or admiration.

It is related then, that Sancho was no sooner gone than his master became solitary, and had it been possible, would have revoked the commission, and deprived him of his government ; but the duchess being apprised of his melancholy, desired to know the cause, observing, that if it proceeded from Sancho's absence, there was plenty of squires, duennas, and damsels in the family, who should serve him to the satisfaction of his utmost wish. " True it is, my lady duchess, replied Don Quixote, I feel the absence of Sancho ; but that is not the principal cause of my seeming sadness : and of all the generous proffers of your excellency, I chuse to accept nothing but the good-will with which they are made ; for the rest, I humbly beg your excellency will consent, and permit me to wait upon myself in my own apartment." " Truly, said the duchess, that must not be ; signor Don Quixote shall be served by four of my damsels, as beautiful as roses." " With regard to me, answered the knight, they will not be roses, but thorns to prick my very soul ; and therefore, I will as soon fly as permit them, or any thing like them, to enter my chamber. If your grace would continue to bestow your favours, which, I own, I do not deserve, suffer me to be private, and make use of my own doors, that I may raise a wall between my passions and my chastity ; a custom which I would not forego.

forego for all the liberality which your highness is pleased to display in my behalf; and, in a word, I will rather sleep in my clothes than consent to be undressed by any person whatsoever." "Enough, enough, signor Don Quixote, answered her grace; you may depend upon it, I shall give such orders, that not even a fly, much less a damsel, shall enter your apartment: I am not a person to discompose the decency of signor Don Quixote, among whose virtues, I perceive, that of decorum shines with superior lustre. Your worship may dress and undress yourself alone, after your own fashion, when and how you please, without lett or impediment; for in your chamber, you will find every utensil suited to those who sleep under lock and key, without being obliged to open upon any necessary occasion. Long live the great Dulcinea del Toboso, and may her fame be extended around the whole circumference of the earth, seeing she is worthy to be beloved by a knight of such valour and chastity; and may propitious heaven infuse into the heart of Sancho Panza, our governor, a promptitude to finish his flagellation, that the world may soon re-enjoy the beauty of such an excellent lady." To this compliment the knight replied, "Your highness hath spoken like yourself; for from the mouths of such benevolent ladies nothing evil can proceed: and Dulcinea will be more fortunate, and more renowned thro' the world, by your grace's approbation, than by all the applause of the greatest orators upon earth."

"Well then, signor Don Quixote, answered the duchess, it is now supper-time, and the duke probably stays for us; let us go and sup therefore, that you may be a-bed betimes; for your journey to Candaya was not so short, but that it must have fatigued your worship in some measure." "Madam, replied Don Quixote, I feel no sort of weariness; and I swear to your excellency, that in my life I never crossed a bet-

ter, or easier going steed than Clavileno; nor can I conceive what should induce Malambruno to deprive himself of such a light and gentle carriage, by burning it without scruple or hesitation." "As to that particular, said the duchess, we may suppose, that repenting of the injury he had done to the countess and her company, as well as to other people, and being sorry for the mischief he must certainly have produced as a wizard and inchanter, he resolved to destroy all the instruments of his art: as the principal of these, which gave him the greatest uneasiness, because it had transported him from place to place in his operations, he burned Clavileno, that by means of his ashes, and the trophy of the parchment, the valour of Don Quixote might be eternized."

The knight made fresh acknowledgments of her grace's politeness, and after supper retired to his apartment, without suffering any person to accompany or minister unto his occasions; so much was he afraid of meeting with trials, which might provoke or compel him to forego the chastity and decorum which he had hitherto preserved for his mistress Dulcinea, ever schooling his imagination with the exemplary virtue of Amadis, the flower and mirror of knight-errantry.

Having locked the door behind him, he undressed himself by the light of two wax tapers, and in the course of this occupation (O misfortune, ill decreed to such a personage!) forth broke—not a volley of sighs, or any thing else to discredit the purity of his politeness, but about two dozen of stitches in one stocking, which, being thus torn, resembled a lattice: a mishap which was the source of extreme affliction to our worthy signor, who, on this occasion, would have given an ounce of silver for a drachm of green silk, for his stockings were of that colour.

Here Benengeli exclaims, "O poverty, poverty! I know not what should induce the great Cordovan poet

to call thee a holy unrequited gift. I, though a Moor, am very sensible, from my correspondence with Christians, that holiness consists in charity, humility, faith, poverty, and obedience; yet, nevertheless, I will affirm that he must be holy indeed, who can sit down content with poverty, unless we mean that kind of poverty to which one of the greatest saints alludes, when he says, Possess of all things as not possessing them: and this is called spiritual poverty. But thou second poverty, which is the cause I spoke of, why wouldst thou assault gentlemen of birth rather than any other class of people? Why dost thou compel them to cobble their shoes, and wear upon their coats one button of silk, another of hair, and a third of glass? Why must their ruffs be generally yellow and ill starched?"

(\* By the bye, from this circumstance we learn the antiquity of ruffs and starch.) But thus he proceeds: "O wretched man of noble pedigree! who is obliged to administer cordials to his honour, in the midst of hunger and solitude, by playing the hypocrite with a toothpick, which he affects to use in the street, though he has eat nothing to require that act of cleanliness: wretched he! I say, whose honour is ever apt to be startled, and thinks that every body at a league's distance observes the patch upon his shoe, his greasy hat, and thread-bare cloak, and even the hunger that predominates in his belly."

All these reflections occurred to Don Quixote when he tore his stocking; but he consoled himself for the misfortune, when he perceived that Sancho had left behind him a pair of travelling-boots, which he resolved to wear next day: finally, he crept into bed,

\* Cervantes has been frequently caught napping, and here in particular; how could this be any proof of the antiquity of ruffs, when the adventure happened after the first part of Don Quixote was published? But, perhaps, this is no other than an ironical animadversion upon the trifling discoveries of antiquaries.



where he lay pensive and melancholy, as well for the absence of Sancho, as for the irreparable misfortune of his stocking, which he would have gladly mended, even with silk of a different colour; one of the greatest marks of misery which a gentleman can exhibit in the course of his tedious poverty. After having extinguished the lights, he found the weather so hot that he could not sleep: he therefore arose again, and opened the casement of a grated window that looked into a fine garden: then it was, that perceiving and hearing people walking and talking together, he began to listen attentively, while those below spoke so loud that he heard the following dialogue:

“Do not, O Emerencia, press me to sing; for well thou knowest, that from the moment this stranger entered the castle, and mine eyes beheld his merit, instead of singing, I can do nothing but weep: besides, my lady’s sleep is rather slight than profound; and I would not for all the wealth in the world, that her grace should find us here. Moreover, suppose she should still sleep on, without waking, vain would be my song, unless it should awake, and attract the attention of this new *Aeneas*, who is arrived in my territories, in order to leave me forlorn.” “Let not these suppositions have any weight with you, my dear *Altifidora*, replied another voice: the duchess is doubtless asleep, and every body in the house, except the lord of your heart, and watchman of your soul, who must certainly be awake: for I just now heard him open the casement in his apartment: sing, therefore, my disastrous friend, in a low, sweet, and plaintive tone, to the sound of thy harp: and should the duchess overhear us, we will lay the blame upon the heat of the weather.” “That is not the cause of my hesitation, O Emerencia, replied *Altifidora*; but I am afraid, that my song will disclose the situation of my heart, and I myself be censured by those who never felt

felt the almighty power of love, as a light and liquorish damsel: but, come what will, better have a hot face than a heavy heart." At that instant a harp was ravishingly touched, and Don Quixote hearing the sound was struck with amazement; for his imagination was instantly filled with an infinity of similar adventures of rails and gardens, serenades, courtships, and swoonings, which he had read in his vain books of chivalry; and he concluded that some damsel of the duchess was enamoured of him, but that modesty compelled her to keep her inclinations secret. Possessed of this notion, he began to be afraid of his virtue: but he resolved, in his own mind, to hold out to the last; and recommending himself, with all his soul and spirit, to his mistress Dulcinea del Toboso, determined to listen to the song. With a view, therefore, to let them know he was there, he pretended to sneeze, a circumstance which not a little pleased the damsels, who desired nothing so much as that Don Quixote should hear them. Then the harp being tuned, Altisidora, after a flourish, began the following ditty:

## SONG.

**O** THOU! who now a-bed,  
 In Holland sheets are laid,  
 And sleep'st from night till morn  
 Untouch'd by care and scorn;  
 The knight of greatest worth  
 La Mancha e'er brought forth;  
 More chaste a hundred-fold,  
 Than pure Arabian gold;  
 O hear a hapless maid  
 By cruel love betray'd!  
 The flame of thy two suns,  
 Hath scorch'd her to the bones!

Thou

Thou seeking thy own foe,  
Hast found another's woe :  
Thou gav'st the wound, and sure  
Wilt not refuse the cure.  
O tell me, valiant youth,  
(So God shall prosper truth)  
Wast thou in deserts bred,  
Or among mountains fed ?  
Did serpents give thee suck,  
On some bleak barren rock,  
Deep in the wild recess  
Of forest or morass ?  
Dulcinea, fat and fair,  
May boast her shape and air,  
That in subjection hold  
A tyger fierce and bold.  
Her fame shall live in stanza,  
From Ebro to Arlanza.  
From Tagus to Henarez,  
From Seine to Manganarez.  
Would I her place could fill,  
I'd give her for good will  
My gayest petticoat  
With golden fringes wrought.  
How happy then should I  
In thine embraces lie!  
Or on some cushion loll,  
And scratch thy valiant poll.  
Such joys are far above  
The merits of my love ;  
Let me then bending low,  
With rapture kiss thy toe.  
What presents would be made,  
Of fatten and brocade !  
I'd give thee shoes and socks,  
Silk hose with silver clocks ;  
Of cash uncounted sums,

And pearls as big as plums,  
So precious, each would sell  
As perfect nonpareil.  
Manchegan Nero, say,  
Dost thou, aloof, survey  
The flames that rage and smart  
Within my love-sick heart?  
A maid, I vow and swear,  
Young, tender, and sincere;  
As yet, I have not seen  
The borders of fifteen.  
My sides are not awry,  
Nor lame, nor blind am I:  
My locks, with ribbons bound,  
Like lilies, sweep the ground:  
My nose is flat 'tis true,  
And eke my mouth askew:  
But teeth as topaz fine,  
Complete my charms divine:  
My voice, as you may hear,  
Is tuneful, sweet, and clear:  
My temper soft and good,  
If rightly understood.  
These beauties all so clever,  
Are yielded to thy quiver,  
And I who tell my story,  
Am call'd Altifidory.

Here ended the song of the hapless Altifidora; and here began the horror of the courted Don Quixote, who, fetching a heavy sigh, said within himself, "What an unfortunate errant am I, whom no damsel can behold without being enamoured of my person! and how hapless is the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso, who cannot enjoy my incomparable constancy, without a rival! Queens, what would you have? Empreses, why do you persecute her beauty? Damsels of fifteen, why

why do you molest such virtue? Leave, leave, I say, that wretched lady to taste, enjoy, and triumph in the lot which love hath decreed her, by subduing my heart, and captivating my soul. Take notice, enamoured tribe, that to Dulcinea alone I am sugar paste, but flint to all the rest of her sex: to her I am honey; but gall and bitterness to such as you. In my eye, Dulcinea alone is beauteous, wise, gay, chaste, and well born; but all others are homely, foolish, idle, and of humble birth. To be her slave, and her's alone, nature has thrown me into the world: Altifidora may weep or sing; and that lady may despair, on whose account I was pummelled in the castle of the enchanted Moor; Dulcinea's I am resolved to be, boiled or roasted, neat, chaste, and well bred, in spite of all the witchcraft upon earth." So saying, he shut the casement with a flap, and retired to bed in as much anxiety and concern, as if some great misfortune had befallen him. There then we will leave him for the present, as we are summoned by the mighty Panza, who is impatient to begin his famous administration.

### CHAP. XIII.

*Giving an account of the manner in which Sancho Panza took possession of his Island, and began his administration.*

**O** THOU! perpetual explorer of the antipodes, torch of nature, eye of heaven, and agreeable motive for wine-cooling jars, Thymbrius here, Phœbus there, and cher in one place, physician in another, father of poetry, and inventor of music; thou who always risest, but never settest, although thou seemest to set. Thee I invoke, O sun! by whose assistance man is by man ingendered; thee I implore, that thou wouldst favour and enlighten the obscurity of my genius, and enable me to write with precision an account of the great  
Sancho

Sancho  
I find  
To  
arrived  
tants, o  
they to  
ther be  
or beca  
ment.  
was wa  
the hell  
expressi  
pomp t  
to heav  
colous  
the tow  
the islan  
The  
native  
admirat  
of the c  
with th  
carried  
cing his  
fed him  
ancient  
nor, tha  
lied to  
that sha  
bitants  
accordin  
val?  
Sancho  
written  
he coul  
that pa



Sancho Panza's administration : for, without thy aid, I find myself lukewarm, feeble, and confused.

To begin then : Sancho, with his whole retinue, arrived at a town containing about a thousand inhabitants, one of the best in the duke's possession ; which they told Sancho, was called the island Barataria, either because the name of the place was really Barataria, or because he had very \* cheaply purchased the government. When he reached the gates of the town, which was walled, the magistrates came forth to receive him, the bells were set a ringing, and the inhabitants with expressions of universal joy, conducted him with vast pomp to the great church, in order to return thanks to heaven for his safe arrival : then, with some ridiculous ceremonies, they delivered to him the keys of the town, and admitted him as perpetual governor of the island Barataria.

The equipage, matted beard, corpulency, and diminutive stature of the new governor, furnished food for admiration to every body who did not know the juggle of the contrivance ; aye, and even to those acquainted with the mystery, who were not a few. In fine, they carried him from the church to the town-hall, and placing him upon the bench, the duke's steward addressed himself to the governor in these words : " It is an ancient custom in this famous island, my lord governor, that he who comes to take possession of it, is obliged to answer some difficult and intricate question that shall be put to him, and by his response the inhabitants feel the pulse of their new governor's genius, according to which they rejoice or repine at his arrival." While the steward pronounced this address, Sancho was contemplating a number of large letters written upon the wall that fronted his tribunal, and as he could not read, he desired to know the meaning of that painting on the wall. " In that place, my lord,

\* Barato signifies cheap.

replied

replied the steward, is written and recorded the day on which your excellency has taken possession of this island, for the inscription runs: On such a day and such a month, Signor Don Sancho Panza took possession of this island, and long may he enjoy the government thereof." "And whom do they call Don Sancho Panza?" said the governor. "Who, but your excellency?" answered the steward; for this island never saw any other Panza than him who sits on that tribunal." "Take notice then, brother, replied Sancho, the Don belongs not to me, nor did it ever belong to any of my generation; simple Sancho is my name; so was my father called, and so my grandfather; and they were all Panzas, without addition of Don or Donna; and I begin to imagine there are as many Dons as stones in this island—but no more of that: God knows my meaning; and peradventure, if my government lasts above three days, I shall weed out these Dons, which, from their swarms, must be as troublesome as vermin. But pray, Mr Steward, proceed with your question, which I shall answer to the best of my understanding, whether the townsmen should repine or not repine."

At that instant two men entered the hall, one in the habit of a labouring man, and the other a taylor with shears in his hand, who, approaching the bench, "My lord governor, said he, this countryman and I are come before your lordship about an affair which I am going to explain. This honest man comes yesterday to my shop, for, saving your presence, I am an examined taylor, God be praised! and putting a remnant of cloth in my hand, Gaffer, said he, is there stuff enough here to make me a cap? I, having handled the piece, replied Yes: now he supposing, as I suppose, and to be sure it was a right supposition, that I wanted to cabbage part of the stuff, grounding his suspicion on his own deceit, and the bad character of us taylors, de-

fired

fired I  
and I,  
my ge  
went o  
fwer Y  
caps: t  
I produ  
my wor  
store th  
really t  
lord, re  
ship wo  
made."  
immedia  
produce  
four sin  
caps wh  
shall an  
not a se  
to subm  
the com  
the num  
which S  
"Methi  
cussion,  
and ther  
lose his  
and that  
prisoners  
If the  
man's pu  
this dec  
they exe  
whom tw  
them hav  
The othe  
he, some  
Vol.

fired I would see if there was enough for two caps ; and I, gueſſing his thoughts, answered Yes : and ſo my gentleman, perſiſting in his firſt and evil intention, went on adding cap to cap ; and I proceeded to answer Yes upon Yes, until the number increaſed to five caps : this very moment he called for them, and when I produced them, he not only reſuſed to pay me for my work, but even demanded that I ſhould either reſtore the cloth, or pay him the price of it.” “ Is this really the caſe, brother ?” ſaid Sancho. “ Yes, my lord, replied the countryman ; but I beg your lordſhip would order him to ſhew what ſort of caps he has made.” “ With all my heart,” cried the taylor, who immediately pulling out his hand from under his cloak, produced five ſmall caps fixed upon the tops of his four fingers and thumb ; ſaying, “ Here are the five caps which this honeſt man deſired me to make ; as I ſhall answer to God and my own conſcience, there is not a ſcrap of the ſtuff remaining ; and I am willing to ſubmit the work to the inſpection of the maſters of the company.” All the people in court laughed at the number of caps, and the novelty of the diſpute, which Sancho having conſidered for a few moments, “ Methinks, ſaid he, this ſuit requires no great diſcuſſion, but may be equitably determined out of hand : and therefore, my determination is, that the taylor ſhall loſe his work, and the countryman forfeit his cloth ; and that the caps ſhall be diſtributed among the poor priſoners, without farther hesitation.”

If the ſentence he afterwards paſſed upon the herdsman’s purſe, excited the admiration of the ſpectators, this deciſion provoked their laughter : nevertheless, they executed the orders of their governor, before whom two old men now preſented themſelves, one of them having a cane, which he uſed as a walking-ſtaff. The other making up to the governor, “ My lord, ſaid he, ſome time ago, I lent this man ten crowns of gold,

to oblige and assist him in an emergency, on condition that he should pay them upon demand; and for a good while, I never asked my money, that I might not put him to greater inconvenience in repaying, than that which he felt when he borrowed the sum; but as he seemed to neglect the payment entirely, I have demanded the money again and again, and he not only refuses to refund, but also denies that I ever lent him the ten crowns; or if I did, he says he is sure they were repaid: now, I having no witnesses to prove the loan, nor he evidence of the repayment, for indeed, they never were repaid, I entreat your lordship to take his oath, and if he swears the money was returned, I here forgive him the debt, in the presence of God.”

“What have you to say to this charge, honest gaffer with the staff?” said Sancho. “My lord, replied the senior, I confess he lent me the money; and since he leaves the matter to my oath, if your lordship will lower your rod of justice, I will make affidavit, that I have really and truly returned, and repaid the sum I borrowed.” The governor accordingly lowered his wand, the defendant desired the plaintiff to hold his cane until he should make oath, because it incumbered him; then laying his hand upon the cross of the rod, he declared that the other had indeed lent him those ten crowns which he now demanded; but that he, the borrower, had returned them into the lender’s own hand, and he supposed he dunned him in this manner, because he had forgot that circumstance. This oath being administered, the great governor asked what farther the creditor had to say to the allegation of the other party? And he answered, that doubtless the defendant had spoke the truth; for he looked upon him as an honest man, and a good christian; and that as he himself must have forgot the particulars of the payment, he would never demand it from thenceforward. Then the defendant taking back his cane, and making  
his

his of  
him r  
tion  
laying  
his no  
small  
them  
retire  
who f  
I hav  
replie  
Sancho  
“Now  
paid.”  
cane t  
the g  
nature  
a node  
saying  
and w  
split a  
heart  
who lo  
lomon  
that t  
seeing  
before  
had e  
perceiv  
staff, i  
cealed  
govern  
ed in t  
cho ha  
lage; a  
thing h  
another

his obedience, quitted the court ; while Sancho seeing him retire in this manner, and perceiving the resignation of the plaintiff, hung down his head a little, and laying the forefinger of his right hand on one side of his nose, continued in this musing posture for a very small space of time : then, raising his head, he ordered them to call back the old man with the staff, who had retired : he was accordingly brought before Sancho, who said to him, " Honest friend, lend me that staff, I have occasion for it." " With all my heart, my lord," replied the elder, reaching it to the judge : then Sancho took and delivered it to the plaintiff, saying : " Now, go your ways a God's name, you are fully paid." " How my lord, said the old man, is this cane then worth ten crowns of gold ?" " Yes, replied the governor, otherwise I am the greatest dunce in nature : and now it shall appear whether or not I have a noddle sufficient to govern a whole kingdom." So saying, he ordered the cane to be broke in public ; and when, in consequence of his command, it was split asunder, ten crowns of gold were found in the heart of it, to the astonishment of all the spectators, who looked upon their new governor as another Solomon. When he was asked how he could conceive that the money was in the cane, he answered, that seeing the deponent gave his staff to the other party before he made oath, then hearing him declare that he had really and truly returned the money ; and lastly, perceiving that after his deposition he took back the staff, it came into his head that the money was concealed within the cane. And in this instance we see that governors, though otherwise fools, are sometimes directed in their decisions by the hand of God : besides, Sancho had heard such a story told by the curate of his village ; and his memory was so tenacious, in retaining every thing he wanted to remember, that there was not such another in the whole island. Finally, the two old men



went away; the one overwhelmed with shame, and the other miraculously repaid; the bystanders were astonished, and the whole province it was to record the sayings, actions, and conduct of Sancho, could not determine in his own mind, whether he should regard and report him as a simpleton, or a sage.

This suit being determined, a woman came into court, holding fast by a man habited like a rich herdsman, and exclaiming with great vociferation, "Justice, my lord governor! justice! which, if I find not on earth, I will go in quest of to heaven! My lord governor of my soul, this wicked man has forced me in the middle of a field, and made use of my body, as if it had been a dirty dish-clout: alack, and a-well-a-day! he has robbed me of that which I had preserved for three and twenty years, in spite of Moors and Christians, natives and foreigners: and have I, who was always as hard as a cork-tree, maintained my virtue entire, like a salamander in the midst of flames, or wool among brambles, to be handled by the clean hands of this Robin Goodfellow?" "That must be enquired into, says Sancho, whether the gallant's hands be clean or no." Then turning to the man, he asked what he had to say to the complaint of that woman? To this question the culprit replied with great perturbation, "My lord, I am a poor herdsman who deal in swine, and this morning went to market, saving your presence, with four hogs, and the duties and extortions, and one thing and another, ran away with almost all they were worth; and so, in my return, I lighted on this honest damsel in the road; and the devil, who will always meddle and make, and have his finger in every pyc, yoked us together: I paid her handsomely; but she, not satisfied, laid fast hold on me, nor would she quit her hold until she had brought me hither: she alledges I forced her; but, by the oath I have taken, or am to take, she lies: and this is the whole truth,

without

witho  
gover  
when  
educat  
out,  
man  
the w  
sand  
prefer  
took  
saying  
hands  
tents.  
said t  
sendin  
"Ha  
the p  
bring  
posed  
he da  
tion:  
see th  
return  
togeth  
up, an  
purpo  
send  
name  
gover  
miscre  
the m  
which  
he tak  
ken it  
with  
cions  
beard,

without the least crum of prevarication." Then the governor asked if he had any money about him ; and when he owned he had a leather purse with twenty ducats in his bosom, Sancho ordered him to pull it out, and deliver the whole to the complainant. The man obeyed his command with fear and trembling ; the woman received the money, and making a thousand courtesies to all the bystanders, prayed God would preserve the life and health of my lord governor, who took such care of damsels and orphans in necessity. So saying, she went away, holding the purse with both hands, though not before she had examined the contents. Scarce had she quitted the court, when Sancho said to the herdsman, who stood with tears in his eyes, sending his heart, and many a long look after his purse, " Hark ye, friend, go after that woman, and take the purse from her, either by fair means or force, and bring it hither to me." This command was not imposed upon one that was either deaf or doating ; for he darted like lightning, in order to put it in execution : while all the spectators waited in suspense to see the issue of the suit. In a little time the parties returned, but more closely engaged, and clinging faster together than before ; she, with her petticoat tucked up, and the purse in her lap, and he struggling to no purpose, to take it from her ; so vigorously did she defend her acquisition, crying aloud, " Justice, in the name of God and his creatures ! Take notice, my lord governor, of the impudence and presumption of this miscreant, who, in the very face of the people, and the middle of the street, wanted to rob me of the purse which I received by your lordship's decree." " Has he taken it from you, then ?" said the governor. " Taken it from me ! replied the wench ; I'll sooner part with my life than with my purse. I should be a precious ninny indeed ! otherguise cats must scratch my beard, and not such a pitiful muckworm as he. Pincers

and hammers, mallets and chissels should not tear it out of my clutches ; no, not the claws of a lion ; my soul and body shall rather be tore afunder." " It is even so, said the man ; I submit as the weaker vessel, and own I have not strength enough to recover my purse." He quitted her accordingly. Then the governor said to the woman, " Come hither, my virtuous and spirited dame ; let me see thy purse." Which, when she delivered it, he restored to the man ; and turning to the wench, who was too forceful to be forced, " Sister of mine, quoth he, if you had exerted the same vigour and perseverance, or even half so much, in preserving your chastity, as you have shewn in defending the purse, the force of Hercules would not have forced you. Begone, a-God's-name ! begone, I say, with a vengeance, and never more appear in this island, or within six leagues of it, on pain of receiving two hundred stripes. Begone immediately, you chattering, shameless impostor." The woman, terrified at his menaces, sneaked off, hanging her head and discontented ; and the governor spoke to the man in these words : " Honest friend, get you home with your money, in the name of God ; and unless you are inclined to lose it again, from henceforward avoid all temptations to yoke with any woman whatsoever."

The herdsman thanked him as sheepishly as he could, and went away, and the audience were struck with admiration afresh, at the judgment and decisions of their new governor ; every circumstance of which being recorded by his historiographer, was immediately communicated to the duke, who waited for the account with the utmost impatience.

But here let honest Sancho rest a little : for we are summoned in all haste by his master, who is greatly disturbed by the music of Altisidora.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Of the dreadful Conflernation and cattish Concert to which Don Quixote was exposed, in the course of the enamoured Altifidora's amour.*

WE left the great Don Quixote wrapped up in those cogitations that were suggested by the music of the enamoured damsel Altifidora. With these companions he crept into bed; but, as if they had been fleas and vermin, they would not suffer him to sleep, or indeed enjoy a moment's repose, especially when reinforced with the reflection of his wounded stocking. But as Time is so light and nimble, that no rub can retard his career, he galloped along upon the Hours, and soon ushered in the morning, which was no sooner beheld by the knight, than he forsook the gentle down, and, being the reverse of lazy, dressed himself in his shamoy suit. He put on his travelling boots to conceal the misfortune of his hose; threw his scarlet cloak over his shoulder, cased his head in a green velvet cap trimmed with silver, slung his trusty hanging sword in his buff-belt, took up his large rosary, which always depended from his wrist, and with great port and solemnity went forth into the hall, where the duke and duchess, already dressed, stayed for him. As he passed through a gallery, he perceived Altifidora, and the other maiden her friend, who stood waiting for his appearance: and he was no sooner beheld by the love-sick damsel than she pretended to faint away; while her companion received her in her arms, and with all possible dispatch began to unclasp her bosom. The knight seeing her fall, approached the place where they were, saying, "I know whence these accidents proceed." And the companion replied, "I do not know whence—for Altifidora is the healthiest damsel of the whole

whole family ; and I never knew her so much as fetch a sigh from the first minute of our acquaintance. Ill betide all the knights-errant in the world, if they are all so shy and scornful. Signor Don Quixote, I wish your worship would leave the place ; for this poor girl will not come to herself while you stand here." To this entreaty the knight replied, " Be so good, madam, as to order a lute to be left in my apartment ; and at night I will, to the best of my power, console this unfortunate damsel : for a speedy explanation in the beginning is often an effectual cure for those who are indiscreetly in love." So saying, he went away, that he might not be observed in conference with the damsels ; and scarce was he gone, when the swooning Altifidora coming to herself, said to her companion, " It will be requisite to leave the lute : for doubtless Don Quixote intends to entertain us with music, which cannot be bad if he is the performer." Then they went and gave an account of what had passed, and in particular of the lute, to the duchess, who was rejoiced beyond measure, and concerted with her lord, and her women, how to execute another joke which should be more merry than mischievous. This being accordingly contrived, they with great glee waited for night ; and it came posting along in the same pace that brought in the day, which their graces spent in savoury discourse with Don Quixote. On this day, the duchess really and truly dispatched one of her pages, who had acted the part of the enchanted Dulcinea in the wood, to Teresa Panza with her husband's letter, and a bundle, which he had left on purpose to be sent home ; and the messenger had particular orders to bring back a circumstantial detail of every thing that should pass between him and the governor's lady.

This step being taken, and the hour of eleven at night arrived, Don Quixote found a lute in his apartment ; this he tuned, and having opened the window, perceiving

percei  
imme  
makin  
and cl  
untun  
had th

I  
V  
B  
V  
B  
M  
M  
A  
A  
W  
B  
C  
P  
B  
E  
A  
L  
E  
N  
S  
P  
S  
S  
W  
T  
W  
N



perceiving people walking below in the garden, he immediately ran over the strings of his instrument, making as good a prelude as he could, then humming and clearing his pipes, he with a hoarse, though not untuneful voice, sung the following sonnet which he had that very day composed.

## SONG.

LOVE, with idleness combin'd,  
Will unhinge the tender mind:  
But to sew, to work, and move,  
Will exclude the force of love.  
Blooming maids that would be married,  
Must in virtue be unwearied:  
Modesty a dow'r will raise,  
And be trumpet of their praise.  
A cavalier will sport and play  
With a damsel frank and gay;  
But when wedlock is his aim,  
Choose a maid of sober fame.  
Passion kindled in the breast,  
By a stranger or a guest,  
Eaters with the rising sun,  
And fleets before his race be run:  
Love that comes so suddenly,  
Ever on the wing to fly,  
Neither can or will impart  
Strong impressions to the heart.  
Pictures drawn on pictures, shew  
Strange confusion to the view:  
Second beauty finds no base,  
Where a first has taken place:  
Then Dulcinea still shall reign,  
Without a rival or a stain;  
Nor shall fate itself controul

Her

Her sway, or blot her from my soul :  
 Constancy, the lover's boast,  
 I'll maintain whate'er it cost :  
 This, my virtue will refine :  
 This, will stamp my joys divine.

So far had Don Quixote proceeded with his song, which was overheard by the duke and duchess, Altifidora, and almost all the people in the castle, when all of a sudden, from the top of a corridore immediately above Don Quixote's window, came down a cord to which above a hundred horse-bells were tied ; and after these was discharged, a whole sackfull of cats with smaller bells fastened to their tails. Such was the noise occasioned by the tinkling of these bells, and the meawling of the cats, that even the duke and duchess who invented the joke, were terrified and confounded, and Don Quixote astonished and dismayed ; especially when two or three cats chanced to enter his window, and coursed up and down through his apartment, which seemed to be haunted by a whole legion of devils : for they extinguished the lights, and ran to and fro, endeavouring to escape, while the rope with the large bells was lowering down, and pulling up ineessantly ; so that the greatest part of the people in the family, who were ignorant of the scheme, listened with fear and admiration. Then Don Quixote starting up, and unsheathing his sword, began to fence with the window, exclaiming aloud, "Avaunt, malignant enchanters ! avaunt, ye wizard crew ! for I am Don Quixote de la Mancha, against whom your whole power and malice shall not avail." So saying, he laid about him among the cats which had entered his apartments ; and they sprung towards the casement, from whence two of them made their escape : but the third, finding itself hard pressed by the valour and backstrokes of the knight, flew at his face, and laid fast hold on

his

his nose with its teeth and claws. The pain of this assault affected Don Quixote in such a manner, that he began to roar with vast vociferation, which being heard by the duke and duchess, who guessed the cause of his cries, they ran instantly to his chamber, which they opened with a master-key; and lights being brought, they found the poor knight endeavouring with all his strength to disengage the cat from his visage. Seeing the unequal fray, they made haste to part the combatants; when Don Quixote called aloud, "Let no man part us; but leave me hand to hand with this demon, this wizard, this inchanter; and I will make him sensible of the difference between him and me, who am Don Quixote de la Mancha." The cat, however, without minding his threats, stuck fast to his nose; but, at length, the duke tore it away, and threw it out at the window: so that the knight remained with his face like a sieve, and his nose in no very sound condition; though he was very much dissatisfied, that they would not suffer him to finish the engagement he had so obstinately maintained with that felonious inchanter.

Oil of Aparicio was immediately fetched, and Altifidora herself, with her snowy hands, applied the balsam, saying in a low voice as she bound up his wounds, "All these misadventures befall thee, hard-hearted knight, as a punishment for thy cruelty and disdain; and God grant, thy squire Sancho may forget to scourge himself, that thy so much beloved Dulcinea may never be disenchanted, nor thou enjoy her as a wedded wife; at least during the life of me, by whom thou art adored." To all this apostrophe Don Quixote answered not a word; but, heaving a profound sigh, laid himself along in his bed, and thanked their graces for this instance of their concern; not that he was afraid of such a catfish-inchanting, and bell-ringing crew; but on account of the kind intention they had

had manifested in coming to his relief. As to the duke and duchess, they left him to his repose, and went away extremely sorry for the unfortunate issue of their joke; for they did not think Don Quixote would have suffered so terribly by the adventure, which cost him five days confinement in his bed; where he was engaged in another still more diverting, which however the historian will not at present recount, that he may return to Sancho Panza, who proceeded in his administration with equal pleasantry and solicitude.

### CHAP. XV.

*Containing a farther account of Sancho's Behaviour in his Government.*

THE history relates, that from the town-hall Sancho Panza was conducted to a sumptuous palace, in the great hall of which was a royal table most elegantly furnished: when the governor entered, the waits struck up, and four pages came forth and presented him with water for his hands, which he received with great solemnity; then the music ceasing, he took his place at the upper end of the table, which was accommodated with one seat only, and a cover for himself alone; while close by him stood a personage, who afterwards proved to be a physician, with a rod of whalebone in his hand. They removed a very fine white cloth that covered the fruit and a great variety of dishes; one who looked like a student, said grace; a page tucked a laced bib under Sancho's chin; and another person, who acted the part of sewer, set a plate of fruit before the governor; but scarce had he swallowed a mouthful, when the doctor touching the said plate with his wand, it was snatched from him in a twinkling: the sewer presented him with another dish, which the governor resolved to prove; but before he could

could finger or taste it, the plate being also touched by the wand, one of the pages conveyed it away with incredible dispatch, to the amazement of Sancho, who, looking round him, asked if he must be obliged to eat like a juggler, by slight of hand!

To this interrogation, he of the wand replied: "My lord governor must, in eating, conform to the use and customs of other islands where governors reside. I, my lord, enjoy a salary as physician to the governors of this island, and take more care of their health than of my own; studying night and day, and considering the governor's constitution, that I may be able to cure him, in case he should be taken ill; but the principal part of my office is to be present at his meals, where I allow him to eat what I think will agree with his complexion, and restrain him from that which I conceive will be hurtful and prejudicial to his stomach. I therefore ordered the fruit to be removed, because it is dangerously moist; and likewise commanded the other dish to be conveyed away, because it is excessively hot, as containing a number of spices which create thirst, and copious drinking drowns and destroys the radical moisture, which is the essence of life." "By that way of reasoning, said Sancho, that there dish of roasted partridges, which seem to be very well seasoned, will do me no harm." To this hint the physician replied: "Of these, my lord governor shall not eat while there is breath in my body." "And pray for what reason?" said the governor. "Because our master Hippocrates, the north star and luminary of physic, expressly says, in one of his aphorisms, *Omnis saturatio mala, perdix autem pessima*; that is, All repletion is bad, but that with partridge worst of all." "If that be the case, said Sancho, good Mr Doctor, pray examine all the messes on the table, so as to point out that which will do me least harm and most good, that



I may eat without fear of conjuration ; for, by the life of the governor, and as God shall prolong it ! I am ready to die of hunger ; and to deny me victuals, even though signor Doctor should prescribe fasting, and say a thousand things in its praise, will, instead of preserving my health, deprive me of life entirely." " Your lordship is very much in the right, replied the physician : and to begin, I would not have you touch these ragoo'd rabbits, because they are a sharp-haired food : of that veal, indeed, you might pick a little, if it was not roasted a-la-daube ; but as it is, touch it not." " The dish that smoaks yonder, said Sancho, seems to be an olla podrida, and considering the variety of ingredients of which these ollas are composed, surely I cannot fail to light on something that will be both savoury and wholesome." " Absit ! cried the physician, far from us be such a thought. There is not a more pernicious nutriment upon the face of the earth : leave your ollas to canons, rectors of colleges, and country weddings ; but let them never appear upon the tables of governors, where elegance and neatness ought to reign. The reason is clear ; at all times, in all places, and by all the learned, simple medicines are more esteemed than those that are compound : for in the first, no mistakes can be committed ; whereas, in the other, numberless errors may take place, in the quantity and proportion of the ingredients ; but what I would advise my lord governor to eat at present, in order to preserve and corroborate his health, is about an hundred confected wafers, and a few thin slices of quinces, which will sit easy on his stomach, and assist digestion."

Sancho, hearing this prescription, threw himself backwards in his chair, and surveying the physician from head to foot, asked in a grave and solemn tone, " What was his name, and where he had studied ?" To this question, the other replied, " I, my lord governor,

vern  
well,  
hand  
and  
Ofsu  
rage,  
Bode  
hand  
gradu  
or by  
and b  
as no  
those  
learne  
I will  
honou  
gene,  
up th  
plicat  
count  
culpat  
God,  
to the  
therefo  
that w  
The  
in such  
way fr  
cars w  
in the  
windov  
fier arm  
of imp  
the hal  
• The  
with, I  
Zagath,

vernor, am called doctor Pedro \* Positive de Bode-well, native of a place called Snatchaway, on the right hand between Caraquel and Almodobar del Campo ; and I took my doctor's degree at the university of Offuna." To this declaration Sancho replied, in a rage, " Hearn ye then, Mr doctor Pedro Positive de Bode-ill, native of Snatchaway, which is on the right hand as we go from Caraquel to Almodobar del Campo, graduate of Offuna, get out of my presence this instant, or by the body of the sun ! I will snatch up a cudgel, and beginning with you, employ it in such a manner as not to leave a physician on the whole island ; of those I mean who are ignorant fellows ; as for the learned, virtuous, and discreet members of the faculty, I will place them on my head, in token of respect, and honour them as things divine. But, I say again, begone, doctor Pedro Positive, or positively I will take up this chair on which I sit, and make immediate application to your skull ; and should I be called to account for it, when I resign my government, I will exculpate myself by proving that I have done service to God, in slaying a wicked physician, who was a scandal to the commonwealth. Let me have something to eat therefore, or take back your government ; for a post that will not afford victuals, is not worth a pease-cod."

The doctor was frightened at seeing the governor in such a passion, and was going to snatch himself away from his presence, when, at the very instant, their ears were saluted with the noise of a post-boy's horn in the street ; and the gentleman-ferret going to the window, informed the governor that there was a courier arrived from my lord duke, with some dispatches of importance. Accordingly the messenger entered the hall, sweating, with marks of consternation in his

\* The Spanish name is Pedro Rezio de Aguero ; which, together with *Villa Afuera*, the place of his nativity, I have translated into English, that the humour may be better understood.

maintenance; and taking a packet out of his bosom, delivered it into the hands of the governor, who gave it to the steward, with orders to read the superscription, which ran thus: "To Don Sancho Panza, governor of the island Barataria, to be delivered into his own hand, or that of his secretary." Sancho hearing the direction, "Who is my secretary?" said he. One of the people who were present answered, "I am secretary, my lord; for I can read, and write, and am a Biscayan." "Nay, with that addition, said Sancho, you might be secretary to the emperor himself: open this packet, and see what it contains." The new-born secretary obeyed the command; and having perused the contents, told his excellency, it was business for his private ear. Then Sancho ordered every body to quit the place, except the steward and gentleman-servant: accordingly the rest retired, with the doctor at their head: and the secretary recited the letter to this effect:

"I HAVE received information, signor Don Sancho Panza, that certain enemies of mine and of the island intend one of these nights to give you a furious assault; you will therefore be vigilant and alert, that they may not find you unprepared. I am likewise informed, by trusty spies, that four persons in disguise have entered the town, with intention to take away your life, as they dread the extent of your abilities: be upon your guard therefore; examine every person who comes to speak with you, and taste nothing that comes in a present. I will take care to reinforce you, should you stand in need of assistance: meanwhile, you will act in every thing according to the good opinion I have of your understanding.

From my Castle, August 16th,  
at four in the morning.

Your friend, The Duke."

This epistle overwhelmed Sancho with astonishment, which

which the rest pretended to share ; and turning to the steward, " What is to be done, said he, and that immediately, is to confine doctor Positive in a dungeon ; for if any body has a design to take away my life, he is the man ; ay, and by the most pitiful and worst of all deaths, namely, hunger." " True, replied the gentleman-sewer ; and, in my opinion, your lordship ought not to eat any of the victuals now on the table, for they were a present from certain nuns ; and as the saying is, The devil skulks behind the cross." " That is a truth not to be denied, said Sancho ; but, in the mean time, let me have a luncheon of bread, and about four pounds of raisins, which cannot be poisoned ; for really and truly, I cannot live without eating ; and if we must be prepared for those battles with which we are threatened, at least let us be well fed ; for the stomach supports the heart, and not the heart the stomach. You, secretary, must write an answer to my lord duke ; and tell him his commands shall be obeyed to a title. You shall likewise make my compliments to my lady duchess, beseeching her, in my name, to remember to send an express, with my letter and bundle, to my wife Teresa Panza ; in so doing she will lay me under great obligation, and I shall take care to be her humble servant to the utmost of my power. By the bye, you may thrust in a how d'ye to my master Don Quixote de la Mancha, that he may see I am not of an ungrateful leaven ; and you, as a faithful secretary, and honest Biscayan, may add what you shall think proper, and most likely to turn out to advantage." At present, take away these things, and let me have something to eat ; and I shall manage any spies, murderers, or enchanters, that may presume to attack me or my island."

Here he was interrupted by a page, who, coming into the hall, told him there was a countryman without, who wanted to speak with his lordship upon some

business of the utmost importance. "Those people of business are strange fellows, said Sancho: is it possible they are so ignorant, as not to see that this is not a proper hour for the transaction of business? Mayhap they think, we governors and judges are not made of flesh and blood, and therefore require no time for refreshment, any more than if we were created of marble. As I shall answer to God! if my government holds, (though I begin to perceive it will not be of long duration) I will sit upon \* the skirts of more than one of these men of business. At present, tell that honest man to come; but, first of all, take care that he is not one of the spies or murderers." "There is no occasion, my lord, answered the page, for he seems to be a simple soul, and either I am very much mistaken, or he is as honest as a well-weighed loaf." "While we are present, said the steward, there is nothing to fear." "Mr Sewer, said Sancho, now that doctor Pedro Positive is not here, might I not eat something substantial, even though it should be nothing better than a luncheon of bread and an onion?" "This night your supper shall make amends for the defect of dinner, so as that your lordship shall be perfectly well pleased and satisfied," replied the sewer. "God grant I may be so," quoth the governor.

At that instant the countryman entered the hall, of a goodly presence, and indeed one might have seen that he was an honest soul, even at the distance of a thousand leagues. The first thing he said, was, "Which of all this company is my lord governor?" Who should be governor, replied the secretary, but he who sits in the chair?" "Then, I humble myself before him," said the peasant; who, falling on his knees, begged leave to kiss his lordship's hand. This request, however, Sancho would not grant; but ordered him to

\* The original *Penga en pretina*, signifies, I will put in my girdle.



rise and explain his business. Accordingly, the countryman getting up, "My lord, said he, I am a husbandman belonging to Miguel Turra, a place about two leagues from Ciudad Real." "What! have we got another Snatchaway?" cried Sancho: "proceed, brother; for I can tell you, that I am very well acquainted with Miguel Turra, which is not far from our own village." "This here then is the case, my lord, said the countryman: by the mercy of God, I was married in peace, and in the face of the holy Roman catholic church; and I have two sons now at college, the youngest of whom is to be a bachelor, and the elder is intended for a licentiate. I am a widower; for my wife died, or rather she was killed by a wicked physician, who gave her a purge when she was big with child; and had it pleased God that the fruit of her womb had come to light, and had been a boy, I would have bred him up a doctor, that he might not have envied his brothers, the bachelor and licentiate." "So then, said Sancho, if your wife had not died, or been killed, in all likelihood, you should not now be a widower." "No, my lord, by no manner of means," answered the countryman. "Agad! cried Sancho, we are in a thriving way. Pray go on, brother; for this is an hour more proper for sleep than for business." "Well then, replied the countryman, this son of mine, who is to be bred a bachelor, became enamoured of a young lady of the same town, called Clara Paralina \*, daughter of Andrew Paralina, a very wealthy yeoman; and this name of Paralina does not come from their pedigree, or any family descent; but they have acquired it, because the whole race of them is paralytic; and so, in order to improve the sound, they are called Paralino; though, to say the truth, the young lady is a perfect oriental pearl, and when you look at her,

\* She is in the original called Parlerina, which I have changed into Paralina, in order to preserve the subsequent play on the words.

on her right side, seems to be a very flower of the field; on the left indeed she is not quite so amiable, being blind of an eye, which she lost in the small-pox: and although the pits in her face are very large and numerous, her admirers say that these are not pits, but graves, in which the hearts of her lovers are buried. Then she is so cleanly, that to prevent her face from being defiled, she carries her nose cocked up, as the saying is, so that it seems to be running away from her mouth; yet, for all that, she is extremely beautiful, for she has a very wide mouth, and if she did not want some ten or a dozen teeth, might pass for a very phoenix of beauty. Of her lips I shall say nothing; but they are so thin and delicate, that if it was the custom to reel lips, they might be made up into a skein; but as they are of a different colour from common lips, they appear quite miraculous; for they contain a mixture of blue, green, and orange tawny. My lord governor will pardon me for painting so exactly the parts of her who is to be my daughter, for I love her exceedingly, and like to dwell upon the subject."

"Paint what you will, said Sancho; for my own part I am hugely delighted with your description, and if I had dined, should not desire a better desert than the picture you have drawn." "That shall be always at your service, replied the countryman; and though we are not at present known to each other, the time will come when we shall be better acquainted. And now, my lord, if I could describe her genteel deportment, and tall stature, you would be struck with admiration; but that is an impossible task, because she is so doubled, and bent, that her knees touch her mouth; and yet, for all that, one may see with half an eye, that if she could stand upright, her head would touch the ceiling; and she would have given her hand in marriage to my bachelor before this time, if she could have stretched it out, but it happens to be shrunk and withered; though,

though  
perceiv

"V  
suppos  
me wh  
out go  
with a  
then, n  
that yo  
the yo  
consent  
in the  
truth, n  
a day p  
by the  
fallen in  
of parch  
ily: bu  
did not  
saint."

replied  
country  
it: but  
never re  
your lo  
cats, to  
his hous  
live by t  
ness of u  
else, said  
strait."

country  
when th  
the chair  
God, yo  
get you  
stant, I

though, by the long channeled nails, one may easily perceive the beauty of its form and texture."

"Very well, said Sancho. Now, brother, let us suppose you have painted her from head to foot; tell me what is your request, and come to the point, without going about the bush, through lanes and alleys with a parcel of scraps and circumlocutions." "Well then, my lord, replied the countryman, my request is, that you will give me a letter of recommendation to the young lady's father, intreating him to give his consent to the match, as the parties are pretty equal in the gifts of fortune, and of nature; for, to say the truth, my lord governor, my son is possessed, and scarce a day passes but he is three or four times tormented by the foul fiend; and, in consequence of having once fallen into the fire, his face is shrivelled up like a skin of parchment, and his eyes are bleared, and run woundily; but yet he has the temper of an angel, and if he did not beat and buffet himself, he would be a perfect saint." "Do you want any thing else, honest friend?" replied Sancho. "I did want something else, said the countryman, but I dare not be so bold as to mention it: but, out it shall go; for, take or not take, it shall never rot in my belly. Why then, my lord, I wish your lordship would bestow three or six hundred ducats, to help to set up my bachelor; I mean, to furnish his house; for, the truth is, the young couple are to live by themselves, without being subject to the peevishness of us old folks." "Consider if you want any thing else, said Sancho, and speak without bashfulness or restraint." "Truly, I want nothing else," replied the countryman. Scarce had he pronounced these words, when the governor, starting up, and laying hold of the chair that was under him, exclaimed, "I vow to God, you Don lubberly, rascally rustic, if you don't get you gone, and abscond from my presence this instant, I will with this chair demolish your skull, you knavish

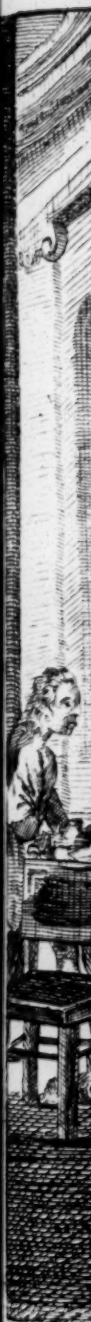
knaveish son of a whore, and painter for the devil himself; is this a time to come and demand six hundred ducats? Where the devil should I find them, you stinkard? or if I had found them, why the devil should I give them to you, you idiotical scoundrel? What a pox have I to do with Miguel Turra, or any of the generation of the Paralinos? Begone, I say, or by the life of my lord duke, I'll be as good as my word: thou art no native of Miguel Turra, but some fiend sent from hell to torment me: heark ye miscreant, I have been governor but a day and a half, and you would have me already in possession of six hundred ducats!"

The gentleman-sewer made signs to the countryman to leave the place; and he accordingly quitted the hall, hanging his head, and seemingly afraid that the governor would execute his threats; for the rogue acted his part to admiration. But let us leave Sancho's indignation to cool, and peace attend him in his career, while we return to Don Quixote, whom we left with his face bandaged up for the cure of his cattish wounds, which were not healed in the space of eight days; and in that time an adventure happened to him, which Cid Hamet promises to recount, with that truth and punctuality he has hitherto maintained, in recording even the most trivial and minute incidents of this authentic history.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Of Don Quixote's adventure with Donna Rodriguez, the duchess's duenna; and other incidents worthy of eternal fame.*

EXCEEDINGLY peevish and melancholy was the fore wounded Don Quixote, with his face bandaged and marked—not by the hand of his maker, but by the claws of a cat; and, indeed, such misfortunes are  
annexed











anne  
chan  
this  
and  
tion  
of hi  
ed d  
him  
cinea  
ed w  
upon  
fere  
engr  
of m  
art t  
nym  
and  
Merl  
mine  
This  
he fl  
yellow  
face  
coun  
in or  
he ap  
imag  
the  
and a  
duen  
her f  
left h  
right  
eyes  
in th  
ing h  
Don

annexed to chivalry. Six days did he remain in his chamber, without appearing in public; and during this time it was, that one night, while he lay watchful and awake, musing upon his disaster, and the persecution of Altifidora, he heard a key turning in the door of his apartment, and straight imagined the enamoured damsel was come to surprise his chastity, and tempt him to forego the fidelity he owed to his mistress Dulcinea del Toboso. On this supposition, he pronounced with an audible voice, "No! the greatest beauty upon earth shall never have such an effect as to interfere with my adoration of her, who is impressed and engraved in the midst of my heart, and in the depth of my bowels! No, my dear mistress! whether thou art transformed into a garlic-eating wench, or, as a nymph of the golden Tagus, art weaving webs of gold and silver twist; whether thou art in the power of Merlin or Montesinos; wheresoever thou mayest be, mine thou art; and wheresoever I am, I must be thine." This ejaculation being uttered just as the door opened, he stood upright in his bed, wrapped up in a quilt of yellow silk, with a woollen night-cap on his head, his face and whiskers being bound up; the first, on account of the scratches he had received, and the last, in order to preserve the buckle; and in this equipage, he appeared the most extraordinary phantom that the imagination can conceive. His eyes were fixed upon the door, and when he expected to see the yielding and afflicted Altifidora enter, he beheld a most reverend duenna, with a white hemmed veil, so long as to cover her from head to foot. Between the fingers of her left hand she held a lighted candle's end, and with her right she formed a shade to keep the glare from her eyes, which were furnished with large spectacles; and in this trim, she came treading very softly, and moving her feet with great tranquillity as she advanced. Don Quixote surveyed her from his post, and marking  
her

her silence and appearance, concluded she was some hag or sorceress, come in that equipage to annoy him; and in this opinion, he began to cross himself with great eagerness and devotion. The apparition advancing to the middle of the chamber, and lifting up its eyes, perceived the knight busily employed in these devout precautions: if he was afraid at sight of her, she was no less terrified at his figure; for seeing him so tall and yellow, wrapped up in the quilt, and disfigured by the bandages, she cried aloud, "O Jesus! what do I see!" and in the surprize dropped the candle. Finding herself now in the dark, she attempted to make her retreat, and treading upon her own skirts in the confusion of her fear, she stumbled and fell to the ground: while Don Quixote, sweating with terror, began to ejaculate, "I conjure thee, O phantom, or whatever thou mayst be, to tell me who thou art, and what thou wouldst have. If thou art a perturbed spirit let me know, and I will do all that lies in my power to give thee relief; for I am a catholic christian, well disposed to befriend all mankind; and, in consequence of this disposition, I received the order of knight-errantry, which I now profess; and the exercise of that profession extends even so far as to give assistance to souls in purgatory."

The duenna, bruised as she was with her fall, hearing herself exorcised in this manner, guessed from her own fear the terrors of Don Quixote, and in a low and plaintive tone replied, "Signor Don Quixote, I am no phantom, apparition, or soul in purgatory, as your worship seems to suppose, but Donna Rodriguez, chief duenna to my lady duchess, and I come with one of those necessitous cases which your worship is wont to remedy." "Pray, tell me, signora Donna Rodriguez, said Don Quixote, are you come in the office of a go-between? because, I would have you to know, that I am altogether unfit for any such commerce,  
thanks

thanks to the peerless beauty of my own mistress Dulcinea del Toboso. Finally, I say unto you, signora Donna Rodriguez, if you will suppress, and lay aside all amorous messages, you may go and light your candle, and return: and we will discourse upon any subject you shall think proper to introduce, saying, as I have already observed, all your dainty incitements."

"Signor, answered the duenna, I carry messages for no person. Your worship is but little acquainted with my character. Nor am I so stricken in years as to take to those fooleries; for, God be praised! there is still some soul in my body, and my teeth, grinders and all, are still in my head, except a very few I have lost by the rheums that are so rife in this country of Aragon; but if your worship will wait a minute, I will go and light my candle, and return in an instant, and then I shall recount my disaster to you, as the physician of all disasters upon earth."

So saying, she, without waiting for an answer, quitted the apartment, where the knight waited for her, in the utmost suspense and concern: then being assaulted by a thousand reflections upon this new adventure, he began to think it would be very indiscreet, even so much as to dream of exposing himself to the danger of breaking his fidelity to his own mistress.

"Who knows, said he to himself, but the devil, who is equally crafty and dextrous, intends at present to seduce me by means of a duenna, after having in vain attempted me, with empresses, queens, duchesses, marchionesses, and countesses? for I have often heard it observed by a number of people of good understanding, that he will never give you a high nose, if a flat nose will serve your turn: and who knows but this solitude, opportunity, and silence, may waken those desires in me which are now asleep, and compel me at these years to fall, where hitherto I never so much as stumbled? In such emergencies, it is surely better to

avoid than await the battle. And yet, I must certainly be deprived of my senses, to talk and think at this rate; for it is absolutely impossible, that a long, meagre, white veiled, and spectacled duenna, should move or excite a lascivious thought in the lowliest bosom upon earth. Is there, for example, a duenna in nature who has a tolerable person? Is there a duenna upon this our globe who is not wrinkled, loathsome, and impertinent? Avaunt then, ye duennian tribe, unfit for any human entertainment! praise be to that lady who is said to have had at one end of her sofa two marble duennas, with their spectacles and bobbin cushions, in the attitude of working; and these statues fulfilled the dignity of the apartment, as well as if they had been duennas of flesh and blood."

So saying, he started from his bed, with intention to lock the door, and deny admittance to signora Rodriguez; but, before he could execute his resolution, that lady had returned with a lighted wax taper, and seeing Don Quixote so near her, with his quilt, bandages, night-cap or hood, she was again affrighted, and retired backwards a couple of paces, saying, "Am I safe, sir knight? for your worship's getting out of bed is no great sign of virtue, methinks." "Madam, replied Don Quixote, I ought to ask you the same question; and I do accordingly ask, whether or not I am safe from assault and ravishment?" "Of whom, or from whom, do you demand that security, sir knight?" said the duenna. "Of you, and from you, and you alone, answered Don Quixote: for I am not made of marble, nor you of brass; nor is it now ten o'clock in the forenoon, but midnight, and something more, if I am not mistaken; and we are here in a more close and secret apartment than the cave in which the treacherous and daring Æneas enjoyed the beautiful and tender-hearted Dido: yet give me your hand, madam: for I require no other security than my own reserve  
and



and continence, together with the appearance of that most reverend veil."

So saying, he kissed his right hand, and took hold of her's, which she presented with the like ceremony.

Here Cid Hamet, in a parenthesis, swears by Mahomet, that to have seen these two originals thus linked, and walking from the door to the bed, he would have given the best of his two jackets.

At length Don Quixote slipped into bed, and Donna Rodriguez seated herself in a chair at some distance from it, without quitting her spectacles, or candle: then the knight shrunk under the clothes, with which he covered himself in such a manner that nothing but his face appeared; and both parties having composed themselves, the first who broke silence was Don Quixote, who accosted her in these words: "Now, madam duenna Rodriguez, you may unrip and unload all that lies upon your sorrowful heart, and afflicted bowels: and I shall listen to your grievances with chaste ears, and redress them with generous works." "I believe as much, said the duenna; for from the genteel and agreeable presence of your worship, I could expect no other than such a christian reply.

This then is the case, signor Don Quixote; although your worship now sees me seated in this chair, in the midst of Arragon, and in the dress of a contemptible and injured duenna, I was born in the Asturias, of Oviedo, of a family which intermarried with many of the best in that province; but my niggardly fate, and the extravagance of my parents, who came to untimely want, without knowing how or wherefore, drove me to the court of Madrid, where, for the sake of peace, and in order to prevent greater misfortunes, my parents provided me with the place of needle-woman, in the service of a lady of quality; and I would have your worship to know, that in making knitting-sheaths and plain-work, no person had ever the advantage of me

in the whole course of my life. As for my parents, after they had seen me settled in this place, they returned to the country, and in a few years went to heaven; for they were exceeding good catholic christians. Mean while, I was left an orphan, stinted to the wretched salary, and pitiful wages, commonly given to such servants in great families; and so, about that time, a squire of the house fell in love with me, though I am sure I gave him no occasion. He was a man already well stricken in years, with a venerable beard, and of a comely appearance, and besides, as good natured a gentleman as the king, for he was a mountaineer. We did not correspond so secretly, but our intrigue came to the knowledge of my lady, who, waving all questions and commands, caused us to be married in peace and in the face of our holy mother the Roman catholic church. The fruit of this marriage was a daughter, who was the death of my good fortune, if any such I had: not that I died in child-bed; on the contrary, I was safely and seasonably delivered; but because, soon after that event, my poor husband died of a fright; and if I had now time to recount the manner, I know your worship would be struck with admiration."

Here she began to weep most bitterly, and thus proceeded: "Your worship, signor Don Quixote, will pardon me for not being able to contain myself, for, as often as I remember my unfortunate husband, mine eyes run over. God be my comfort! with what dignity did he ride before my lady, on a mighty mule as black as jet; for at that time they did not use coaches or chairs, which they say are now in fashion: and the ladies always rode behind their squires. This one circumstance, however, I cannot help recounting, because it demonstrates the good breeding and punctilio of my worthy spouse. One day, as he entered the street of St. Jago, in Madrid, which is but narrow,

he

he happened to meet a judge, preceded by two of his officers; and my good squire no sooner beheld him, than he turned his mule in order to attend his worship. My lady, who sat behind him, said in a whisper, "Blockhead, what are you going to do? don't you know that I am here?" while the judge, out of politeness, stopped his horse, saying, "Pray proceed, signor; for it is rather my duty to attend my lady Donna Casilda," that was the name of my mistress. Nevertheless, my husband still persisted, with his cap in hand, in his resolution to attend the judge; and my lady, enraged at his obstinacy, pulled out a large pin, or rather, I believe, a bodkin, from her tweezer-case, and thrust it into his loins; so that my poor man roared aloud, and writhed his body in such a manner, that both he and my lady came to the ground. Her two lacquies ran immediately to lift her up, and were assisted by the judge and his officers. The whole gate of Guadalajara, I mean the idle people about it, were in an uproar: my lady came home a-foot, and my husband hastened to a surgeon, declaring he was thrust through the bowels. His great courtesy soon became public, insomuch that the very children mocked him in the street; for which reason, and because he was a little short-sighted, my lady dismissed him from her service; and he took his dismissal so much to heart, that I am positively certain it was the cause of his death. Thus was I left a forlorn widow, with a daughter upon my hands, who, as she grew up, increased in beauty, like the foam of the sea. In a word, as I had the character of being an excellent needle-woman, my lady duchess, who was just then married to my lord duke, carried me and my daughter, without more ado, along with her to this kingdom of Arragon; where, in process of time, my child improved in all manner of accomplishments; she sings like any sky-lark, dances light as thought, cuts a ca-

per as if she was mad, reads and writes like a school-master, and casts accounts like a muser. I say nothing of her cleanliness, for the running water is not more pure; and if my memory does not fail me, she is now sixteen years, five months, and three days, perhaps one over or under. In a word, this maiden of mine captivated the son of a rich farmer, who lives in a village not far from hence, belonging to my lord duke; and so, the young couple meeting, I know not where nor how, he, under promise of marriage, played the rogue with my daughter, and refuses to perform his promise: and although my lord duke is well acquainted with the affair, for you must know, I complained to him—not once, but divers and sundry times, desiring he would order the young farmer to take my daughter to wife, he lends a deaf ear to my complaint, and indeed will scarce give me a hearing, because, forsooth, the young rogue's father is extremely rich, and lends him money; nay, becomes surety for him when he happens to be in trouble; so that he will by no manner of means give him the least umbrage or disgust. Now, dear Sir, my request is, that your worship would undertake to redress this grievance, either by intreaty or force of arms; for as all the world says, your worship was born for such purposes, to rectify wrongs, and protect the wretched. And I beg your worship will consider the orphan state of my daughter, her gentility, her youth, and all those good qualities which I have told you she possesses: for in the sight of heaven, and in my own conscience, I dare aver, that of all the damsels belonging to my lady duchess, there is not one that comes up to the sole of her shoe: and though she whom they call Altisidora, is reckoned the most sprightly and good humoured, when compared to my daughter, she does not come within two leagues of her; for, your worship must know, signor, all is not gold that glitters. This same creature Altisidora

has

has more forwardness than beauty, and more airiness than modesty: besides, she is not over and above wholesome; her breath has such a flavour that nobody can be near her; no, not for a moment; and even my lady duchess—but, mum for that: Walls have ears, as the saying is.”

“What of my lady duchess? cried Don Quixote. Signora Donna Rodriguez, I conjure you tell me, by the life of my soul.” “Nay, if you conjure me in that manner, answered the duenna, I cannot help telling the truth. Signor Don Quixote, your worship has, no doubt, perceived the beauty of my lady duchess; that freshness of complexion that shines like polished steel, those cheeks of milk and crimson, with the sun on one side, and the moon on the other, and that gaiety with which she treads, or rather disdains the ground, seeming to diffuse health and joy wheresoever she walks. Well then, your worship must know, that she may thank God, in the first place; and secondly, two issues in her legs, that discharge the bad humours with which the doctors say she abounds.” “Blessed Virgin! cried the knight, is it possible that my lady duchess should have occasion for such sluices? I would hardly believe the bare-footed friars, should they make the assertion; yet, since Donna Rodriguez avers it, there is no reason to doubt; but from those issues, surely nothing but liquid amber can flow; and in good sooth, I am now fully convinced that the use of issues must be a matter of great importance to the preservation of health.”

Scarce had Don Quixote pronounced these words, when the chamber door flew open, with a sudden flap, which surprised and disordered the duenna to such a degree, that she dropped the candle, and in a moment the apartment was dark as a dog's mouth, as the saying is. Immediately, the poor duenna felt her throat assaulted by two hands, which pressed it so close  
that



that she could not speak, while another person, with incredible dispatch, and in great silence, turned up her petticoats, and with something like a slipper, began to make such application to her posterior parts, that she was in a most piteous taking. Although Don Quixote compassionated her case, he stirred not from his bed, as he did not know the nature of the assault, but lay snug and silent, in great fear that the same discipline would come round and sound to his own carcass. Nor was his apprehension altogether groundless; for the silent executioners having severely flogged the duenna, who durst not complain, advanced to Don Quixote; and stripping off the sheets and the quilt, pinched him so fast and so smartly, that he could not forbear defending himself by dint of fist; and the whole affair was transacted in wonderful silence. The battle having lasted about half an hour, the phantoms vanished, Donna Rodriguez adjusted her petticoats, and groaning over her misfortune, sneaked away, without speaking a syllable to the knight, who remained alone, full of pains and pinches, sorrow and confusion. And here we will leave him, burning with desire to know who the perverse inchanter was, who had used him in such a cruel manner; but that secret shall be revealed in due season. Meanwhile, we are summoned by Sancho Panza; and the excellent plan of our history obliges us to obey his call.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Of what happened to Sancho Panza, in going the round of his Island.*

WE left the great governor out of humour, and enraged at that same painting country wag, who had received his cue from the duke's steward and gentleman-fewer, sent thither on purpose to make merry at his expence;

experience : nevertheless, he held out toughly against the whole combination, rude, and brood, and simple as he stood ; and addressing himself to all present, and among the rest to doctor Pedro Positive, who, after the duke's letter was read, had returned to the hall, " Now, said he, I am fully convinced that judges and governors are, or ought to be made of brass, so as that they may not feel the importunity of people of business, who expect to be heard, and dispatched, at all hours and at all seasons, come what will, attending only to their own affairs ; and if the poor devil of a judge does not hear and dispatch them, either because it is not in his power, or it happens to be an unseasonable time for giving audience, then they grumble and backbite, gnaw him to the very bones, and even bespatter his whole generation. Ignorant man of business ! foolish man of business ! be not in such a violent hurry ; wait for the proper season and conjuncture, and come not at meals and sleeping time ; for judges are made of flesh and blood, and must give to nature that which nature requires, excepting myself, unhappy wretch that I am ! who cannot indulge my appetite, thanks to doctor Pedro Positive Snatchaway here present, who intends that I shall die of hunger, and affirms that such a death is good living, which I pray God may fall to the share of him and all of his kidney ; I mean, bad physicians ; as for the good they deserve palms and laurel."

Every body who knew Sancho were struck with admiration at hearing him talk so elegantly, and could not account for his improvement any other way than by supposing that posts and places of importance enlarge the faculties of some, while they stupify the understanding of others. Finally, doctor Pedro Positive Bodewell de Snatchaway, promised to indulge his excellency with a plentiful supper at night, even tho' he should transgress all the aphorisms of Hippocrates.

The

The governor rested satisfied with this declaration, waiting for the approach of night and supper with great impatience; and although time seemed to stand stock-still, the wished-for hour at length arrived, when they treated him with a hachis of beef well onioned, and some calves feet not very fresh: nevertheless, he attacked these dishes with more relish than if he had been served with Milan godwits, Roman pheasants, Sorrento veal, partridges of Moron, or geese of Lavajos: and in the midst of supper, turning towards his physician, "Take notice, doctor, said he, that from henceforth you need not take the trouble to provide dainties and delicate dishes for me; they will only serve to unhinge my stomach, which is used to goat's flesh, cow beef, and bacon, with turnips and onions; and if by accident it chances to receive any of your tit-bits, it contains them with loathing, and sometimes throws them up: but master Sewer may bring me those dishes called *ollo podridas*; and the \* *staler* they are, so much the better; in one of these he may crowd and cram all the eatables he can think of, and I will thank him for his pains; nay, one day or other I shall make him amends: and let no man play the rogue with me: either we are, or we are not; let us live and eat in harmony and peace; for when God sends the morning, the light shines upon all. I will govern this island without favour or corruption: and let every body keep a good look-out, and mind his own affairs; for I would have you to know, the devil's in the dice †; and if you give me cause, you shall see wonders—yes, yes: make yourself honey, and the flies will bite."

"Assuredly, my lord governor, said the steward,

\* *Podrida* signifies rotten or mortified: hence the *olla podrida* is in French, *Stewed Pot-pourri*.

† Literally, The devil's in Cantillana, which is a town of Andalusia near Seville.

Your lordship hath said nothing but the truth ; and I promise, in the name of all the islanders of this island, to serve your lordship with perfect love, benevolence, and punctuality : for the agreeable sample of government which your lordship hath given in the beginning, leaves us no room to do, or even to conceive any thing that shall redound to the disgust and detriment of your honour.” “ I believe what you say, replied Sancho ; and indeed, they must be fools to think or act any otherwise. And I say again, let the maintenance of me and my Dapple be taken care of ; for that is the main point in this business ; and when the time comes, let us go and make the round ; my intention is to clear the island from all sort of filth, such as vagabonds, idlers, and immoral people : for I would have you to know, my friends, that your idle and lazy fellows are the same in a commonwealth as drones in a bee-hive, that consume the honey which the industrious labourers have made. My resolution is to protect the farmers and handicraftsmen, maintain the prerogative of gentlemen, reward virtue ; and, above all things, respect religion and the honour of the clergy. Tell me, my friends, what is your opinion of my plan ? Does it smack of something ? or do I thresh my skull to no purpose ?” “ My lord governor, said the steward, your lordship speaks so much to the purpose, that I am struck with admiration, to hear a man so illiterate as your worship (for I believe you do not know your letters) make so many observations full of sagacity, and give counsel so much above every thing that was expected from your lordship’s capacity, by those who sent us, as well as by ourselves who are come hither. Every day produces something new : jokes are turned into earnest, and the biters are bit.”

Night being come, and the governor having supped with the good leave of doctor Pedro, they prepared for going the round. Accordingly his excellency went forth,

forth, accompanied by the steward, notary, gentleman, sewer, and historiographer, whose office it was to record his actions; and attended by such a number of alguazils and scriveners, as would have formed a moderate squadron. Sancho walked in the middle with his rod, and a goodly sight he was to see. Having traversed a few streets, they heard the clashing of swords, upon which hastening to the place of action, they found two men fighting, who, seeing the officers of justice, desisted, and one of them exclaimed, "Help, in God's name, and the king's! What! are people suffered to be robbed in this town and assaulted in the very middle of the street?" "Compose yourself, honest friend, said Sancho, and let me know the cause of this quarrel; for I am governor." Then his adversary interposing, "My lord governor, said he, I will tell you the whole story in a few words: your worship must know, that this gentleman has been at play at that there gaming-house over the way, where he has won above a thousand rials, and God knows how fairly: now I, being present, decided more than once in his favour, when the bett was doubtful, against the dictates of my own conscience: he took up his winning, and when I expected he would gratify me with a crown at least, for good will, as players generally make such presents to men of honour like me, who attend in those places, ready at all adventures to support unreasonable demands, and prevent disturbance, he pocketed the cash and went away: I followed him out of humour; yet in the most courteous manner begged he would indulge me with eight rials, as he knew me to be a gentleman without either business or fortune; for my parents neither bred me up to the one, nor left me the other: and the rascal, who, by the bye, is as great a thief as Cacus, and as errant a sharper as Andradilla, would not give me a farthing more than four rials; so that, my lord governor,

nor,  
and  
if y  
him  
trim  
ther  
his a  
more  
talle  
tifica  
what  
mak  
leis  
ning  
ther  
play  
man  
tary  
"Th  
will  
"W  
You,  
differ  
buck  
more  
and y  
emple  
and  
island  
disob  
exile  
you c  
by m  
will c  
other  
retire  
remain  
Vo



nor, your excellency may perceive what a shameless and unconscionable rogue he is: but, in good faith, if your lordship had not come up, I would have made him disgorge his winning, and taught him how to trim the balance." When Sancho asked what the other had to say in his own defence, he owned that, as his adversary alledged, he had refused to give him more than four rials, because the plaintiff had often tasted of his bounty; and those who expect such gratifications, ought to be thankful, and take chearfully what their benefactors bestow, without pretending to make peremptory demands upon those who win, unless they know them to be cheats, and that their winning is unfairly acquired. He likewise observed, that there could be no surer mark of his honour and fair play, than his having refused to comply with the demands of such a rascal; for sharpers are always tributary to those lookers-on who know their knavery. "The remark is certainly just, said the steward; how will your excellence please to dispose of these men?" "What must be done is this, replied the governor: You, Mr Winner, whether you be good, bad, or indifferent, must immediately pay to this here flash-buckler, one hundred rials: and besides disburse thirty more for the use and behoof of the poor prisoners: and you, Sir, who have neither business, fortune, or employment in this island, take these hundred rials, and some time to-morrow banish yourself from this island for the space of ten years, on penalty (if you disobey the sentence) of completing the term of your exile in the other world: for, in that case, I will hang you on a gibbet, at least the executioner shall do it by my order; and let no man presume to reply, or I will chastise him severely." The one disbursed, the other received the rials: this quitted the island, that retired to his own lodgings; and the governor, who remained on the spot, said to his followers, "If my

power is not very small, I will suppress those gaming-houses, which I begin to perceive are very prejudicial to the public." "This, at least, said the notary, your excellency cannot suppress; for it is kept by a person of quality, who, in the course of the year, loses a great deal more than he gets by the cards. Against petty gaming-houses of small account, which are productive of most mischief, and cover more crimes, your lordship may exert your authority; but in the houses of noblemen and gentlemen of rank, the noted sharpers dare not put their tricks in practice: and since the vice of gaming is become a common exercise, better play in houses of fashion than in any public gaming-house, into which an unfortunate wretch is often seduced in the middle of the night, and as it were skinned alive." "Mr Notary, replied the governor, much may be said on that subject."

Here he was interrupted by the arrival of a serjeant who had fast hold of a youth, and thus addressed himself to the governor: "This spark, my lord, was coming towards us; but no sooner had a glimpse of the officers of justice than he turned his back, and began to scamper off as nimbly as a fallow deer; a sure sign of his being some sort of a delinquent: I pursued him immediately, but should never have overtaken him, had not he stumbled and fallen." "Young man, said Sancho, what did you run for?" To this question the youth replied, "I ran, my lord, in order to avoid the tedious interrogations of justice." "What business do you follow?" "I am a weaver." "And what sort of stuff do you weave?" "Iron heads for lances, with your honour's leave." "What! you are a small wit, methinks, and set up for a joker? very well, Sir, and where was you going now?" "To take the air, my lord." "And whereabouts do you take the air in this island?" "Just where it happens to blow." "Good again! your answers are pat; and to be sure, you

ing-  
cial  
ary,  
by a  
oses  
inst  
pro-  
our  
uses  
pers  
the  
tter  
ing-  
fe-  
kin-  
uch

ant  
im-  
om-  
the  
gan  
sign  
him  
had  
said  
the  
the  
s do  
t of  
with  
wit,  
and  
my  
r in  
w."  
ure,  
you





you :  
 youn  
 until  
 carry  
 for o  
 you  
 gaol,  
 fore  
 is it  
 and  
 nouri  
 suffic  
 suffic  
 own  
 gaol  
 him,  
 fers  
 this  
 trut  
 sleep  
 thou  
 chain  
 " N  
 grac  
 poin  
 be  
 shac  
 pen  
 esca  
 dut  
 stan  
 to s  
 clos  
 pow  
 " N  
 has  
 San

you are a pretty smart young fellow : but, heark ye, youngster, I am the air that will blow in your poop, until you are safely lodged in prison. Here, take and carry him to gaol, I will take order that he shall sleep for one night without air." " 'Fore God ! cried the youth, your honour, can no more make me sleep in gaol, than you can make me king." " And wherefore cannot I make thee sleep in gaol ? replied Sancho ; is it not in my power to confine and release thee, when and where I please ?" " How great soever your honour's power may be, said the young man, it is not sufficient to make me sleep in prison." " How ! not sufficient ? cried Sancho ; away with him, and let his own eyes convince him of his mistake ; and lest the gaoler should practise his interested generosity upon him, I will fine him in two thousand ducats, if he suffers thee to move one step from the prison." " All this is matter of mirth, answered the youth ; for the truth is, all the people upon earth shall not make me sleep in prison." " Tell me, devil, said Sancho, hast thou got a familiar to release thee, and loose the chains with which I intend thou shalt be fettered ?" " Now, my lord governor, replied the youth with a graceful air, let us argue the matter, and come to the point. Suppose your excellency should order me to be carried to gaol, to be loaded with chains and shackles, and thrust into a dungeon, and lay an heavy penalty upon the jailor, in case he should allow me to escape ; and lastly, suppose he should perform his duty with all imaginable care and success : notwithstanding all these precautions, if I have no inclination to sleep, and can keep myself awake all night, without closing an eye, pray tell me, is all your lordship's power sufficient to make me sleep against my will ?" " No, surely, said the secretary : and the young man has made good his assertion." " Provided always, said Sancho, that your defying sleep would be merely for



own pleasure, without any intention to contradict mine." "No, my lord, replied the youth; I never dreamt of any such intention." "Then, peace be with you, resumed the governor, you may go and sleep at home, and God send you a sound sleep; for I have no design to disturb your repose: but let me advise you, never henceforth to crack a joke upon justice; otherwise you may chance to light upon some of her ministers that will crack your skull."

The youth went away, the governor continued his circuit; and he had not gone far, when two serjeants brought in a person they had taken, saying, "My lord governor, this here person that seems to be a man, is no other than a woman, and that not ugly neither, in man's clothes." Here they held up two or three lanthorns, by the light of which they discovered the face of a woman, seemingly about sixteen years of age, beautiful as a thousand pearls, with her hair tied up in a net of green silk and gold. Having surveyed her from head to foot, they perceived her stockings were of flesh-coloured silk, tied with garters of white taffeta, and fringes of gold embroidery; her breeches were of green cloth of gold; she had a loose coat of the same stuff, under which she wore a jacket of the finest brocade; and her shoes were white, and made like those used by men. She had no sword about her, but a very rich dagger, and upon her fingers were a great number of valuable rings: in a word, all who beheld the girl were struck with her appearance, though not one of them knew her face; and the inhabitants of the town said they could not conceive who she was. But those who concerted the jokes that were practised upon Sancho were most struck with admiration; for this incident and salvage was not of their contriving; and therefore they stood in suspense, waiting to see the issue of the adventure; while Sancho, confounded at the girl's beauty, asked who she

was,

was, whether she was going, and what had induced her to appear in the habit of a man? She, fixing her eyes upon the ground, with the most engaging bashfulness, replied, "My lord, I cannot disclose in such a public company, what it concerns me so much to conceal. One circumstance I beg leave to communicate: I am no thief or criminal person; but an unfortunate young lady, compelled by jealousy to trespass upon that decorum which is due to my honour and reputation."

The steward hearing these words, said to Sancho, "My lord governor, be so good as to bid the people retire, that this lady may disburthen her mind with more freedom." The governor accordingly laid his commands upon his attendants, all of whom retired, except the steward, the gentleman-sewer, and the secretary; and the young lady finding they were gone, proceeded to this effect: "Gentlemen, I am the daughter of Pedro Perez Mazorca, farmer of the wool in this town, who comes frequently to my father's house." "Madam, said the steward, this will not go down. I am very well acquainted with Pedro Perez, and know he has neither chick nor child, male or female; besides, you first say he is your father, and then add, he frequently comes to your father's house." "That circumstance I likewise took notice of," said Sancho. "Well gentlemen, replied the damsel, I am in such confusion, that I know not what to say: but the truth is, I am the daughter of Diego de Llana, whom you must all know." "Ay this goes better, answered the steward: Diego de Llana is my acquaintance, and a gentleman of rank and fortune: I know too, he has a son and daughter; though, since he was a widower, no person in this town can pretend to say he ever saw the face of his daughter, whom her father keeps so closely shut up, that the sun himself has no opportunity to behold her; and yet report, says she is

extremely beautiful." " True, said the damsel : I am that very daughter, and whether or not fame has belied me in point of beauty, you yourselves, gentlemen, may judge from your own observation." So saying, she began to weep most tenderly.

The secretary perceiving her distress, said to the sewer in a whisper, " Doubtless, something of consequence must have happened to this poor young lady, seeing a person of her quality quits her own home at such an hour, and in such an equipage." " Certainly, replied the other, that suspicion is confirmed by her tears." As for Sancho, he consoled her in the best terms he could use, and desired that she would without fear or constraint communicate what had befallen her; for they would endeavour to remedy her disaster with great sincerity, and by all possible means. " This then is the case, gentlemen, answered the damsel, my father has locked me up for the space of ten years, which are elapsed since my mother was committed to her grave : there is in the house a rich oratory where mass is said ; and, in all that time, I have seen nothing but the sun in the heavens by day, and the moon and stars by night : I am utterly unacquainted with the streets, squares, churches, and all mankind, except my father, my brother, and Pedro Perez the wool farmer, whom, because he comes frequently to our house, I took it in my head to call my father, in order to conceal the name of my real parent : I have been very disconsolate for many days and months, on account of this confinement, and his constant refusal to let me go to church : I longed to see the world, at least the town in which I first drew breath ; and I did not think this desire transgressed the bounds of that decorum which young women of fashion ought to preserve. When I heard of bull-feasts, darting the javelin, and plays, I desired my brother, who is a year younger than myself, to describe the nature of these and many  
other :

other things which I had not seen, and he gratified my desire to the utmost of his power ; but his description served only to inflame my impatience to behold those spectacles : in a word, to cut short the account of my ruin, I say, I desired and intreated my brother—would to God I had never desired or intreated him.”

And here she renewed her lamentation, when the steward interposing, “ Madam, said he, be so good as to proceed, and finish the story of your adventure ; for your own words, and tears, keep us all in the utmost suspense. “ I have little else to say, replied the damsel, though a great many tears to shed ; for such irregular desires are always, without fail, attended by such misfortunes.”

The beauty of this damsel having made an impression on the soul of the gentleman-sewer, he once more held up the lanthorn to take another view, and the tears she let fall, he took to be seed-pearl, or the dew-drops of the meadow ; nay, his fancy even compared them to oriental pearls, and he ardently wished that her misfortune might not appear so great as her sighs and lamentation seemed to indicate.

The governor being tired of the dilatory manner in which the girl told her story, desired she would keep them no longer in suspense ; for it was late, and they had a great part of their round still to perform. Then she, in the midst of interrupted sobbings, and broken sighs, proceeded thus : “ My misfortune, and my disaster, is nothing else than this : I begged my brother to disguise me in one of his suits, and carry me out to see the town, some night while my father should be asleep ; he, importuned by my intreaties, complied with my request, and gave me this dress, while he himself put on a suit of mine which fits him to a nicety ; for he has not one hair upon his chin, and looks exactly like a very handsome girl. This night, about an hour ago, little more or less, we sallied forth from our own house ;



house ; and conducted by our foot-boy, and our own unruly desire, went round the whole town : but when we wanted to return home again, we perceived a great number of people coming up, and my brother said, “ Sister, this must be the patrol ; quicken your pace, put wings to your feet, and run after me ; that they may not know who we are, otherwise we shall be in evil taking.” So saying, he took to his heels, and began—not to run, but to fly : but scarce had I followed him six paces, when I fell through fear, and then came the officers of justice, who brought me before your lordship, where, in consequence of my foolish and rash conduct, I find myself confounded and ashamed, before so much company.” “ So that after all, madam, said Sancho, no other mishap has befallen you, nor was it jealousy that brought you from your own house, as you alledged in the beginning of your story ?” “ Nothing else hath happened to me, nor did I quit my own home from jealousy ; but merely from the desire of seeing the world, which extended no farther than a wish to see the streets of this town.”

The truth of this assertion was confirmed by the arrival of two other serjeants with her brother, whom they had taken in his flight. He had no other clothes but a rich petticoat, and a mantle of blue damask laced with gold ; on his head there was no cap, or any other ornament but his own hair, which was so rich and ruddy, that it looked like ringlets of gold. The governor, steward, and sewer, taking him aside, that he might not be overheard by his sister, questioned him about his being disguised in that dress ; and the youth, with equal bashfulness and disorder, repeated the same story which his sister had related, to the unspeakable satisfaction of the enamoured sewer.

“ Gentlemen, said the governor, this is certainly a very childish trick, and in giving an account of your simplicity and rashness, there needed not all this weeping.

ing  
fo  
ou  
osit  
bee  
gru  
dan  
was  
hav  
let  
the  
for  
won  
stay  
wife  
fure  
desi  
upo  
T  
tend  
they  
not  
thre  
serva  
the  
pany  
men  
nigh  
afri  
T  
of th  
of he  
not n  
duke  
inclin  
his d



ing and wailing : had you said at first, our names are so and so, and we fell upon this contrivance to steal out of our father's house, merely to gratify our curiosity, without any other design, the affair would have been at an end, and you might have spared all this grunting and groaning." "Very true, replied the damsel ; but your honours must know, my confusion was so great, that I was not mistress of my own behaviour." "There is no harm done, replied Sancho ; let us go and see you safe home to the house of your father, who perhaps has not missed you as yet ; and henceforward be not such a baby, or so desirous to see the world. The maid that would keep her good name, stays at home as if she was lame : A hen and a housewife, whatever they cost, if once they go gadding will surely be lost : And she that longs to see, I ween, is as desirous to be seen. This is all I shall at present say upon the subject."

The young man thanked the governor for his intended civility in seeing them home ; and accordingly they took the road to their father's house, which was not far off. When they arrived at the gate, the brother threw a pebble at a casement, and immediately a maid servant, who sat up for them, came down and opened the door, at which they entered, leaving all the company in admiration at their beauty and genteel deportment, as well as at their scheme of seeing the world by night, without going out of the town : but this they ascribed to their tender years.

The sewer's heart was transpierced by the charms of the sister, whom he resolved to demand in marriage of her father the very next day, concluding he should not meet with a denial, because he was a domestic of the duke's. Even Sancho was seized with a whim and inclination to make a match between the youth and his daughter Sanchica, and he actually resolved to ef-

fectuate.

lectuate it in due season; taking it for granted no man would refuse his hand to a governor's daughter.

Thus ended the round for that night, and in two days he saw the end of his government, which overthrew and destroyed all his designs, as will be seen in the sequel

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Which declares who were the enchanters and executioners that scourged the duenna, and pinched and scratched Don Quixote; together with the expedition of the page, who carried the letter to Teresa Panza, Sancho's spouse.*

CID Hamet, the most punctual investigator of the most minute atoms belonging to this genuine history, says, that when Donna Rodriguez quitted her apartment to visit Don Quixote in his chamber, another duenna, who was her bedfellow, perceived her motions, and as all the individuals of that class are naturally disposed to enquire, to pry, and to smell into the affairs of their neighbours, she followed her so softly, that honest Rodriguez knew nothing at all of the matter: and when she saw her enter Don Quixote's apartment, that she might conform to the general custom of all duennas, who are much addicted to tale-bearing, she, that instant, went and informed my lady duchess, that Donna Rodriguez was in the knight's bed-chamber; the duchess communicated this intelligence to the duke, and asked leave to go along with Altifidora, and see what the duenna wanted with Don Quixote: the duke granted his permission, and the two, with great caution, treading softly, step by step, went up so close to the chamber door, as to overhear every thing that was said; and the duchess hearing how Rodri-

guez

guez  
that  
pres  
dora  
ance  
ed t  
alrea  
the h  
natio  
spire  
T  
who  
her  
tract  
page  
triva  
Sanc  
engr  
duch  
with  
toge  
T  
very  
dispo  
and  
nativ  
saw  
of th  
lived  
squ  
Man  
than  
refa

\* L  
either  
palac  
fount

guez divulged the secret of those \* healing streams, that flowed from her body, could not bear the duenna's presumption, which was equally resented by Altifidora. Exasperated therefore, and bent upon vengeance, they burst into the apartment, where they pinched the knight, and flogged the duenna, as hath been already recited; for affronts levelled directly against the beauty and pride of the fair sex, wakens the indignation of the offended party to a great degree, and inspires her with the desire of revenge.

The duchess recounted the adventure to the duke, who was extremely diverted with the particulars; and her grace resolving to proceed with her jokes, and extract entertainment from Don Quixote, dispatched the page who had acted the part of Dulcinea, in the contrivance of the disenchantment, which, by the bye, Sancho Panza had by this time forgot, so much was he engrossed by the affairs of his government—the duchess, I say, dispatched the page to Tereza Panza, with her husband's letter, and another from her grace, together with a rosary of rich coral in a present.

The history relates, then, that the page, who was a very intelligent acute young fellow, extremely well disposed to contribute to the entertainment of his lord and lady, set out with great satisfaction for Sancho's native place; but before he entered the village, he saw a number of women washing linen in a brook, and of these he asked, if they could inform him whereabouts lived one Tereza Panza, wife of one Sancho Panza, squire to a certain knight called Don Quixote de la Mancha. This question was no sooner pronounced, than a girl, who was washing, starting up, "That Tereza Panza, cried she, is my mother; and that same

\* Literally, the Aranjuez of the fountains. Fuentes signifies, either fountains or issues; and Aranjuez is the name of a delightful palace, about seven leagues from Madrid, famous for gardens and fountains.

Sancho my honoured father, and that knight our master." "Come then, young mistress, replied the page, conduct me to your mother; for I bring her a letter, and a present, from that same father of yours." "That I will do with all my heart, kind sir," answered the girl, who seemed to be fourteen years of age, over or under; and, leaving the clothes upon which she was at work, to one of her companions, without putting on her cap or her shoes, for she was barefoot, and her hair hung about her eyes, she ran before the page's horse, saying, "Come along, good sir, our house is at this end of the village, and there you will find my poor mother in a sorrowful taking, because she has not for many days heard any news of my honoured father." "But now, said the page, I bring her such good news, that she will have reason to bless God for this happy day." In a word, what with dancing, running, and skipping, the wench arrived at the village; but before she entered the house, she called aloud at the door, "Come out, mother Teresa, come out, pray come out; here's a gentleman who brings letters, and other good things, from my good father."

Teresa Panza hearing this exclamation, came forth spinning tow from a distaff, with a grey petticoat, so short that it seemed to have been cut close to the placket; a jacket of the same stuff, and an open breasted shift; she was not very old, though seemingly turned of forty; but strong, hale, nervous, and tough. Seeing her daughter, with the page on horseback, "What is the matter, child? said she: what gentleman is that?" "The very humble servant of my lady Donna Teresa Panza," replied the page, who, throwing himself from his horse, ran with great eagerness and humility, to kneel before madam Teresa, saying, "Grant me permission to kiss your ladyship's hand, madam Donna Teresa, as the legitimate, and particular consort of my lord Don Sancho Panza, sole governor of the island  
Bara-



Barataria." "Nay, good sir, forbear; do not so, answered Teresa; I am none of your court dames; but a poor countrywoman, a ploughman's daughter, and wife to a squire errant, but no governor." "Your ladyship, replied the page, is the most worthy consort of the most superlatively worthy governor; and this letter and present, is an incontestable proof of the truth of what I say." So saying, he instantly pulled from his pocket the string of coral set in gold, and tied it round her neck: then producing a letter, "This, said he, is for my lord governor, and this other with the necklace, from my lady duchess who sent me hither."

Teresa was confounded, and her daughter, no less astonished, exclaimed, "I'll be hanged if our master Don Quixote be not at the bottom of all this; and surely must have given my father that same government or countship, which he promised him so often!" "You are certainly in the right, answered the page; for it is entirely on Signor Don Quixote's account, that signor Sancho is now governor of the island Barataria, as will appear in this letter." "Pray, good gentleman, read it, said Teresa; for though I can spin, I cannot read so much as a crumb." "Nor I neither, added Sanchica; but stay a moment, I'll go and fetch one that shall read it, either the curate himself, or the bachelor Sampson Carrasco, who will come with pleasure, to hear news of my father." "There is no occasion to fetch any person whatever, said the page; for though I cannot spin, I can read, and read it I shall." He accordingly read Sancho's letter from beginning to end; but as it hath been already recited, we shall not repeat it in this place. Then he rehearsed the other, which came from the duchess, in these words:



“ Friend Teresa,

THE great talents, and excellent disposition of your husband Sancho, induced and obliged me, to beg of the duke my husband, that he would confer upon him the government of one, among many islands that are in his possession ; and I understand he governs like any jersaulcon ; a circumstance that affords great pleasure to me, and of consequence to my lord duke ; and I thank heaven heartily, that I have not been deceived in choosing him for that same government ; for madam Teresa must know, it is a very hard matter to find a good governor in this world, and God make me as good a woman as Sancho is a governor. I have sent you, my dear friend, a coral necklace set in gold ; and I wish, for your sake, it had been of oriental pearls : but he that gives, though it were but an egg, would be sorry to see thee lame of a leg. The time will come when we shall be better acquainted, and carry on a closer correspondence, and heaven knows what may come to pass. Commend me to your daughter Sanchica, and tell her from me, to keep herself in readiness ; for I mean to match her very high, when perhaps she thinks least of the matter. I am told your town is famous for fine large acorns ; pray send me two dozen, which I shall greatly esteem as coming from your hand. Write me a long letter, giving an account of your health and welfare ; and if you should want any thing, you have nothing to do but open your mouth, and it shall be measured. That God would protect you, is the prayer of

Your loving friend,

The Duchess.”

“ La ! now, (cried Teresa, when she heard the contents of the letter) what a kind, and plain, and humble

ble lady! would I might live, and die, and be buried among such ladies, and not your gentlewomen of this town, who think, forsooth, because they are gentlefolks, the wind must not touch them, and go to church in such finery, as if they were perfect queens: nay, they seem to think it a disgrace to look at a poor body; and see here now, how this worthy lady, even though no less than a duchess, calls me friend, and treats me as if I were her own equal; and equal may she be to the highest steeple in all La Mancha. As to what concerns the acorns, kind sir, I'll send her a whole peck, so fair and large, that people shall come far and near to see and admire them. For the present, Sanchica, we must look to the entertainment of this gentleman: let his horse be taken care of; fetch some eggs from the stable, and cut some rashers of bacon, and let us treat him like a prince; for the good news he has brought, and his own good countenance, deserves every thing at our hands. In the mean time I'll go out, and give an account of our good fortune to my neighbours, especially our father the curate, and master Nicholas the barber, who are, and always were, such friends to your father." "I will do as you desire, mother, answered Sanchica; but remember, you shall give me one half of the string of coral; for I don't take my lady duchess to be such a ninny, as to send the whole for your use." "It is all thy own, daughter, replied Teresa; but thou must let me wear it a few days about my neck; for in faith and troth, it will rejoice my poor heart." "It will be still more rejoiced, said the page, when you see the bundle in that portmanteau, consisting of a suit of superfine cloth, which was never wore but one day at the hunting, by the governor, who sends it for the sole use of Miss Sanchica." "May he live a thousand years! cried Sanchica, as well as he that brings it, neither more nor less; and even two thousand, if there should be occasion."

Now Teresa going out with the letters, and the string about her neck, went along playing with her fingers upon the paper, as if it had been a cymbal; and casually meeting the curate, and Sampson Carrasco, she began to caper about, saying, "In good faith, we have no poor kindred now: we have caught the governorship: ay, ay, pick me up the best gentlewoman of them all, ifack! I'll look upon her as an upstart." "What is the matter, Teresa Panza?" said the curate: what is the meaning of this rhapsody? and what papers are these?" "No rhapsody at all, replied Teresa; but only these letters are from duchesses and governors, and these here upon my neck are true corals: the ave-marias and paternosters are of beaten gold, and I am a governess." "God shield us, Teresa, cried the curate, as we do not understand a word of what you say!" "Seeing is believing," answered the good woman, putting the letters into his hand, which, he having read, in the hearing of Sampson Carrasco, they looked at one another with astonishment. When the bachelor asked who brought those letters, Teresa desired they would go along with her to her house, and they would see the messenger, who was a comely youth, like a perfect golden pine-tree, and had brought another present worth twice as much. The curate taking the string of coral from her neck, viewed and reviewed it with great deliberation; and being satisfied the beads were real fine coral, was again struck with admiration, and exclaimed, "Now by the habit which I wear! I know not what to say, or what to think of these letters and presents: on one side I see, and even feel the worth of these corals: and on the other, I read a letter from a duchess, who begs two dozen of acorns!" "Reconcile these things if you can, said Carrasco: but now let us go and see the bearer of this packet, whose information will solve all these difficulties."

They accordingly accompanied Teresa, and found the

the page winnowing a little barley for his beast, while Sanchica was employed in cutting rasfers to fry with the eggs, for the entertainment of their guest, whose appearance and equipage gave great satisfaction to the new-comers. After the compliments of salutation had courteously passed between them, Sampson intreated him to tell them news of Don Quixote, as well as of Sancho Panza; for although they had perused the letters of this last, and of my lady duchess, they were still overwhelmed with confusion, and could by no means comprehend the meaning of that government, especially of an island, seeing all or the greatest part of the islands in the Mediterranean belonged to his Majesty. To this remonstrance the page replied, "That signor Sancho Panza is a governor, there is no sort of doubt; but whether of an island or not I do not pretend to decide: let it suffice, however, that he governs a place of above a thousand inhabitants; and with respect to the acorns, I can affirm, my lady duchess is of such a frank and humble disposition, that her sending for acorns to a countrywoman is not to be wondered at; nay, I once knew her send and borrow a comb of one of her neighbours; for you must know, gentlemen, the ladies of Arragon, although as noble, are not so ceremonious and superb, as the quality of Castile, but treat their inferiors with more frankness and familiarity."

In the midst of this conversation, Sanchica coming in with her lap full of eggs, addressed herself to the page, saying, "Pray, tell me, signor, does my honoured father wear trunk-hose since he was a governor?" "I have not observed that particular, replied the page: but certainly he must." "My God! cried Sanchica, how glad I should be to see my father with trunk-hose? let me never thrive but I have, ever since I was born, longed to see father in laced trunk-breeches." "Laced hose! said the page; lord, madam, if he lives, and his government should hold but two months,



he is in a fair way of travelling with a hood to his riding-coat." The curate and bachelor could easily perceive the page made a jest of his entertainers; but the worth of the coral beads, and the hunting-suit which Sancho had sent, destroyed all their conjectures; for Teresa had shewn them the green garment; nor did they fail to laugh at the ambition of Sanchica, and their mirth was not extinguished when Teresa accosted the priest, "Mr Curate, said she, do pray cast your eyes about a little, and see if any body be going to Madrid or Toledo, that I may have an opportunity to purchase a round farthingale, right and tight, fashionable and of the best sort; for, truly and truly, I am resolved to honour my spouse's government as much as lies in my power; ay, and if they vex me, I'll go to court, and ride in my coach, like all the rest, and the best of them; for she who is married to a governor, may very well procure and maintain such a convenience." "Yea, forsooth, replied Sanchica; and would to God it were to day rather than to-morrow, although those who saw me seated with my lady mother in the coach, should say, Look at such a one, daughter of such a garlic-eater, how she sits, and lolls in a coach, like the pope's lady; but let them trudge in the dirt, so I ride in my coach, with my feet lifted off the ground: an ill year, and worse month, betide all the envious grumblers upon earth: and so I am warm, without and within, the mob may laugh, and the malicious grin. Speak I to the purpose, mother?" "To the purpose: yes, to be sure, daughter; and all this good luck, and even more, was prophesied by my good man Sancho; and thou shalt see, daughter, it will not stop until I am a countess; for good fortune wants only a beginning, as I have often heard it observed by thy worthy father, who is likewise the father of proverbs; When they bring thee a heifer, be ready with the halter: when they give thee a government, seize

seize  
lay  
for  
the  
for  
"A  
wh  
fin  
too  
said  
wit  
nev  
faw  
obl  
ver  
tho  
pos  
ver  
"V  
che  
and  
and  
han  
can  
this  
Qu  
men  
tou  
you  
fles  
tha  
dor  
or:  
cou  
men  
with



seize it a God's name : when they bestow a countship, lay thy clutches upon it ; and when they throw thee some good beneficial bone, wag thy tail, and snap at the favour ; if not, sleep on, and never answer to good fortune and preferment when they knock at thy door."

"And what do I care ? added Sanchica, let them say what they will, when they see me exalted in all my finery, and cry, There goes Mrs ape, with her buttocks cased in crape : and all the rest of that stuff."

The curate hearing her remark, "I cannot believe, said he, but that all the family of the Panzas are born with a bag of proverbs in their bowels ; for I have never seen one of them, who does not scatter about old saws, at all times, and in all conversations." "Your observation is very just, said the page ; for my lord governor Sancho utters them at every step : and although many of his proverbs are not much to the purpose, they nevertheless give great pleasure, and are very much extolled by my lady duchess and the duke."

"What ! and do you still, my good sir, said the bachelor, affirm the truth of that government of Sancho ; and that there is actually a duchess, who sends presents and letters to his wife ? For our parts, although we handle the presents, and have perused the letters, we cannot believe the evidence of our senses, and imagine this is one of those things which our townsman, Don Quixote, supposed to have been effected by enchantment ; and therefore I own, I have an inclination to touch and feel your person, that I may know whether you are a fantastical ambassador, or really a man of flesh and blood." "Gentlemen, replied the page, all that I know of the matter is, that I am a real ambassador, that signor Sancho Panza is effectually a governor : and that my lord duke, and lady duchess, not only could, but actually did, invest him with that government, in which I hear the said Sancho Panza behaves with vast ability. Whether or not there is any in-

chantment.

chantment in the case, I leave you gentlemen to dispute and decide among yourselves; that this is all I know of the matter, I swear by the life of my parents, who are still alive, and whom I love and honour with the utmost reverence of affection." "What you say may be true, answered the bachelor: but, Dubitat Augustinas." "Doubt as much as you please, resumed the page: what I have said is the naked truth, which will always swim above falsehood, like oil above water; but, Operibus credite & non verbis: let one of you gentlemen go along with me, and he shall see with his eyes, what he will not believe upon hearsay." "I am for that jaunt, cried Sanchica: good sir, if you will take me up behind you, I shall be glad to go and see my father's worship." "The daughters of governors, said the page, never travel alone; but are always accompanied by coaches, and litters, and a great number of attendants." "'Fore God! replied Sanchica, I can travel upon a she-ass, as well as in a coach: you won't find me shy or fearful." "Hold your tongue, wench, said Teresa: you know not what you say. The gentleman is in the right; for, Every season has its reason. When it was plain Sancho, it was plain Sancha; but now, being governor, my lady—I know not if what I say be to the purpose." "Madam Teresa has said more than she is aware of, replied the page: but, pray, let me have some victuals, and dispatch me immediately; for I intend to return this evening." To this remonstrance the curate answered: "Sir, you shall come and do penance with me; for madam Teresa has more inclination than ability to entertain such a worthy guest." The page, at first declined the invitation, but, at length, found it was his interest to consent; and the curate conducted him to his parsonage, with great pleasure, that he might have an opportunity to enquire, at leisure, about Don Quixote and his exploits.

The

The bachelor offered to write answers to Teresa's letters; but she did not choose that he should intermeddle in her affairs; for she looked upon him as a wag. She therefore gave a roll of bread, and a couple of eggs, to a novice monk who could write; and he penned two letters, one for her husband, and another for the duchess, indited by Teresa's own noddle, which are not the least entertaining that occur in this sublime history, as will be seen in the sequel.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Of the progress of Sancho Panza's government, and other such diverting incidents.*

AT length arrived the morning that succeeded the night of the governor's round, which the gentleman-ferwer passed without sleep, so much were his thoughts engrossed by the face, the air, and beauty of the disguised damsel; while the steward employed the time in writing an account of Sancho's conduct to his lord and lady, equally astonished at his words and actions, in which folly and discretion were strangely blended.

At last my lord governor arose, and by direction of doctor Pedro Positive, he was fain to break his fast with a little conserve, and four gulps of cold water, which Sancho would have gladly exchanged for a luncheon of bread, and a bunch of grapes; but, finding himself under compulsion, he bore his fate with grief of soul, and anxiety of stomach; Pedro Positive giving him to understand, that your slight and delicate dishes animate the genius, consequently were most proper for persons appointed to posts and offices of importance, in which corporal strength cannot avail so much as the vigour of the understanding. By this  
fort.

fort of sophistry Sancho was subjected to such severe hunger, that he in secret cursed the government; ay, and him who conferred it; nevertheless, in despite of hunger, and upon the strength of the conserve, he, that day, sat in judgment; and the first case that occurred, was a question put by a stranger, in presence of the steward and the rest of the assistants: "My lord, said he, a certain manor is divided by a large river—I beg your honour will be attentive; for the case is of great consequence, and some difficulty. I say then, upon this river is a bridge, and at one end of it the gibbet, together with a sort of court-hall, in which four judges usually sit, to execute the law enacted by the lord of the river, bridge, and manor, which runs to this effect: "Whosoever shall pass over this bridge, must first swear whence he comes, and whither he goes: if he swears the truth, he shall be allowed to pass; but if he forswear himself, he shall die upon the gallows, without mercy or respite."

This law, together with the rigorous penalty being known, numbers passed, and as it appeared they swore nothing but the truth, the judges permitted them to pass freely, and without controul. It happened, however, that one man's oath being taken, he affirmed, and swore by his deposition, that he was going to be hanged on that gibbet, and had no other errand or intention. The judges having considered this oath, observed, if we allow the man to pass freely, he swore to a lie, and therefore ought to be hanged according to law; and if we order him to be hanged, after he hath sworn he was going to be suspended on that gibbet, he will have sworn the truth, and by the same law ought to be acquitted. I beg, therefore, to know of your honour, my lord governor, what the judges must do with this man; for hitherto they are doubtful and in suspense: and having heard of your lordship's acute and elevated understanding, they have  
sent

sent me to intreat your honour, in their names, to favour them with your opinion in a case of such doubt and intricacy." To this address Sancho replied, "Assuredly those judges who sent you to me, might have spared themselves the trouble; for, I am a man that may be said to be rather blunt than acute; nevertheless, repeat the business so that I may understand it fully, and who knows but I may chance to hit the nail on the head. The interrogator having repeated his story again and again, Sancho said, "I think I can now explain the case in the twinkling of two balls; and this it is: A man swears he is going to be hanged upon such a gibbet; if he actually suffers upon that gibbet he swore the truth, and by the enacted law ought to be allowed freely to pass the bridge: but if he is not hanged, he swore false, and for that reason ought to suffer upon the gibbet."

"The case is exactly as my lord governor conceives it, said the messenger; and with respect to the scope and understanding of the matter, there is no farther room for doubt or interrogation." "I say then, replied Sancho, that part of the man which swore truth, ought to be allowed to pass, and that which told a lie, ought to be hanged; and in this manner the terms or condition of passing will be literally fulfilled."

"But, my lord governor, replied the questioner, in that case it will be necessary to divide the man into two parts; namely, the false and the true; and if he is so divided, he must certainly die; therefore, the intent of the law will be frustrated, whereas there is an express necessity for its being accomplished."

"Come hither, honest friend, said Sancho: either I am a blockhead, or this passenger you mention has an equal title to be hanged, and to live, and pass over the bridge: for, if the truth saves him on one side, his falsehood condemns him equally on the other. Now, this being the case, as it certainly is, I think  
you



you must tell the gentleman who sent you hither, that as the reasons for condemning, and for acquitting the culprit are equally balanced, they shall let him freely pass; for, it is always more laudable to do good than harm; and to this opinion I would subscribe if I could write my name. Nor, indeed, have I spoken my own sentiment on this occasion: but, I have recollected one, among the many precepts I received from my master Don Quixote, the night before I set out for the government of this island: he said, that when justice was doubtful, I should choose, and lean towards mercy; and it pleased God, that I should now remember this maxim, which falls so pat to the present purpose." "So it does, said the steward: and I firmly believe, that Lycurgus himself, who gave laws to the Lacedæmonians, could not have uttered a more sagacious decision than that which the great Panza has pronounced. Now let the audience end for this morning, and I will give orders, that my lord governor shall dine to his heart's content." "That is my request, cried Sancho: nothing but fair play: give me plenty of victuals, and let them load me with cares and doubts, I will soon make them vanish into smoke."

The steward kept his word: for he had a scruple of conscience in furnishing such a discreet governor; especially as he intended that night to conclude the farce with the last joke he had a commission to execute.

Well then, Sancho having dined that day, contrary to all the rules and aphorisms of doctor Snatchaway, the cloth was no sooner removed than a courier entered with a letter from Don Quixote to the governor, who desired the secretary to read it by himself; and then, if there was nothing in it which required to be kept secret, to rehearse it in an audible voice. The secretary, in obedience to his command, having

perused

perus  
aloud  
your  
playe  
letter

The l

WI

imper  
which  
that c  
wisdom  
hast g  
if thou  
portme  
and ne  
humili  
investe  
formab  
cording  
pear al  
rated,  
vise the  
judge,  
thyself  
and to  
der to a  
thou ar  
ticulars  
I have r  
to proc  
that giv  
dearth.

"Do  
VOL.

perused it in secret, "It may be very safely read aloud, said he: what signor Don Quixote writes to your lordship deserves to be printed, and even displayed in golden letters. This is the purport of the letter:

*The letter from Don Quixote de la Mancha to Sancho Panza, Governor of the island Barataria.*

"Friend Sancho,

WHEN I expected to hear of thy negligence and impertinence, I was informed of thy discretion, for which I have returned particular thanks to heaven, that can raise the poor from the dunghill, and extract wisdom from the heart of the fool. I am told thou hast governed like a man, and that thou art a man as if thou wert a beast; such is the humility of thy deportment. Take notice, Sancho, it is often convenient and necessary, for the authority of office to resist the humility of the heart; for the ornament of the person invested with charges of dignity, ought to be conformable to what these require, and not measured according to the will of an humble disposition. Appear always well dressed; for a maypole when decorated, loses its original appearance: not that I advise thee to wear jewels and finery; or, as thou art a judge, to go in the habit of a soldier; but to adorn thyself with that garb which thine office requires, and to be always clean, and neatly dressed. In order to acquire the good will of the people over whom thou art set, among other things, remember two particulars; one is to be affable to every body; but this I have mentioned upon another occasion: the other is to procure plenty of provision; for there is nothing that gives such vexation to the poor as hunger and dearth.

"Do not issue a great number of ordinances; but

take care that those which are published be good ; and above all things, see they are maintained and put in execution ; for those ordinances which are not observed, might as well be annulled, as they serve to demonstrate that the prince who had discretion and authority to enact them, wanted power to enforce obedience ; and those laws which only intimidate, without being put in execution, resemble the king Log of the frogs, which at first terrified his subjects, by whom, however, at the long-run, he was despised and insulted. Be thou a father to the virtuous, and a stepfather to the wicked. Thou must not be always rigorous, nor always gentle ; but chuse the medium between these two extremities, in which lies the point of discretion. Visit the prisons, the slaughter-houses, and the markets ; for in such places the presence of the governor will be of great importance. Console the prisoners with hope of being speedily dispatched. Be a bugbear to butchers ; for then they will use honest weights : and a terror to market-women for the same reason. Beware of shewing thyself (though thou really shouldst be so, and yet, I believe, thou art not) a miser, a lecher, or a glutton ; for thy people, and those who have concerns with thee, knowing the bias of thine inclination, will batter thee from that quarter, until thou art overthrown into the profundity of perdition. Consider and reconsider, peruse and reperuse, the advices and instructions which I gave thee in writing, before thy departure for thy government ; and if thou observeest the contents, thou wilt find in them a precious aid, that will alleviate the toils and difficulties which every moment occur to governors. Write to thy noble patrons, to evince thy gratitude ; for ingratitude is the daughter of pride, and one of the vilest sins that can be committed : and the person who is grateful to his benefactor, gives indication that he is also grateful to God, whose benefits are so manifold  
and

and incessant. My lady duchess dispatched a messenger with thy hunting-suit, and another present to thy wife Teresa, and we expect her answer every moment.

“ I have been somewhat indisposed, in consequence of a certain cat-clawing adventure, which I lately achieved with some discomfiture of my nose : but that was of no consequence ; for if I am maltreated by one set of inchanters, I am protected by another. Let me know if the steward, who is with thee, had any concern in the adventure of the countess Trifaldi, as thou once seemedst to suspect : and give me an account of every thing that betides thee, seeing the distance between us is so small. I think of leaving, in a little time, this idle life, for which I was never designed. I am like to be engaged in an affair which, I believe, will bring me in disgrace with the duke and duchess : but although this affects my mind, it shall not influence my conduct ; for, in a word, I am resolved to comply with the duties of my profession, rather than with the dictates of their pleasure, in conformity with the old saying, *Amicus Plato, sed magis amica veritas*. I write this sentence in Latin, because I apprehend thou hast learned that language since thou wast a governor. I commit thee to the protection of God, who is the fountain of all good ; and am

Thy friend,

Don Quixote de la Mancha.”

Sancho listened with great attention to the letter, which was applauded for the good sense it contained, by all the hearers ; then the governor rising from table, shut himself up in his apartment with the secretary, in order to compose an answer to his master, without loss of time. He desired the scribe to write what he should dictate, without the least addition or

diminution. The secretary obeyed his command, and the answer was to this effect :

*Sancho Panza's letter to Don Quixote de la Mancha.*

“ THE employment of my office is so severe, that I have not time to scratch my head, or even to pair my nails, which I, therefore, wear so long, that God must find some remedy. This I observe, dear master of my soul, that your worship need not be confounded because I have not hitherto given you an account of my well or ill-being in this government ; where, by they bye, I suffer more pinching hunger than when we two used to travel through woods and desarts.

“ My lord duke gave me notice the other day, in a letter, that certain spies had entered the island, in order to murder me ; but, as yet, I have discovered none, except a doctor, who has a salary in the place, for killing all the governors that come hither. They call him doctor Pedro Positive, and he is a native of Snatchaway ; so that your worship may see by his name, what reason I have to fear I shall perish by his hands. This very doctor frankly owns, that he does not cure the distempers which are already formed, but only prevents their formation ; and the medicine he prescribes, is fasting upon fasting, until the patient is clean skin and bone, as if a consumption was not worse than a fever. Finally, he is killing me by inches with hunger ; and I find myself dying of pure vexation ; for I thought, in coming to this government, I should have hot meals and cool liquor, and regale my body in holland sheets, upon beds of down ; whereas, I am come to penance like a hermit ; and as I cannot even do that, I believe, at the long-run, the devil will fly away with me.

“ Hitherto I have neither touched fee, nor fingered bribe ; nor can conceive the reason of such proceed-  
ing ;



ing; for I have been told, that the governors who used to come to this island, even before their entrance, always received a good sum of money, either by way of present or loan, from the inhabitants; a custom observed in other governments as well as in this.

“In going the round last night, I found a very beautiful damsel in man’s cloaths, and her brother in the dress of a woman: my gentleman-son-in-law is in love with the girl, and, as he says, hath fixed his fancy on her for a wife, and I have chosen the youth for my son-in-law: to-day we two will communicate our thoughts to the father of this young pair, who is one Diego de Llana, a gentleman, and as old a christian as one would desire.

“I visit the markets, according to your worship’s advice, and yesterday, seeing a huckster selling new nuts, I discovered that she had mixed with a bushel of the new, the same quantity of old nuts that were empty and rotten: upon which, I gave the whole to the charity boys, who know very well how to separate the good from the bad, and forbid her to enter the market for fifteen days: I was told I had done gallantly. What I can assure your worship is, that according to the report of this town; there is not a more wicked set of people than those market-women; for they are all without shame, conscience, and moderation: and, indeed, I believe the report, from what I have seen in other corporations.

“It gives me great satisfaction to hear that my lady duchess has written to my wife Teresa Panza, and sent the present your worship mentions; and I will endeavour to shew my gratitude in due season. I beg your worship will kiss her grace’s hand, in my name, and tell her, I say, she has not thrown her favour into a rotten sack, as our deeds shall declare. I should be sorry that your worship came to any reckonings of disgust with my lord duke and lady duchess; for

should there be any breach between you, it is very plain, the whole would redound to my loss; and, considering the advice you gave me to be always grateful, it would not look well in your worship to be otherwise to those who have done you such favours, and treated you so nobly in their castle.

"The story of the cat-clawing, I do not understand; but do suppose it must have been one of those unlucky frays in which your worship is often engaged with wicked enchanters, but I shall know when we meet.

"I would fain present your worship with something, but I know not what to send, except some glyster-pipes, which are very curiously turned and mounted in this island; though, if my office holds, it shall go hard but I will find something to send, either by hook or crook. If my wife Teresa Panza should write to me, I beg your worship will pay the postage, and forward the letter; for I am extremely desirous to know the state of my family, my wife and children. And now, the Lord deliver your worship from evil designing enchanters, and safely and peaceably quit me of this government; which I very much doubt, for, I believe, I shall leave my bones in it, so cruelly am I treated by doctor Pedro Positive.

Your worship's humble servant,

Sancho Panza, the governor."

The secretary having sealed this letter, dispatched it with the courier; and those who executed the jokes upon Sancho, laying their heads together, contrived a scheme for dismissing him from the administration. The evening his excellency spent in making some wholesome regulations, touching the government of what he imagined to be an island. Among other things, he ordained that there should be no monopolizers of provision in the commonwealth: that wine  
should

should be imported from all parts indifferently, at the pleasure of the merchant ; with this addition, that he should declare the place from whence it came, so as that a price might be set upon it, according to its worth, fame, and estimation ; and he who should be detected in dashing it with water, or falsifying its name, should suffer death for the offence. He moderated the price of all kinds of hose, and particularly that of shoes, which he looked upon as exorbitant ; he rated the wages of servants who went at full gallop in the road of interest : he laid severe penalties upon those who should sing lewd and lascivious ballads, by night or by day : he ordered that no blind man should sing his miracle in couplets, without an authentic testimony of the truth ; it appearing that the greatest part of those sung by blind persons, are false and feigned, to the prejudice of those which are true : he made and appointed an overseer of the poor, not to persecute, but to examine whether or not they were real objects ; for, sturdy thieves, and hale drunkards, often screen themselves in the shade of feigned lameness, and counterfeit sores. In a word, he made so many good regulations, that they are hitherto preserved in the place, and called the constitutions of the great governor Sancho Panza.

## CHAP. XX.

*In which is recorded the Adventure of the second afflicted, or sorrowful Matron ; otherwise called Donna Rodriguez.*

CID Hamet recounts, that Don Quixote being now cured of his scratches, began to think the life he led in the castle was altogether contrary to the order of chivalry which he professed ; and therefore he determined to beg leave of the duke and duchess, to set out

out for Saragossa, as the time of the tournament approached ; for there he laid his account with winning the armour which is the reward of the victor. Accordingly, while he one day sat at table with the duke and duchess, he began to execute his resolution in asking leave ; when behold, all of a sudden, two women, as it afterwards appeared, entered the dining-room, covered with mourning from head to foot. One of them approaching Don Quixote, prostrated herself before him, and with her mouth close to his feet, uttered such melancholy, profound, and doleful groans, as overwhelmed all the spectators with confusion ; for although the duke and duchess imagined it was some joke which the servants intended to perpetrate upon the knight ; yet, seeing how violently the woman sighed, groaned, and wept, they remained doubtful and in suspense, until the compassionate Don Quixote raised her from the ground, and intreated her to discover herself, by taking away the veil that concealed her rueful face. She complied with his request, and shewed herself to be what no body believed she was, for she displayed the individual countenance of Donna Rodriguez, the duenna of the house ; and the other mourner was her daughter, who had been seduced by the rich farmer's son. All who knew her were struck with admiration, and the duke and duchess more than any body ; for although they took her to be a fool, and a person of a soft disposition, they did not think her folly could have risen to such acts of extravagance. In fine Donna Rodriguez, addressing herself to the duke and duchess, " I hope, said she, your excellencies will give me leave to communicate a little with this knight ; for it is necessary I should confer with him, that I may be safely extricated from the dilemma in which I am involved by the presumption of an evil-minded clown."

The duke having assured her she was at full liberty

ty to confer with signor Don Quixote as much as she pleased, she directed her voice, and her countenance to the knight, saying, "Some days are elapsed, most valiant knight, since I gave you an account of the wrong and treachery which a wicked peasant has done my dearly beloved daughter, who is this unfortunate creature now standing before you ; and you promised, in her behalf, to redress the wrong she had suffered : but now, I am informed, that you are going to depart from this castle, in quest of the happy adventures God shall throw in your way ; and therefore, I could wish, that before you begin your career through those paths, you would defy this inflexible rustic, and compel him to marry my daughter, and so fulfil the promise he made of being her spouse, before he first yoked with her in the way of love ; for to think my lord duke will do me justice, is the same as to look for pears upon an elm, for the reason which I explained to your worship in private : and upon these terms, the Lord preserve your worship's health, and grant us his protection."

To this address Don Quixote, with great gravity, and stateliness of deportment, replied, "Worthy duenna, moderate, or rather dry up your tears, and spare your sighs ; for here I undertake to redress the grievances of your daughter ; though it would have been better for her, had not she so easily believed the protestations of lovers, who, for the most part, are very ready and alert to promise, but very heavy and backward in the performance : nevertheless, with the good leave of my lord duke, I will forthwith set out in quest of this perfidious youth ; and having found him, defy and slay him, whensoever and wheresoever he shall refuse to perform his promise ; for the principal aim of my profession is to pardon the humble, and chastise the haughty ; that is, to succour the wretched, and destroy the cruel." "Your worship, replied the



the duke, needs not give yourself the trouble to go in quest of the rustic who is the subject of this worthy duenna's complaint ; nor is there any occasion for your worship's asking my leave to challenge him to single combat ; I consider the challenge as already given ; I undertake for its being conveyed to the party, and even for its acceptance ; and promise, that he shall come to answer for himself in person at this castle, where I will furnish both with a listed field, and observe all the conditions that are wont, and ought to be observed in such encounters ; for justice shall be equally done to each, according to the obligation that lies on all those princes who furnish lists for combatants, within the limits of their territories." " With this security then, and the good leave of your grace, replied Don Quixote, I now, for once, renounce my gentility, humble and adjust myself to the level of the delinquent, making myself equal with him, that he may be entitled and enabled to fight with me : I therefore, though in his absence, challenge and defy him, for his wickedness in seducing this poor creature, who was a maid, and now through his fault is deprived of her maidenhead ; and he shall either perform the promise he made of being her lawful spouse, or die in default of the performance."

So saying, he pulled off one of his gloves, and threw it into the middle of the hall ; this was taken up by the duke, who said he accepted the challenge in the name of his vassal : he likewise appointed the time at the distance of six days, and pitched upon the court-yard of the castle as the field of action : then they agreed to wear the usual arms of knights ; namely, the lance, the shield, the plaited coat of mail, and all other pieces, without the least fraud, treachery, or superstition, to be viewed and examined by the judges of the lists—" But, before we proceed, said the duke, it will be necessary that this good duenna, and that

mistaken

mistaken  
into t  
thing  
lenge

" I  
enna.  
tears,  
The  
duke  
done  
duche  
be tru  
come  
allott  
were  
of oth  
be th  
drigu

At  
the c  
ment,  
carrie  
wife  
els w  
to kn  
he w  
that  
word  
to re  
the m  
So fa  
the d  
my la  
And  
Panz  
prosp

TH

mistaken maid, should put the justice of their cause into the hands of signor Don Quixote ; otherwise nothing to the purpose will be done, nor will the challenge ever come to due execution."

" I do put my cause into his hands, replied the duenna." " And I too," cried the daughter ; all in tears, and overwhelmed with shame and confusion. The particulars of this affair being adjusted, and the duke having determined with himself what was to be done in the family, the mourners retired, and the duchess ordered that for the future they should not be treated as her servants, but as ladies adventurers come to her house to demand justice : she, therefore, allotted a separate apartment to themselves, and they were attended as strangers, not without the amazement of other servants, who could not conceive what would be the issue of the folly and effrontery of Donna Rodriguez, and her indiscreet and unhappy daughter.

At this instant, in order to complete the mirth of the company, and finish their meal with more enjoyment, who should enter the hall but the page who carried the letters and presents to Teresa Panza, the wife of governor Sancho Panza ? The duke and duchess were extremely pleased at his arrival, and desirous to know the particulars of his journey, about which he was questioned accordingly. The page answered that he could not describe them in public, or in a few words ; but begged their excellencies would be pleased to reserve the account for their private ear ; and, in the mean time, entertain themselves with these letters. So saying, he produced two letters, and gave them to the duchess, one superscribed in these words : " To my lady duchess of I know not what nor where." And the other directed, " To my husband Sancho Panza, governor of the island Baratania, whom God prosper many more years than myself."

The duchess would not toast her cake, as the saying

ing is, until she had read her letter, which having opened and perused by herself, when she perceived it might be recited aloud for the benefit of the duke and the company, she rehearsed it with an audible voice, to this effect :

*Teresa Panza's letter to the duchess.*

“ I Received great satisfaction, my lady, from the letter your grace was pleased to write me ; for, in truth, it was what I greatly desired : the string of coral is very good, and my husband's hunting-suit comes not short of it : your ladyship's having made my spouse Sancho a governor, has given great pleasure to all our town, although there are some who cannot believe it, especially the curate, Mr Nicholas the barber, and the bachelor Sampson Carrasco ; but that gives me no trouble ; for seeing it be so, as it certainly is, let people say what they will : though, if the truth must be told, had not the string of coral and the hunting-suit come, I should not have believed it myself ; for in our town, every body takes my husband for a noodle ; and taken as he was, from governing an herd of goats, they cannot conceive what other government he can be good for. The Lord make him fit for his office, and conduct him in that way which will be most for the advantage of his children.

“ For my own part, dear lady of my soul, I am resolved, with your honour's leave, to bring this happy day home to my own house, and hie me to the court, where I will loll in my coach, and burst the eyes of a thousand people who envy my good fortune : I beg therefore, your excellency will tell my husband to send me money, and let it be a round sum : for it is very expensive living at court, where bread sells for a rial, meat for thirty maravedis a pound ; and that is an unconscionable price. If he does not choose that  
I should

I should go, let him give me notice in time, for my feet itch to be a-travelling; and my neighbours and gossips tell me, if I and my daughter go to court, and appear in pomp and grandeur, my husband will come to be known by me, more than I by him; because, when people ask, Who are these ladies in that coach? one of my servants will answer, These are the wife and daughter of Sancho Panza, governor of the island Barataria; and in this manner Sancho will be known, I shall be respected, and to Rome for every thing.

“I was vexed to the heart that this year there was no acorn harvest in our town; nevertheless, I send your highness about half a peck, which I gathered one by one upon the mountain, and went thither on purpose: I could find none larger, though I wish they were as big as ostrich eggs.

“I hope your pomposity will not forget to write to me, and I will take care to send an answer, giving an account of my own health, and of every thing that may be worth mentioning from this place, where I remain praying to our Lord that he will preserve your grace, without forgetting me: my daughter Sanchica and my son kiss your honour's hand: and this is all at present from her who would much rather see your grace, than subscribe herself

Your humble servant,

Teresa Panza.”

Great was the satisfaction which all the hearers received from this letter of Teresa Panza, though the greatest share fell to the duke and duchess; and her grace asked Don Quixote, whether or not he thought it would be proper to open the letter directed for the governor, which she imagined must be excellent in its kind. The knight said he would open it, to oblige

her grace, and having done so, found the contents to this purpose :

*Teresa Panza's letter to her husband Sancho Panza.*

“ I Received thy letter, dear Sancho of my soul, and I promise and swear to thee, on the faith of a catholic christian, I was within two fingers-breadth of running mad with joy ; and take notice, brother, when I heard thou wast a governor, I had like to have dropped down dead with pure pleasure ; for thou knowest, they say, sudden joy kills as well as deadly sorrow : thy daughter Sanchica scattered her water about insensibly, out of mere satisfaction : thy hunting-suit lay before me, the string of corals sent by my lady duchess was tied round my neck, the letters were in my hand, and the messenger in my presence ; and yet, I imagined and believed, that all I saw and handled was a dream ; for who could conceive that a goat-herd should come to be governor of islands ? Thou know'st, my friend, that my mother said, One must live long to see a great deal : this I mention, because I hope to see more if I live longer ; for I do not intend to stop, until I see thee a farmer or collector of the revenue ; offices which, though they carry those who abuse them to the devil, are, in short, always bringing in the penny.

“ My lady duchess will tell thee how desirous I am of going to court : consider of it, and let me know thy pleasure ; for I will endeavour to do thee honour there, by riding in my coach.

“ The curate, barber, bachelor, and even the sexton, cannot believe thou art a governor, and say the whole is a deception, or matter of enchantment, like all the affairs of thy master Don Quixote. Sampson vows he will go in quest of thee, and drive this government out of thy head, as well as the madness out of Don



Don Quixote's skull : I say nothing, but laugh in my own sleeve, look at my beads, and contrive how to make thy hunting-suit into a gown and petticoat for our daughter. I have sent some acorns to my lady duchess, and I wish they were of gold : send me some strings of pearl, if they are in fashion in thy island. The news of our town are these : the widow of the hill has matched her daughter with a bungling painter, who came here and undertook all sorts of brush-work ; the corporation employed him to paint his majesty's arms over the door of the town-house ; he demanded two ducats for the job, and they payed him beforehand ; but after he had laboured eight whole days, he produced nothing, and saying he could not hit upon such trifles, returned the money ; and yet, for all that, he married with the character of a good workman : true it is, he hath already laid aside the pencil, and taken up the spade, and goes to the field like a gentleman. Pedro de Lobo's son has taken orders, and shaved his head, with intention to become a priest ; and this circumstance being known by Minguilla, niece of Mingo Silvato, she is going to sue him upon promise of marriage ; evil tongues scruple not to say she is with child by him ; but this he positively denies. This year there are no olives, nor a drop of vinegar in the whole town. A company of soldiers marching this way, carried off three girls belonging to the village : but I will not tell thee who they are, because perhaps they will return, and then there will not be wanting husbands who will take them with all their faults. Sanchica, by making bone-lace, clears eight maravedis a day, which she keeps in a pipkin, to be a stock to her when she grows up : but now, that she is a governor's daughter, thou wilt give her a portion without her working for it. The public fountain is dried up. A thunder-bolt fell upon the pillory, and there may they always

light. I expect an answer to this epistle, and thy resolution about my going to court : and so, God preserve thee more years than I have to live, or as many; for I should not choose to leave thee behind me in this world.

Thy faithful spouse,  
Teresa Panza."

The letters were read with admiration, esteem, laughter, and applause; and the entertainment was crowned by the arrival of the courier who brought Sancho's epistle to Don Quixote, which, being likewise recited in public, rendered the governor's folly extremely doubtful. The duchess retired, in order to be informed by the page of what had happened to him in Sancho's village; and he recounted the particulars at large, without leaving one circumstance untold; he delivered the acorns, together with a cheese, which Teresa vouched for excellent, and even preferred to those of Tronchon. This the duchess received with excessive pleasure, in the enjoyment of which we will leave her grace, and relate in what manner concluded the government of the great Sancho Panza, the flower and mirror of all insular governors.

THE

THE  
ATCHIEVEMENTS  
OF THE SAGE HIDALGO  
DON QUIXOTE  
DE LA MANCHA.

---

BOOK IV.

---

CHAP. I.

*Of the toilsful end and conclusion of Sancho Panza's Government.*

TO think the affairs of this life will always remain in the same posture, is a wild supposition; on the contrary, every thing goes in a round; I mean, goes round. Spring succeeds winter, summer follows spring, autumn comes after summer, and winter comes in the rear of autumn; then spring resumes its verdure, and time turns round on an incessant wheel. The life of man alone runs lightly to its end, unlike the circle of time, without hope of renewal, except in another life, which knows no bounds. Thus moralizes Cid Hamet, the Mahometan philosopher, for the knowledge of the frailty, and instability of the present life, together with the eternal duration of that which we expect, many, without the light of faith, by natural instinct have attained. But here our author makes

the observation on account of the celerity with which Sancho's government was finished, consumed, destroyed, and dissolved into smoke and vapour.

This poor governor being a-bed on the seventh night of his administration, not crammed with bread and wine, but fatigued with sitting in judgment, passing sentence, and making statutes and regulations; and sleep, maugre and in despite of hunger, beginning to weigh down his eye-lids, his ears were saluted with a terrible noise of bells and cries, as if the whole island had been going to wreck.

Sitting up in his bed, he listened attentively, in hope of comprehending the meaning and cause of such a mighty uproar: however, he not only failed in his expectation; but the noise of the cries and the bells being reinforced by that of an infinite number of drums and trumpets, he remained more terrified, confounded, and aghast than ever. Then starting up, he put on his slippers, on account of the dampness of the ground; though without wrapping himself up in his morning gown, or in any other sort of apparel; and opening the door of his apartment, saw above twenty persons running through the gallery, with lighted torches, and naked swords in their hands, exclaiming aloud, and altogether, "Arm! arm, my lord governor, arm! a vast number of the enemy has landed on the island; and we are lost and undone, unless protected by your valour and activity."

With this clamour, fury, and disturbance, they rushed towards Sancho, who stood astonished and perplexed at what he saw and heard; and when they came up to the spot, one of them accosting him, "Arm, my lord, said he, unless you want to perish, and see the whole island destroyed." "For what should I arm?" replied Sancho: I neither know the use of arms, nor can I give you protection: these matters had better been left to my master Don Quixote, who, in the  
turning

turning of a straw, would dispatch the whole affair, and put every thing in safety ; but, for me, as I am a sinner to God, I understand nothing of these hurly-burlys !” “ How ! my lord governor, cried another, what despondence is this ? Put on your armour, signor : here we have brought arms offensive and defensive ; come forth to the market-place, and be our guide and our general, seeing of right that place belongs to you, as being our governor.” “ Arm me then, a God’s name !” replied Sancho : at that instant they took two large bucklers they had brought along with them, and putting over his shirt, (for they would not give him time to clothe himself) one buckler before and another behind, they pulled his arms through certain holes they had made in the targets, and fastened them well together with cords, in such a manner, that the poor governor remained quite inclosed, and boarded up as straight as a spindle, without being able to bend his knees, or move one single step : and in his hands they put a lance, with which he supported himself as he stood. Having cooped him up in this manner, they desired him to march out, and conduct and animate his people ; in which case he being the north star, their lantern and Lucifer, their affairs would be brought to a prosperous issue. “ How should I march, unfortunate wight that I am, said Sancho, when my very knee-pans have not room to play, so much am I cramped by those boards, which are squeezed into my very flesh ? your only way is to take me up in your arms, and lay me across, or set me upright in some postern, which I will defend either with this lance or this carcase.” “ Come, my lord governor, replied the other, you are more hampered by fear than by your bucklers : make haste, and exert yourself, for it grows late ; the enemies swarm, the noise increases, and the danger is very pressing.”

In consequence of this persuasion and reproach, the  
poor



poor governor endeavoured to move, and down he came to the ground with such a fall that he believed himself split to pieces. There he lay like a tortoise covered with its shell, or a flitch of bacon between two trays ; or, lastly, like a boat stranded with her keel uppermost. Yet his fall did not excite the compassion of those unlucky wags ; on the contrary, extinguishing their torches, they renewed the clamour, and repeated the alarm with such hurry and confusion, trampling upon the unhappy Sancho, and bestowing a thousand strokes upon the bucklers, that if he had not gathered and shrunk himself up, withdrawing his head within the targets, the poor governor would have passed his time but very indifferently ; shrunk as he was within that narrow lodging, he sweated all over with fear and consternation, and heartily recommended himself to God, that he might be delivered from the danger that encompassed him. Some stumbled, and others fell over him, nay, one of the party stood upon him for a considerable time, and thence, as from a watch-tower, gave orders to the army, exclaiming with a loud voice, “ This way, my fellow-soldiers ; for here the enemy make their chief effort : guard this breach, shut that gate, down with those scaling-ladders, bring up the fire-pots, with the kettles of melted pitch, rosin, and boiling oil, barricado the streets with wool-packs.” In a word, he named with great eagerness, all the implements, instruments, and munition of war, used in the defence of a city assaulted ; while the bruised and battered Sancho, who heard the din, and suffered grievously, said within himself, “ O ! would it please the Lord that the island were quickly lost, that I might see myself either dead or delivered from this distress ! Heaven heard his petition, and when he least expected such relief, his ears were saluted with a number of voices, crying, “ Victory ! victory ! the enemy is overcome ! Rise, my lord governor, and enjoy your conquest ;

conquest ; and divide the spoil taken from the foe by the valour of your invincible arm."

The afflicted Sancho, with a plaintive voice, desired them to lift him up ; and when they helped him to rise, and set him on his legs again, " I wish, said he, the enemy I have conquered were nailed to my forehead : I want to divide no spoils ; but I beg, and supplicate some friend, if any such I have, to bring me a draught of wine ; and that he will wipe me dry of this sweat which has turned me into water." They accordingly wiped him clean, brought the wine, untied the bucklers, and seated him upon his bed, where he fainted away through fear, consternation, and fatigue. Those concerned in the joke now began to be sorry for having laid it on so heavy ; but Sancho's recovery moderated their uneasiness at his swooning. He asked what it was o'clock ? and they answered it was day-break : then, without speaking another syllable, he began to dress himself, in the most profound silence, and all present gazed upon him with looks of expectation, impatient to know the meaning of his dressing himself so earnestly. At length, having put on his cloaths very leisurely ; for his bruises would not admit of precipitation, he hied him to the stable, attended by all the bystanders, where, advancing to Dapple, he embraced him affectionately, and gave him the kiss of peace upon the forehead, saying, while the tears trickled from his eyes, " Come hither, my dear companion ! my friend, and sharer of all my toils and distress ; when you and I consorted together, and I was plagued with no other thoughts than the care of mending your furniture, and pampering your little body, happy were my hours, my days, and my years ! but since I quitted you, and mounted on the towers of pride and ambition, my soul has been invaded by a thousand miseries, a thousand toils, and four thousand disquiets."

While

While he uttered this apostrophe, he was employed in putting the pack-saddle on his ass, without being interrupted by any living soul; and Dapple being equipped for the road, he made shift to mount him, with great pain and difficulty: then, directing his words and discourse to the steward, secretary, sewer, doctor Pedro, and many others who were present, "Make way, gentlemen, said he, and let me return to my ancient liberty; let me go in quest of my former life, that I may enjoy a resurrection from this present death: I was not born to be a governor, or to defend islands and cities from the assaults of their enemies: I am better versed in ploughing and delving, in pruning and planting vines, than in enacting laws, and defending provinces and kingdoms. I know St Peter is well at Rome—that is, every one does well in following the employment to which he was bred; a sickle becomes my hand better than a governor's sceptre; and I would rather fill my belly with soup meagre, than undergo the misery of an impertinent physician who starves me to death. I would much rather solace myself under the shade of an oak in summer, and clothe myself with a sheepskin jacket in the winter, being my own master, than indulge, under the subjection of a government, with holland sheets, and robes of fables—God be with you, gentlemen; and pray tell my lord duke, Naked I was born, and naked I remain; and, if I lose nothing, as little I gain. That is, I would say, Pennyless I took possession of this government, and pennyless I resign my office; quite the reverse of what is usually the case with governors of other islands. Make way, therefore, and let me go and be plaistered; for I believe all my ribs are crushed, thanks to the enemies who have, this night, passed and repassed over my carcase."

"It must not be so, my lord governor, said doctor Positive: I will give your worship a draught, calculated

lated for falls and bruises, that will instantly restore you to your former health and vigour; and, with respect to the article of eating, I promise your lordship to make amends, and let you eat abundantly of every thing you desire." "Your promise comes too late," answered Sancho: and I will as soon turn Turk as forbear going. Those are no jokes to be repeated. Before God! I will as soon remain in this, or accept of any other government, even though it should be presented in a covered dish, as I will fly to heaven without the help of wings. I am of the family of the Panzas, who are all headstrong, and if once they say Odds, odds it must be, though in fact it be even, in spite of all the world. In this stable I leave the pismire's wings, that carried me up into the clouds, to make me a prey to martlets and other birds; and now let us alight, and walk softly and securely on the ground: and if my feet are not adorned with pinked shoes of Cordovan leather, they shall not want coarse sandals of cords or rushes: Let ewe and wether go together: and No body thrust his feet beyond the length of his sheet. Now therefore let me pass, for it grows late."

To this address the steward replied, "We shall freely allow your lordship to go, although we shall be great sufferers in losing you, whose ingenuity, and christian conduct, oblige us to desire your stay; but it is well known that every governor is obliged, before he quits his government, to submit his administration to a scrutiny; and if your lordship will give an account of yours, during the seven days you have stood at the helm, you may depart in peace, and God be your guide." "No body can call me to an account," said Sancho, but such as are appointed by my lord duke. Now to him am I a-going, and to him will I render it fairly and squarely: besides, there is no occasion for any other proof than my leaving you naked as I

am,

am, to shew that I have governed like an angel." " 'Fore God ! the great Sancho is in the right, cried doctor Positive : and, in my opinion, we ought to let him retire ; for the duke will be infinitely rejoiced to see him."

All the rest assented to the proposal, and allowed him to pass, after having offered to bear him company, and provide him with every thing he should want for entertainment of his person, and the convenience of the journey. Sancho said he wanted nothing but a little barley for Dapple, and half a cheese, with half a loaf, for himself, the journey being so short, that he had no occasion for any better, or more ample provision. All the company embraced him, and were in their turns embraced by the weeping Sancho, who left them, equally astonished at his discourse as at his resolute and wise determination.

## CHAP. II.

*Which treats of matters belonging to this History, and no other whatsoever.*

THE duke and duchess resolved, that the defiance which Don Quixote breathed against their vassal, for the cause already mentioned, should be answered : and although the young man was in Flanders, whither he had fled to avoid such a mother-in-law as Donna Rodriguez, they determined to supply his place with a Gascon lacquey, called Tosilos, whom they beforehand minutely instructed how to behave on this occasion.

Two days after these measures were taken, the duke told Don Quixote, that in four days his antagonist would come and present himself in the lists, armed as a knight, and maintain that the damsel lied by one half of her beard, and even by every hair of it, if she affirmed



affirmed that he had promised her marriage. The knight received these tidings with great pleasure, flattering himself he should do something to excite the admiration of the whole family; and he thought himself extremely fortunate in having found an opportunity of shewing this noble pair how far the valour of his powerful arm extended. He therefore, with great joy and satisfaction, waited the expiration of the four days, which, reckoned by his impatience, seemed equal to four hundred centuries.

In the mean time let them pass, as we have already let many other matters pass, and attend Sancho, who, between merry and sad, jogged along upon Dapple, in quest of his master, whose company he preferred to the government of all the islands upon earth. Well then, he had not travelled far from the island of his government, (for he never dreamed of being certified whether what he governed was island, city, town, or village) when he saw coming towards him six pilgrims with their staves, of that sort which begs charity by singing. So soon, therefore, as they approached him, they made a lane; and raising their voices together, began to sing in their language, tho' Sancho understood nothing of what they said, except the word Charity, which they distinctly pronounced; so that he immediately conceived the meaning of their outlandish song. Now he being, according to the asseveration of Cid Hamet, extremely charitable, took out of his bags, and gave them the bread and cheese with which he had been furnished, making them understand by signs, that he had nothing else to give. They received his benefaction chearfully, pronouncing, however, the word *Guelte*, *Guelte*: to which Sancho answering, "I really do not understand what you want, good people:" one of them took a purse from his bosom, and held it up, giving him to understand they wanted money. Then Sancho clapping his thumb to his

throat, and displaying the back of his hand, signified that he had not so much as the corner of a rial, and spurred up Dapple, in order to make his way through the midst of them. As he passed, one of them having considered him very attentively, laid hold on Dapple's halter, and clasping him round the middle, exclaimed aloud, in very good Castilian, "The Lord protect me! what is this I see? is it possible that I actually hold in my arms my dear friend, and good neighbour, Sancho Panza? Yes, doubtless; for I am neither asleep nor drunk."

Sancho was astonished to hear his own name; and see himself embraced by a pilgrim, and a stranger, whom, tho' he silently gazed upon him with the utmost attention, he could by no means recollect. The pilgrim perceiving his surprize, "Is it possible, brother Sancho Panza, said he, that thou dost not know thy neighbour Ricote, the Moreseco shopkeeper, that lived in your town?" Then Sancho, reviewing him with greater attention, began to recall his features; and at length perfectly recognizing the Moor, he, without alighting, threw his arms about his neck, saying, "Who the devil could know thee, Ricote, in that disguise? Tell me who has pilgrimized thee; and wherefore hast thou dared to return to Spain, where, if thou art found and known, thou wilt suffer for thy rashness?" "If thou wilt not discover me, Sancho, I am secure, replied the pilgrim: for in this disguise, no body will know me. Let us quit the high-road, and remove to yon poplar grove, where my companions intend to take some refreshment and repose; there thou shalt partake with them; for they are a very good sort of people; and there I shall have leisure to recount every thing that has befallen me since I departed from our town, in obedience to his majesty's proclamation, which so severely threatened the unfor-

-tunate

tanate people of my nation ; as, no doubt, thou hast heard."

Sancho assented to his proposal ; and Ricote having spoke to the other pilgrims, they betook themselves to the tuft of poplars, at a good distance from the high-road. There they threw down their slaves, laid aside their rochets, or mantles, so as to remain in their doublets, and all of them appeared to be young men of genteel persons, except Ricote, who was already advanced in years. Each had a wallet, in all appearance well provided ; at least, with incentives which provoked thirst, at the distance of two leagues. They stretched themselves upon the ground, and using the grass as a table-cloth, spread upon it bread, salt, knives, nuts, crusts of cheese, and some clean bones of bacon, which, tho' they could not be eaten, were in a condition to be sucked with pleasure. They likewise produced a black dish, which they called caviere, made of the roes of fishes, a great awakener of drought ; nor did they want olives, which tho' dry, and without pickle, were very savoury and delicate : but what made the best figure in the field of this banquet, was a bottle of wine which every pilgrim drew forth from his wallet, not excepting honest Ricote, who, being transformed from a Moor into a German, or Teutonian, pulled out his bottle also, which in size might have vied with all the other five. They began to eat with infinite relish, and great deliberation, smacking their lips at every mouthful which they took with the point of a knife, tho' they ate but little ; then all at once, the whole squadron together raised their arms, and bottles aloft, and joining mouth to mouth, with their eyes fixed on the firmament, they seemed to take aim at heaven. In this manner, shaking their heads from side to side, in token of the satisfaction they received, they continued a good while

in the act of transfusing the contents of the bottles into their own bellies.

Sancho beheld this scene, with every part of which he was perfectly well pleased; and, in compliance with the proverb which he very well knew, importing, "When thou art at Rome, follow the fashion of Rome," he begged an embrace of Ricote's bottle, and took his aim like the rest; nor was his satisfaction inferior to theirs. Four times did their bottles admit of elevation; but the fifth was to no purpose: for, by that time, they were as clean, and as dry as a rush; a circumstance that threw a damp upon the mirth which had hitherto prevailed. From time to time each pilgrim, in his turn, shook hands with Sancho, saying, "Spaniard or German, all one goot companion." To which compliment Sancho replied, "Goot companion, by the Lord!" and bursting out into a fit of laughter which lasted a whole hour, without remembering at that time the least circumstance of what had happened to him in his government; for over the times and seasons of eating and drinking care seldom holds jurisdiction. Finally, the conclusion of the wine was the beginning of sleep, which overwhelmed the whole company, and stretched them along upon the table and cloth they had been using. Ricote and Sancho were the only two who remained awake, in consequence of having eaten more, and drank less than their fellows: then Ricote taking Sancho aside, they sat down at the root of a beech, leaving the pilgrims buried in an agreeable slumber; and without stumbling in the least upon his Moresco language, he spoke in pure Castilian to this effect:

"Well thou knowest, O Sancho Panza, my neighbour and friend, how the edict and proclamation which his majesty published against those of my religion, overwhelmed us all with terror and consternation; at least, they terrified me to such a degree, that, long be-

fore

fore the time allotted to us for our removal from Spain, I thought the rigour of the penalty was already executed against me and my children. I therefore resolved, and, I think, wisely, like the man who knowing he must quit the house he lives in, at such a time, provides himself with another to which he may remove—I resolved, I say, to retire by myself, without my family, and go in quest of some place to which I might carry it commodiously, without that hurry and confusion which attended the departure of my neighbours; for I was very well convinced, and so were all our elders, that those edicts were not only threats, as some people said, but real laws, that would certainly be put in execution at the appointed time; and this truth I was compelled to believe, by knowing the base and mad designs which our people harboured; such designs that, I verily think, his majesty was divinely inspired to execute such a gallant resolution. Not that we were all guilty; for some among us were firm and staunch christians: but they were so few in number, that they could not oppose the schemes of those who were otherwise; and it was dangerous to nurse a serpent in one's bosom, by allowing the enemy to live within the house. In a word, we were justly chastised by the sentence of banishment; mild and gentle in the opinion of some, but to us the most terrible that could be pronounced. In what country soever we are, we lament our exile from Spain: for, in fine, here we were born: this is our native country: in no clime do we find a reception suitable to our misfortunes: nay, in Barbary, and all the other parts of Africa, where we expected to be received, cherished, and entertained, we have been most injured and maltreated: we knew not our happiness until we lost it; and so intense is the longing desire which almost all of us have to return to Spain, that the greatest part of those, and they are many, who understand the language like me,



return to this kingdom, leaving their wives, and children, unprotected abroad, such is, their affection for this their native soil: and now, I know, by experience, the truth of the common saying, Sweet is the love of native land.

“Leaving our town, as I have already said, I repaired to France; and though there we met with a civil reception, I was desirous of seeing other countries. I, therefore, travelled into Italy, from whence I passed into Germany, where people seemed to live with more freedom: the natives do not pry with curious eyes into one another’s concerns; every one lives according to his own humour: for in most parts of the empire, there is liberty of conscience. I left a house which I hired in a village near Augsburgh, and joined these pilgrims, a great number of whom are wont to come hither yearly, on pretence of visiting the sanctuaries of Spain, which are their Indies, as being productive of well-known advantage, and most certain gain. They traverse the whole country; and there is not a village from which they are not dismissed with a belly-full of meat and drink, as the saying is, and a rial, at least, in money; so that, at the end of their peregrination, they are above a hundred crowns in pocket, which, being changed into gold, they conceal in the hollow of their staves, or in the patches of their cloaks, or task their industry in such a manner as to carry off their purchase to their own country, in spite of the guards at the passes and gates, where they are examined and registered.

“My present intention, Sancho, is to carry off the money I have buried; which, being without the town, I can retrieve without danger; then I shall write, or take a passage from Valencia, to my wife and daughter, who, I know, are at Algiers, in order to contrive a method for transporting them to some port of France, from whence I will conduct them to Germany, where we will bear with resignation the will of heaven: for,

in.

in fine, Sancho, I am positively certain that my daughter Ricota, and my wife Francisca Ricote, are real catholic christians; and tho' I myself am not entirely of that way of thinking, I have more of the christian than the mussulman; and I incessantly pray to God to open the eyes of my understanding, that I may know how to serve him in the right way. But what excites my wonder, and baffles my penetration, is the conduct of my wife and daughter, who have chosen to retire into Barbary rather than to France, where they might have lived as christians."

To this observation Sancho replied, "Why, look ye, Ricote, they were not, I suppose, at liberty to choose for themselves, inasmuch as they were carried off by your wife's brother, John Tiopieyo, who, being a rank moor, would naturally go to the place where he himself intended to make his abode: and, I can tell you, moreover, I believe it will be in vain for you to go in search of what you left under-ground; for we are informed that thy wife, and brother-in-law, were stripped of a number of pearls, and a great deal of money, which was carried off to be registered." "That may be very true, said Ricote: but I am certain, Sancho, they have not touched my hoard; for I would not tell them where it was hid, because I dreaded some misfortune: and therefore, Sancho, if thou wilt come along with me, and assist me in taking up, and concealing it, I will gratify thee with two hundred crowns, to relieve thy necessities, which thou art sensible I know to be manifold." "I would comply with thy proposal, answered Sancho; but I am not at all covetous; were I that way inclined, I this morning quitted an employment by which I might have been enabled to build the walls of my house of beaten gold, and in less than six months eat out of plate: for this reason, therefore, and because I should think myself guilty of treason to my king, in favouring his enemies, I will  
not

not go along with thee, even though in lieu of promising me two hundred, thou shouldst here lay down four hundred crowns upon the nail." "And pray, what office is this that thou hast quitted?" said Ricote. "I have quitted the government of an island, replied Sancho: ay, and such a one, as in good faith, you will not find its fellow in three bowshots." "And whereabouts is this island?" resumed the other. "Whereabouts? cried Panza: about two leagues from hence, and it is called the island Barataria." "Spare me, spare me, good Sancho, said Ricote: islands are far at sea; there are none upon the continent." "How? none! replied Sancho: I tell thee, friend Ricote, I left it but this morning, and yesterday governed in it at my pleasure, like a perfect sagittary; but, for all that, I resigned my place; for I found the office of governors is very troublesome and dangerous." "And what hast thou got by this government?" said Ricote. "I have got sense enough to know that I am fit for governing nothing but a flock of sheep, answered Sancho: and that the wealth acquired in such governments is got at the expence of ease, sleep, and even sustenance; for, in islands the governors must eat very little, especially if they have physicians to watch over their health." "I really do not understand thee, Sancho, said Ricote: but every thing thou hast spoke to me seems mere madness: for, who would give thee islands to govern, when there is plenty of men in the world, so much more capable of governing than thou? Keep thy own counsel, Sancho, and recollect thy judgment, and consider whether or not thou wilt accompany me, as I have proposed, to assist me in conveying the treasure I have hid; for the sum is really so great, it may well be called a treasure; and I will give thee wherewithal to live, as I have already promised." "I have already told thee, Ricote, that I will not," answered Sancho: be satisfied that by me thou shalt not be discovered;

discovered ; continue thy journey in happy hour, and let me proceed in mine : for, well I know, What's honestly earn'd may be easily lost : but ill-got wealth is ever at the owner's cost." " Well, I will not farther importune thee, said Ricote : but, pray tell me Sancho, wast thou in our village when my wife and daughter departed with my brother-in-law ?" " Yes, I was, replied Sancho : and I can tell thee, thy daughter appeared so beautiful, that all the people in town went forth to see her, and every body owned she was the fairest creature under the sun ; she went along weeping, and embraced all her friends and acquaintance ; and begged of all that came to see her, that they would recommend her to God, and our Lady his blessed mother. Indeed her behaviour was so moving, that I myself, who am no blubberer, could not help shedding tears ; and, in good sooth, many persons were very desirous of going after, and carrying her off, in order to conceal her ; but they were diverted from that design, by the fear of acting contrary to the king's proclamation. He that shewed himself the most passionately fond of her, was Don Pedro Gregorio, the young rich heir, who, thou knowest, was said to be in love with her. After her departure, he never more appeared in our town, and every body believed he went away, in order to carry her off ; but hitherto we have had no account of his motions." " I had always a suspicion, said Ricote, that the young gentleman was enamoured of my daughter ; but as I confided in the virtue of Ricota, his passion gave me no disturbance ; for, thou must have heard Sancho, that the Moorish women seldom or never engage in amorous intercourse with old christians ; and my daughter, whose inclination, I believe, leaned more to christianity than to love, payed no attention to the importunities of that young heir." " God grant it may be so, replied Sancho : for it would have been to the prejudice

judice of both : and now let me depart in peace, friend Ricote ; for, this night, I intend to be with my master Don Quixote.” “God be thy guide, brother Sancho, said the moor : I see my companions are stirring, and it is time for us to make the best of our way.”

Then the two having embraced one another, Sancho mounted Dapple, Ricote supported himself with his staff, and in this manner they parted different ways.

### CHAP. III.

*Of certain accidents that befel Sancho upon the road ; and other circumstances, which to know you need only look forward.*

SANCHO was so long detained by Ricote, that he could not reach the duke's castle that day, though he was within half a league of it, and there overtaken by the night, which was dark and close ; but, it being the summer season, he was not much concerned, and retired a little from the high-road with intention to wait patiently for morning. It was, however, the pleasure of his niggard and unhappy fortune, that in seeking a place proper for his accommodation, he and Dapple tumbled into a deep and very dark pit, among a number of old buildings. In falling, he recommended himself to God, with all his heart, in the firm persuasion that he would not stop until he reached the bottom of the profound abyfs : but this apprehension was happily disappointed ; for Dapple having descended little more than three fathoms, touched the ground, and his rider found himself on his beast's back, without having sustained the least hurt or damage. He felt his body all over, and held in his breath to know whether he was sound or perforated in any part ; and when he found himself safe, whole, and in catholic health, he

did



did not fail to thank our Lord God for his protection, as he actually thought he had been shattered into a thousand pieces. He likewise felt about the sides of the pit, to know if there was any possibility of being extricated without assistance; but he found them all smooth, and perpendicular, without any projection or cranny of which he could take the least advantage: a circumstance that greatly increased his chagrin, especially when he heard Dapple complain, in a most pathetic and lamentable tone; and indeed it was no great wonder; nor did he lament out of wantonness; for, in truth, he was in a very sorry condition.

It was then that Sancho Panza exclaimed, "Alack, and a-well a-day! how unexpected are the accidents which, at every turn, befall those who live in this miserable world! who could foretell, that he who yesterday saw himself enthroned as governor of an island, giving orders to his servants and vassals, should to-day be buried in a dungeon, without a soul to remedy his misfortune, or a servant or vassal to hasten to his relief? Here I, and my poor beast, must perish by hunger, if we do not give up the ghost before that period; he, in consequence of being battered and bruised, and I, from pure sorrow and vexation. At least, I should not be so lucky as my master Don Quixote de la Mancha, who, when he descended, and sunk into the cave of that same enchanted Montesinos, was better entertained than he could have been in his own house; so that the cloth seemed to be laid, and the bed fairly made. There he enjoyed beautiful and agreeable visions; but here, I believe, I shall see nothing but toads and serpents. Unfortunate wretch that I am! to what a pass am I brought by my fantasies and folly. From this cavern (when heaven shall be pleased to discover them) my bones, together with those of my honest friend Dapple, will be taken up smooth, and white, and bare as an anatomy; and, from this particular, perhaps, it will be discovered

discovered who we are, especially by those who know that Sancho Panza never parted from his ass, nor his ass from Sancho Panza. I say again, miserable creatures that we are ! why would not our niggard fortune allow us to die at home, in our own country, in the midst of our friends ? where, though our misfortune would admit of no remedy, we should not have wanted relations to grieve at our fate, and close our eyes in the last hour of our trial !

“ O my dear companion, and my friend ! how ill have I rewarded thy good service ! Forgive me, honest Dapple, and intreat fortune in the best terms thou canst use, to deliver us from this vexatious misery in which we are equally involved ; in which case, I promise to put a crown of laurel upon thy head, so as that thou shalt look like a poet laureat : and, withal, to give thee double allowance of provender.” In this manner did Sancho Panza pour forth his lamentation, to which the poor beast listened, without answering one word ; such was the danger and distress to which the poor animal found himself exposed !

At length, after they had passed the whole night in miserable complaints and lamentations, day broke ; and by the light and splendor of the morning, Sancho perceived, that of all impossibilities it was the most impossible to free himself from that pit, without assistance ; so that he began to lament a-fresh, and roar aloud, in hope that some body might hear his voice : but all his cries were uttered to the desert ; for in all that neighbourhood there was not a soul by whom he could be heard ; and therefore he gave himself up for lost. As Dapple lay with his mouth uppermost, Sancho Panza exerted himself in such a manner as to raise his friend upon his legs, which, by the bye, could scarce bear his weight ; and taking a piece of bread out of his wallet, which had likewise suffered the same unfortunate fall, gave it to the poor beast, who received it very thankfully,

fully  
wor  
Ab  
dun  
vide  
this  
ved,  
whic  
term  
illum  
dilat  
cavit  
Sa  
place  
gan t  
in a l  
passer  
led hi  
an ex  
darkl  
alway  
tect n  
disma  
ture t  
and d  
of \* C  
obscu  
the pr  
qually  
that a  
open  
may b  
alone.  
had pr  
a kind

\* This  
palace n  
Vet

fully, and Sancho told him, as if he understood his words, "All ills are good when attended with food." About this time, he discovered a hole at one side of the dungeon, large enough to give passage to a man provided he could bend his body, and creep through: to this he hastened, and squeezing himself into it, perceived, within, a large extensive space, the particulars of which he could distinguish; for through what may be termed the roof, descended a small stream of light that illuminated the whole place, which, as he observed, dilated and extended itself thro' another spacious concavity.

Sancho, having made these remarks, returned to the place where his companion stood, and with a stone began to clear away the rubbish from the whole, which he in a little time enlarged to such a degree that Dapple passed with ease. Then taking the halter in his hand, he led him forwards through that cavern, in hope of finding an exit at the other end: and sometimes he proceeded darkling, and sometimes without one ray of light; but always in fear and trepidation. "God Almighty protect me! said he within himself: this, that is such a dismal expedition to me, would be an excellent adventure to my master, who would look upon these depths, and dungeons, as so many flower-gardens, and palaces of \* Galiana, and expect to pass from this distress and obscurity, into some blooming meadow adorned with the pride of spring: whereas I, a miserable wretch! equally imprudent and poor-spirited, dread, at every step, that another dungeon, still more deep, will suddenly open under my feet, and swallow me up at once. We may bear, without a groan, the misfortune that comes alone." In venting these ejaculations, he fancied he had proceeded about half a league, when he perceived a kind of confused light, like that of day, glimmering

\* This was a Moorish princess, for whom her father built a stately palace near the Tagus, the ruins of which remain to this day.

through a passage that seemed to be the road from this to the other world.

Here Cid Hamet Benengeli, leaving the squire, returns to Don Quixote waiting with joy and transport for the combat in which he was to engage with the person who had robbed the daughter of Donna Rodriguez of her precious virtue ; for he made no doubt of redressing the grievance and disgrace which the delinquent had feloniously entailed upon the innocent damsel.

Chancing one morning to go out, in order to improve and inure himself to the exercise of arms which he meant to practise in that combat, to which in a few days he must be exposed, he, in wheeling about, or giving the charge with Rozinante, rode so near the mouth of a cavern, that if he had not vigorously pulled in the reins, he must have plunged into it, without all possibility of escape. He kept his seat, however, and at length made his retreat good ; then, reapproaching the hole, he, without alighting, surveyed the depth of the cave ; and while he was thus employed, heard loud cries issuing from below ; in consequence of which, listening with great attention, he could distinguish articulate sounds, and distinctly understand the following exclamations : “ So ho ! above there ; is there any Christian within hearing ? or any charitable gentleman, whose bowels yearn at the distress of a sinner !, ried alive, and an unfortunate misgoverned governor ! ”

Don Quixote thought he recognized the voice of Sancho Panza, at hearing which he was confounded and astonished ; and raising his own voice as high as he could strain, “ Who is that below, cried he, complaining so grievously ? ” “ Who should be here, or who complain, but the bewildered Sancho Panza, for his sins and misfortune, appointed governor of the island Barataria, who was formerly squire to the renowned knight Don Quixote de la Mancha ! ” When the knight heard this declaration, his surprize redoubled, his amazement increased,

increased, and he was struck with the notion that Sancho Panza was dead, and his soul doing penance in that place. Swayed by this conjecture, he exclaimed, "I conjure thee by all that is sacred, as a catholic Christian, to tell me who thou art; if a soul in punishment, let me know what I can do in thy behalf; for, as it is my profession to favour and assist the needy of this world, so likewise am I ready to succour and relieve the miserable objects of the other world, who cannot relieve themselves." "At that rate, and by your worship's discourse, answered the voice, you should be my master Don Quixote de la Mancha; and indeed, by the tone of your voice, I know you can be no other." "Don Quixote I am, replied the knight: he who professes to aid and assist the living, as well as the dead, in their distresses. Tell me, therefore, who thou art, by whom I am thus held in astonishment; for if thou art my 'squire Sancho Panza, and hast quitted this life, seeing the devils have not got possession of thy soul, but through the mercy of God, thou art now in purgatory, our holy mother the Roman catholic church has prayers sufficient to deliver thee from thy present pain; and I, for my part, will solicit them in thy behalf, as far as my whole fortune will extend; I say, therefore, make haste, and declare thy name and situation." "I vow to God! answered the voice, and swear by the birth of whom your worship pleases, signor Don Quixote de la Mancha, that I am your identical squire Sancho Panza, and was never yet dead in the whole course of my life; but I quitted my government for causes and considerations which I must have more leisure to explain; last night I fell into this dungeon, together with Dapple, who will not suffer me to tell an untruth; by the same token he now stands at my back." One would have imagined the beast understood what his master said; for that moment he began to bray so strenuously, that the whole



cave echoed with the sound. "A most unexceptionable evidence! cried Don Quixote: I know that note as well as if I had given it birth; and, besides, I recognize thy voice, my good Sancho; wait a little, I will ride to the duke's castle, which is hard by, and bring people to extricate thee from that dungeon into which thou hast been plunged for thy sins and transgressions." "I intreat your worship to go, for the love of God! and return speedily; for I cannot bear to be buried here alive; and, moreover, I am ready to die with fear!"

The knight leaving him accordingly, repaired to the castle, where he recounted to the duke and duchess the accident which had befallen poor Sancho, at which they were not a little surprised, though they at once comprehended how he must have fallen by the correspondence of that cavern which had been there time out of mind; but they could not conceive how he should have quitted the government, without giving them notice of his coming. Finally, ropes and cables were provided, together with a good number of people: and Dapple and Sancho Panza, though not without a great deal of trouble, were hoisted up from dungeons and darkness, to the cheerful light of day. "In this manner, said a student, who chanced to be among the spectators, should all bad governors be dragged from their governments like that poor sinner from the profound abyss, half dead with hunger, pale with fear, and, as I believe, without a penny in his pocket." Sancho, hearing this observation, replied, "Eight or ten days are now elapsed, brother growler, since I assumed the reins of government in that island which was committed to my charge; and, in all that time, I never once had my belly full, even of dry bread: I have been persecuted by physicians; my bones have been crushed by the enemy; but I never had a bribe in view, nor did I ever receive my due. And this be-  
ing

ing the case, as it certainly is, methinks, I have not deserved to be dragged out in this manner: but Man projects in vain, for God doth still ordain: Heaven knows how meet it is to grant what every one pretends to want: Every season has its reason: Let no man presume to think, of this cup I will not drink: For, where the flitch we hoped to find, not even a hook is left behind. God knows my meaning, and that's enough; I shall say no more, though perhaps I could speak more plainly." "Be not angry, Sancho, replied Don Quixote, and give thyself no concern about what thou mayest hear, otherwise there will be no end of thy vexation: console thyself with a good conscience, and let them say what they will; for it is as impracticable to tie up the tongue of malice, as to erect barricadoes in the open fields. If a governor resigns his office in good circumstances, people say he must have been an oppressor, and a knave; and if poverty attends him in his retreat, they set him down as an idiot and fool." "For this time, answered Sancho, I am certain they will think me more fool than knave."

Thus discoursing, and surrounded by a number of boys, and other spectators, they arrived at the castle, where the duke and duchess waited to receive them in a gallery; but Sancho would not go up stairs, until he saw Dapple properly accommodated in the stable; for, he observed, the poor creature had passed the preceding night in very indifferent lodging: then he went to pay his respects to his noble patrons, before whom, falling on his knees, "According to the good pleasure of your graces, said he, and without any merit on my side, I went to govern your island Barataria, which naked I entered, and naked I remain; and if I lose nothing as little I gain. Whether I have governed righteously or amiss, there are witnesses who will declare, and say whatsoever they think proper.

I have explained doubts, and decided causes, though all the time half dead with hunger, because my fasting seemed good unto doctor Pedro Positive, native of Snatchaway, the island and governor's physician: we were assaulted in the night by the enemy, who put us all in great jeopardy and consternation; and the inhabitants of the island said they were delivered, and proved victorious, by the valour of my invincible arm; but so may God deal with them as they speak truth. In a word, I have, during my administration, considered the cares and obligations that attend the exercise of power, and found them, by my reckoning, too weighty for my shoulders; they are neither fit burthens for my back, nor arrows for my quiver: and therefore, that the government might not discard me, I have thought proper to discard the government: and yesterday I left the island as I found it, with the same streets, houses, and roofs, which belonged to it when I took possession. I have borrowed of no man, nor consulted my own private gain or advantage: and although my intention was to make some wholesome regulations, I did not put my design in execution, because I was afraid they would not be observed; and a law neglected is the same thing as one that never was enacted.

"I quitted the island, as I have said, without any other company than that of Dapple; I fell into a dungeon, through which I groped my way, until this morning, by the light of the sun, I perceived a passage out of it, though not so easy but that if heaven had not sent my master, Don Quixote, to my assistance, there I should have remained to the day of judgment. Here then, my lord duke, and lady duchess, is your governor Sancho Panza, who, during the ten days of his administration, has gained nothing but so much knowledge, that he would not give a farthing to be governor, not only of an island, but even of the whole world; and in this opinion, kissing your graces feet,  
and

and imitating the game of boys, who cry, Leap and away, I take a leap from the government into the service of my master Don Quixote ; for, in short, though with him I eat my bread in terror and alarm, I at least fill my belly ; and so that is full, I care not whether it be with carrots or partridge."

Here Sancho concluded his harangue, during which the knight was in continual apprehension that he would utter a thousand absurdities : but when he heard it finished with so few, he thanked heaven in his heart ; while the duke embraced Sancho, and told him he was grieved to the soul that he had so soon left his government ; but he would find means to invest him with another office in his estate, which would be attended with less care and more advantage. He was likewise consoled by the duchess, who gave particular orders about his entertainment, as he seemed to be sorely bruised, and in a lamentable condition.

#### CHAP. IV.

*Of the dreadful and unseen Battle fought between Don Quixote de la Mancha and the laquey Tosilos, in behalf of the daughter of Rodriguez the duenna.*

THE duke and duchess did not repent of the joke they had executed upon Sancho Panza, with respect to his government, especially as the steward arrived the same day, and gave a circumstantial detail of all the words and actions which he had said and performed during the term of his administration. In fine, he magnified the assault of the island, and the terror of Sancho, and described the manner of his departure, from the account of which they received no small pleasure and satisfaction.

The history afterwards relates, that the day appointed for the combat arrived ; and the duke, having again



again and again instructed his lacquey Tosilos how to manage Don Quixote, so as to conquer without slaying, or even wounding the knight, ordered the lances to be divested of their iron heads, observing to Don Quixote that Christianity, upon which he valued himself, would not allow him to let the combat be fought with any risque and danger of his life; and that he hoped the knight would be satisfied with his granting a field for the lists in his territories, an indulgence contrary to the decree of the holy council, which prohibits all such challenges: he therefore desired that the battle might not be fought to the last extremity. Don Quixote said his excellency might order the particulars of that affair according to his own pleasure, and that he would punctually comply with every circumstance of the disposition.

The dreadful day then being arrived, and the duke having caused a spacious scaffold to be erected before the court-yard of the castle, for the accommodation of the judges of the field, and the mother and daughter, who were plaintiffs in the cause; an infinite number of people assembled from all the neighbouring towns and villages, to see the novelty of this battle; for such a combat had never been seen nor heard of in that country, by either the living or the dead. The first that entered the lists was the master of the ceremonies, in order to examine the ground; and he accordingly surveyed the whole field to see that there was no deceit, or any thing concealed that might occasion stumbling or falling: then came the duennas and took their seats, veiled down to the eyes, and even to the bosom, with demonstrations of excessive grief. They being seated, Don Quixote presented himself in the lists; and in a little time appeared the great lacquey Tosilos upon a mighty steed that shook the very ground, accompanied with a number of trumpets, his vizor being down, and his whole body stiffened with strong and shining ar-



now; his horse seemed to be of the Friezland breed, broad built, and of a flea-bitten colour, with a stone of wool hanging to every foot. Thus approached the valiant combatant, well instructed by the duke how to engage the valorous Don Quixote de la Mancha, and particularly cautioned against taking away the life of his knightly opponent; for he was warned to avoid the first encounter as he would shun his own death, which must have been certain, had they met full shock in the midst of their career. This champion, crossing the field, and riding up to the place where the duennas were seated, began very earnestly to \* contemplate the person who claimed him as her husband; while the master of the field, calling to Don Quixote, who had likewise entered the lists, and kept close to Tosilos, asked the duennas if they consented to depend upon Don Quixote de la Mancha for the redress of their grievances; they replied in the affirmative, declaring, at the same time, that whatever he should do in the affair they would hold as † well done, firm, and sufficient. By this time, the duke and duchess had placed themselves in a gallery that overlooked the barriers, which were crowded with an infinite number of people, who came to see the dreadful and never beheld encounter: but, before they engaged, it was stipula-

\* A critic inclined to enumerate the inadvertencies of Cervantes, might observe that Sancho pulled a piece of bread out of his wallet, and gave it to Dapple, after he had given the contents of the said wallet to the pilgrims; that he tells the duke and duchess he had governed ten days, whereas he had continued but seven days in office; and lastly, that Tosilos contemplated the beauties of the damsel, though we are previously told, that she was veiled down to the bottom.

† In the romance of Gerard de Nevers we read, that a certain young lady, perceiving the eagerness with which that knight undertook her defence, pulled the glove from her left hand, and presented it to him, saying, "Sir knight, my body, life, lands, and honour, I commit to the protection of God and you, to whom I pray he may grant grace to obtain the victory, and deliver us from the danger in which we are now involved."

ted;

ted, that if Don Quixote should overcome his antagonist, he the said antagonist should marry the daughter of Donna Rodriguez; but should victory declare for the defendant, he should be released from the promise they pretended he had made, without giving any other satisfaction.

The master of the ceremonies having divided the fun, and stationed each combatant in his proper post, the drums began to thunder, the sound of trumpets filled the air, the earth trembled beneath their feet, and the hearts of the gazing multitude throbbed with suspense and expectation, some hoping, and others fearing, the good or bad success of the battle. Finally, Don Quixote, recommending himself with all his heart to our Lord God, and to the lady Dulcinea del Toboso, waited with impatience for the precise signal of engaging; while our lacquey, engrossed by far other sentiments, thought of nothing but what we will now explain. While he stood gazing at his female enemy, she appeared in his eyes the most beautiful creature he had ever seen in the whole course of his life, and the little blind urchin, vulgarly known by the name of Cupid, was unwilling to lose this opportunity to triumph over a lacqueyan soul, and register this subject in the list of his atchievements; he, therefore, approached him fairly and softly, and unperceived let fly an arrow two yards long, which, entering his left side, transixed his heart: nor was it difficult to perform this exploit: for, love is invincible, and makes his entrance and exit wheresoever he chooses to pass, without being called to account by any person upon earth—I say, when they gave the signal for battle, our lacquey's soul was transported by the beauty of her, to whom by this time he had surrendered his liberty; and therefore, he was not so much affected by the sound of the trumpet as his antagonist Don Quixote, whose ears it no sooner saluted, than he sprang forward to assault.

fault his adversary with all the mettle that Rozinante could exert ; and his good squire Sancho seeing him begin his career, exclaimed with an audible voice, " God be thy guide, thou cream and flower of knights-errant ; God grant thee the victory, seeing thy cause is the best."

Although Tosilos saw Don Quixote advancing against him, he did not budge one step from his station, but called aloud to the field-master, to whom, when he went up to see what he wanted, he thus addressed himself : " Tell me, signior, is not this combat appointed to determine whether I shall or shall not marry that lady ? To this question the other having replied in the affirmative, " Well then, resumed the lacquey, I have a tender conscience that would be grievously burthened should I proceed in this quarrel ; and therefore, I own myself vanquished, and will forthwith take the lady to wife." The field-master was surpris'd at this declaration of Tosilos, and being in the secret of the plan, knew not what answer to make ; while Don Quixote, perceiving his enemy did not come on to the assault, checked Rozinante in the middle of his career. The duke, being ignorant of the cause that retarded the battle, was by the field-master informed of what Tosilos had said, at which he was extremely surpris'd and incens'd ; whereas Tosilos, in the mean time, rode up towards the place where Donna Rodriguez was seated, and pronounced with a loud voice, " Madam, as I am willing to marry your daughter, there is no occasion to seek that by disputes and contention which I may obtain peaceably without the danger of death." The valiant Don Quixote hearing this address, " Since that is the case, said he, I am released and acquitted of my promise ; let them marry a God's name, and as our Lord bestows the bride, may St Peter bless the nuptials."

The duke descending into the court-yard of the castle,

castle, and advancing to Tosilos, "Knight, said he, is it true that you own yourself vanquished; and that, instigated by your timorous conscience, you consent to marry this damsel?" When he answered, "Yes, my lord." "He is very much in the right, cried Sancho: give always to the cat what was kept for the rat; and let it still be thy view all mischief to eschew." As for Tosilos, he began to unlace his helmet, and earnestly begged that some body would come to his assistance, for his breath was almost gone; and he could not bear to be confined so long in such a narrow lodging. People accordingly ran to his relief; and his head being uncased, Donna Rodriguez discovered the individual countenance of our lacquey, which the daughter no sooner beheld than she cried aloud, "A cheat! a cheat! my lord duke has palmed his lacquey upon us, in lieu of my lawful husband: I demand justice of God and the king, for this malicious, not to call it a knavish contrivance."

"Ladies, said Don Quixote, give yourselves no concern; there is neither malice nor knavery in the case; or if there is, it cannot be occasioned by the duke, but by those wicked enchanters who persecute me without ceasing: envious of the glory I should have acquired in this atchievement, they have metamorphosed your husband's face into the aspect of this man, who you say is the duke's lacquey. Take my advice therefore, maugre the malice of mine enemies, bestow your hand upon him; for, without all doubt, he is the very person whom you desire to obtain as a husband."

The duke, overhearing this admonition, had well nigh vented all his indignation in laughter, saying, "The adventures that happen to signor Don Quixote are so extraordinary, that I am apt to believe this is not really my lacquey; but, let us make use of this expedient and stratagem: we will, if it be agreeable, delay

delay the marriage a fortnight, and confine this person, of whom we are doubtful, and in that time, perhaps he will retrieve his former figure; for surely the rancour of those wicked inchanters, who hate Don Quixote, cannot last so long: especially as such delusions and transformations avail them so little." "O my lord! cried Sancho, those banditti have been long accustomed to chop, change, and transmogrify every thing that belongs to my master: some time ago he vanquished an errant called the knight of the mirrours, and in a twinkling they transformed him into the figure of the bachelor Sampson Carrasco, a townsman and great friend of ours; as for my lady Dulcinea del Toboso, they have changed her into a homely country wench; and therefore, I take it for granted, that this man will die and live a lacquey all the days of his life."

Here the daughter of Donna Rodriguez interposing, "Be who he will, said she, I am obliged to him for asking me in marriage; and I would rather be the lawful wife of a lacquey than the deluded mistress of a gentleman: although he who deluded me has no pretensions to that title." In fine, all these incidents and explanations ended in the resolution to confine Tosilos, until they should see the issue of his transformation; while, with unusual acclamation, the victory was adjudged to Don Quixote; though the greatest part of the spectators seemed melancholy and disappointed, because they had not seen two such hopeful combatants hew one another in pieces; in the same manner as the boys are out of humour, when the execution is prevented by the malefactor's being pardoned either by the party or the king.

The croud dispersed, the duke and Don Quixote returned to the castle, Tosilos was sent to prison, Donna Rodriguez and her daughter rejoiced exceedingly, when they saw, that one way or another, this affair



would end in marriage, and the lover consoled himself with the same prospect.

### CHAP. V.

*Giving an account of the manner in which Don Quixote took leave of the Duke; and of what passed between him and the gay and witty Alifidora, one of the Duchefs's damsels.*

BY this time Don Quixote thought he would do well to quit that idle way of life which he led in the castle; for he imagined himself much to blame in living thus buried and inactive among those infinite dainties and entertainments with which he, as a knight-errant, was indulged by that noble pair; and he concluded that he would be obliged to give a severe account to heaven of this idleness and sequestration. He therefore, one day, begged leave of the duke and duchefs to depart; and they granted his request with marks of being extremely grieved at his intention. The duchefs delivered to Sancho Panza his wife's letter, and the good squire wept bitterly when he understood the contents; saying, "Who could have thought such mighty hopes as were engendered in the breast of my wife Teresa Panza, by the news of my government, would vanish on my returning again to the woeful adventures of my master Don Quixote de la Mancha? Nevertheless, I am pleased to find that my Teresa behaved like herself, in sending the acorns to the duchefs; for had she failed in that particular, I should have been sorely vexed, and she would have shewn herself ungrateful: what comforts my poor heart is, that they cannot call this present a bribe: for I was actually in possession of the government before the acorns were sent: and it is but reasonable, that folks who receive any sort of benefit should shew their gratitude, even though in trifles.

In effect, naked I took possession of the government, and naked I resigned my office; therefore, I may say with a safe conscience, which is no small boast, I naked was born, and naked remain; and if I lose nothing, as little I gain."

This conference Sancho held with his own bosom on the day of their departure: as for Don Quixote, having taken leave of their graces over-night, he, in the morning, presented himself armed in the courtyard of the castle, where he furnished a spectacle to all the people of the family, not even excepting the duke and duchess, who viewed him from the gallery. Sancho was mounted upon Dapple, extremely well pleased with the contents of his bags, wallet, or store; for the duke's steward, who acted the part of the countess Trifaldi, had given him a small purse of two hundred crowns, to answer the emergencies of the road: but of this supply Don Quixote was ignorant. While every individual, as we have said, stood gazing at the knight, of a sudden, from among the other duennas and damsels of the duchess, the gay and witty Altifidora, raising her voice, pronounced what follows, in a lamentable tone:

AH! hear my plaint, unlucky knight,  
Pull in thy reins and do me right;  
And prithee spare, at my request,  
The flanks of that poor batter'd beast.  
Consider she whose heart's at stake,  
False man! is not a scaly snake;  
But a young lambkin, meek and true,  
Just wean'd from teat of mother ewe.  
Say, monster, why undo a maid  
More beautiful than ever stray'd  
With Cynthia, huntress of the wood,  
Or Venus, native of the flood?

But, if Æneas-like thou mean'st to fly,  
The death of Barrabas may Quixote die.

Thou robber ! in thy claws hast got  
The heart and bowels, and what not,  
Of a weak virgin, heav'n befriend her !  
Mild, humble, timorous, and tender.  
Three linen night-caps hast thou stole,  
And filken garters strong and whole,  
That to these legs did appertain,  
These legs, as marble smooth and clean.  
Thou carry'st off two thousand sighs,  
Which kindled by thy beaming eyes,  
Would in a twinkling quite destroy  
Two thousand cities great as Troy.  
But, if Æneas-like thou mean'st to fly,  
The death of Barrabas may Quixote die.

May Sancho's buttocks and his heart  
Ne'er feel the ignominious smart,  
Prescrib'd when he is pleas'd and ready  
To disinchant thy fav'rite lady.  
Since thine's the offence and blame,  
Endure the punishment and shame  
Which in my country once a year,  
The righteous for the wicked bear.  
Be thy adventures (small and great)  
Inglorious and unfortunate ;  
Like dreams may all thy pleasures fade,  
Thy constancy oblivion shade :  
And, if Æneas-like thou mean'st to fly,  
The death of Barrabas may Quixote die.

May'st thou be deem'd a perjur'd devil,  
Ev'n from Merchina unto Sevil ;  
From Loja to Granada hated,  
From London Tow'r to England baited.

At draughts should'st thou attempt to play,  
 Or waste at ombre all the day,  
 May no crowned monarch or spadille  
 Attend the efforts of thy skill :  
 When angry corn disturbs thy toe,  
 May blood at every paring flow ;  
 And of each tooth the barbers draw,  
 The stump still fester in thy jaw :  
 Nay, since Æneas-like thou mean'st to fly,  
 The death of Barrabas may Quixote die.

While the afflicted Altifidora complained in these strains, Don Quixote surveyed her attentively, and without answering a word to her lamentation, turned to Sancho, saying, " By the age of thine ancestors ! my dear Sancho, I conjure thee to tell me the truth : say, hast thou actually got the three caps, and the garters which this enamoured damsel mentions ?" To this question the squire replied : " The three caps I have ; but as to the garters, I know nothing of the matter."

The duchess was surprised at the freedom of Altifidora's behaviour ; for although she knew her to be forward, merry and frank, she did not think the girl possessed of assurance enough to attempt a scheme of this nature ; and her admiration was the greater as she had not been previously apprised of the intended joke. The duke, however, in order to reinforce the jest, addressed himself to Don Quixote in these words : " It does not look well, sir knight, that you who have met with such honourable reception and treatment in this my castle, should presume to carry off by stealth three night-caps, at least, if not a pair of garters likewise, belonging to my damsel : these are marks of a bad heart, and but ill agree with your reputation. Restore the garters to the right owner ; otherwise, I challenge you to mortal combat, without any apprehension."

hension that knavish inchanters will transform or change my face, as they have practised upon my lacquey Tosilos, your last antagonist."

"God forbid, replied Don Quixote, that I should unsheath my sword against your illustrious person, of whom I received such favours. The three night-caps shall be restored; for Sancho owns they are in his custody: but it is impossible to make restitution of the garters, as neither he nor I did ever receive them: and I dare say your damsel will find them, if she will take the trouble to rummage her own drawers; I, my lord duke, was never a thief, and I hope never shall in the whole course of my life, provided God will not withdraw from me his guiding hand. The damsel, according to her own declaration, talks like an enamoured person; but surely I am not to blame for her impertinence: and therefore, I have no reason to ask pardon either of her or your excellency, whom I intreat to look upon me with more favourable sentiments, and beseech a-new to consent that I may prosecute my journey." "God grant your departure may be so happy, said the duchess, that we may always hear good news of Don Quixote's exploits. Go then, a God's name: for the longer you stay, your presence blows up the fire the more fiercely in the bosoms of the damsels who behold you: as for mine, I will chastise her in such a manner, that from henceforward she shall never transgress either in word or deed." "One word more, however, I beg thou wilt hear me speak, O valiant Don Quixote! said Altisidora: I crave pardon for having taxed you with the garters; for, as I shall answer to heaven and my own conscience, they are now upon my legs; and I have been guilty of a mistake, like the man who went in search of his ass, while he was mounted on his back." "Did not I tell you so? cried the squire: I should be a rare fellow indeed, to receive and conceal stolen goods; had I been  
that



that way inclined, I might have had opportunity enough in my government."

Don Quixote bowing his head, made a profound reverence to the duke and duchefs, and all the spectators; then turning Rozinante, and being followed by Sancho upon Dapple, he set out from the castle, directing his course to Saragossa.

## CHAP. VI.

*Shewing how Adventures thronged upon Don Quixote so thick as to entangle one another.*

WHEN Don Quixote found himself in the open field, free and disembarassed from the complaints of Altisidora, he seemed to be placed in the very centre of his own wish, and to enjoy a renovation of spirits, in order to prosecute anew the aim of his chivalry. Turning, therefore, to his squire, "Sancho, said he, liberty is one of the most precious gifts which heaven hath bestowed on man, exceeding all the treasures which earth incloses, or which ocean hides; and for this blessing, as well as for honour, we may and ought to venture life itself: on the other hand, captivity and restraint are the greatest evils that human nature can endure. I make this observation, Sancho, because thou hast seen the delicacies and the plenty with which we were entertained in that castle: yet in the midst of those savoury banquets, and ice-cooled potations, I thought myself confined within the very straits of famine, because I did not enjoy the treat with that liberty which I should have felt, had it been my own; for obligations incurred by benefits and favours received, are fetters which hamper the free born soul—Happy is he to whom heaven hath sent a morsel of bread, for which he is obliged to none but heaven itself."

"But notwithstanding all that your worship hath said,

said, replied Sancho, we, for our parts, ought not to be ungrateful, considering the two hundred crowns of gold which the duke's steward gave me in a purse, and which as a plaister and a cordial I keep next my heart, in case of emergency; for we shall not always find such castles where we can be entertained; on the contrary, we may sometimes stumble upon sorry inns, where we shall be soundly cudgelled."

With this and other such discourse, the two errants, knight and squire, amused themselves while they proceeded on their journey. Having travelled a little more than a league, they perceived upon a green spot of ground, about a dozen countrymen at dinner, with their cloaks spread under them; and hard by, certain white sheets at some distance from one another, that seemed to cover something, above which they were raised up, and stretched with great care and caution. Don Quixote approaching the men, first of all saluted them courteously, and then asked what it was they covered so carefully with these pieces of linen? "Signor, replied one of the countrymen, under these sheets are carved images for an altar-piece to be set up in our town: we cover them in this manner, that they may not be sullied, and carry them upon our shoulders that they may not be broken." "If you please, replied the knight, I should be glad to see them: they must certainly be good images which you so carefully convey." "Good! cried the other; ay, that the price of them will declare: I can assure you there is not one of them that does not cost above fifty ducats; and that your worship may be convinced of the truth of what I say, stay a moment and you shall see it with your own eyes."

So saying, he left his dinner, and rising up, uncovered the first piece, which represented St George on horseback, with his lance thrust into the throat of a serpent coiled at his feet, exhibiting all the fierceness with which that animal is usually painted; and the whole

whole group looked, as the saying is, like a flame of gold.

Don Quixote, immediately recognizing the subject, "This knight, said he, was one of the best errants that ever signalized themselves in divine warfare: his name was St George, and he was, moreover, a protector of damsels. Let us see the next," which, when displayed, appeared to be the image of St Martin on horseback, dividing his cloak with the beggar. Don Quixote no sooner beheld it, than he said to Sancho, "This knight was also one of the christian adventurers, and, I believe, more liberal than valiant, as thou mayest perceive by this circumstance of his dividing his cloak and giving one half to the beggar; and, doubtless, this incident must have happened in the winter season, otherwise the saint was so charitable he would have given the whole." "Nay, that surely was not the case, replied the squire: but he held fast by the old proverb, which says, The man in wisdom must be old, who knows in giving where to hold."

Don Quixote smiled at this remark, and desired the man to lift the third cover, under which appeared the figure of the patron of Spain on horseback, with his bloody sword, trampling down and bruising the heads of the Moors. Don Quixote seeing his representation, exclaimed, "Ah! this is a knight, and chief in the squadrons of Christ; his name is Don San Diego Mata Moros \*, and he was one of the most valiant saints and knights which earth ever produced, or heaven now contains." Then they unveiled the fourth, which exhibited St Paul falling from his horse, with all the circumstances usually set forth in the picture of his conversion, so lively represented, that one would have almost thought Christ was speaking and Paul answering the voice. "This, said Don Quixote, was

\* Moor-killer.

the most bitter enemy the church of God ever had, while our Lord and Saviour was on earth, and afterwards the greatest defender it will ever have: a knight-errant in his life, and a perfect saint in his death; an unwearied labourer in the vineyard of our Lord, a teacher of the Gentiles, schooled by heaven, and whose professor and master was Jesus Christ himself."

There being no other images to see, Don Quixote desired the man to cover up those he had examined; and addressing himself to the bearers, "Brothers, said he, I look upon it as a good omen to have met with these images; for these saints and knights were of my profession, which is the exercise of arms; with this difference, however, they were saints, and fought in a divine manner; and I, who am a sinner, fight in the manner of men. They conquered heaven by the force of their arms; for the kingdom of heaven suffers violence; whereas, I know not, hitherto, what I have conquered by the toils and troubles I have undergone: but if my Dulcinea del Toboso should be delivered from those she now sustains, my fortune will be bettered, my judgment repaired, and, perhaps, my steps may be directed through a better path than that which I at present follow."

This declaration was closed with an exclamation of Sancho, who cried aloud, "The Lord give ear I pray; and sin be deaf for aye." The men were equally astonished at the knight's appearance and discourse, one half of which they did not understand: nevertheless, they made an end of their meal, shouldered their images, and taking leave of Don Quixote, pursued their journey. Sancho was, on this occasion, as much astonished at the learning of his master, as if he had never known him before that day; and imagined there was not a history or event in the whole world, that was not decyphered on his nail, or nailed to his me-

mory.

more  
happ  
is t  
falle  
from  
less  
batt  
left  
spar  
"T  
thov  
nor  
vulg  
reaf  
dece  
tiou  
chan  
Fra  
way  
ster  
the  
are  
ged  
and  
stia  
hea  
coa  
upo  
foil  
"sea  
Th  
com  
fam  
wor  
the

Spai

mory. "Truly, master of mine, said he, if what has happened to us to-day may be called an adventure, it is the most sweet and delicious of all that have yet befallen us in the whole course of our perigrinations: from this we have escaped with whole skins and fearless hearts; we have neither unsheathed our swords, battered the earth with our poor carcases, nor are we left in a starving condition: blessed be God who hath spared me to see this good luck with my own eyes!" "Thou sayest well, Sancho, replied the knight: but thou must take notice, that all times are not the same, nor equally fortunate; and those incidents which the vulgar call omens, though not founded on any natural reason, have even by persons of sagacity, been held and deemed as fair and fortunate. One of these superstitious omen-mongers rises in the morning, goes abroad, chances to meet a friar belonging to the beatified St Francis; and as if he had encountered a dragon in his way, runs back to his own house with fear and consternation. Another \* Foresight by accident scatters the salt upon the table, by which fear and melancholy are scattered through his heart; as if nature was obliged to foretell future misfortunes by such trivial signs and tokens: whereas, a prudent man and a good christian will not so minutely scrutinize the purposes of heaven. Scipio chancing to fall in landing upon the coast of Afric, and perceiving that his soldiers looked upon this accident as a bad omen, he embraced the soil with seeming eagerness, saying, Thou shalt not scape me Afric; for I have thee safe within my arms. Therefore, Sancho, my meeting with those images, I consider as a most happy encounter." "I am of the same opinion, answered the squire: but I wish your worship would be pleased to tell me, for what reason the Spaniards, when they join battle, and invoke that

\* The original word is Mendoza, the name of a great family in Spain, one of whom was remarkably superstitious.



same St Diego Mata Moros, cry St Jago, and Close, Spain! Is Spain cloven in such a manner, as to want closing? or what is the meaning of that ceremony?" "Sancho, replied the knight, thy simplicity is very great. You must know, that God has given this great knight of the red cross, as a patron and protector to Spain, especially in those dreadful battles fought against the Moors. The Spaniards, therefore, invoke and call upon him as their defender on all such occasions; nay, many times hath he been seen overthrowing, trampling, slaying, and destroying the squadrons of the children of \* Hagar: and of this truth I could convince thee by many examples recorded in the authentic histories of Spain †."

Sancho changing the subject of conversation, "Signor, said he, I was astonished at the boldness of her grace's damsel Altifidora. I'faith! she must be rarely pricked and stabbed by him they call Cupid, who, they say, is a mischievous blind boy, and is able with those bleared eyes of his, or rather with no eyes at all, if once he takes aim, to pierce through and through with his arrows, the smallest heart that ever was seen. I have also heard it observed, that by the modesty and reserve of young women, those same amorous shafts are blunted and broken; but in Altifidora, they seem to be rather whetted than blunted." "Sancho, replied Don Quixote, you must know that love has no respect of persons; nor, in his progress, does he confine himself within the bounds of reason: indeed he is of the same disposition with health; for he assaults the lofty palaces of kings, as well as the humble cottages

\* The Moors are said to be descended from Hagar.

† Sancho must have been very simple indeed, to be satisfied with this explanation, which does not even hint at the main point of his question: namely, "Why do the Spanish soldiers when they charge their enemy, cry, Close, Spain." A phrase of encouragement, by which the soldiers exhort one another to do their duty, and close with the foe.

of swains : when he once has taken full possession of the soul, his first exploit is to expel fear and modesty ; and without these did Altisidora declare her passion, which engendered—not pity, but confusion in my breast.” “ O monstrous and notorious cruelty ! cried Sancho, unheard of ingratitude ! I can say for myself, that the least kind word from her would have subdued and made me her bond-slave. Ah, the son of a whore ! what an heart of marble, bowels of brass, and soul of plaister ;—but I cannot, for the blood of me, conceive what the damsel could see in your worship, to tame and bring her to such an humble pass : what finery, what good humour, what gentility could she observe about your person ? or what beauty could she spy in that face ? for women are taken with these qualities either severally or conjunctly. Verily, verily, I have often stopped to survey your worship from the sole of your foot to the last hair upon your skull ; and I protest before God ! I think, you would be more apt to frighten than to captivate a fair lady ; and as I have, moreover, heard it said, that beauty is the chief and principal article that inspires love, your worship being quite destitute of that commodity, I cannot imagine what the poor creature was in love with.” “ Take notice, Sancho, replied Don Quixote, there are two kinds of beauty, one of the mind, and another of the body : that of the mind displays itself in the understanding, in honourable and virtuous behaviour, in a liberality of disposition, and in good breeding : now all these qualifications may center in an ugly man ; and when this kind of beauty, preferable to that of the body, is the object of admiration, it produces love that glows with equal impetuosity and advantage. For my own part, Sancho, I can easily see that I am not beautiful ; but I likewise know I am not deformed ; and a gentleman who is not altogether monstrous, may inspire the most ardent love, provided he is in posses-

sion of those qualities of the mind which I have mentioned."

Thus discoursing together, they entered a wood, at a small distance from the highway; and, all of a sudden, without dreaming of any such lett or impediment, Don Quixote found himself entangled among some nets of green thread, which were spread and stretched from tree to tree. As he could not conceive the meaning of this phenomenon, "I believe, said he to Sancho, that this of the nets must be one of the newest adventures that ever were imagined or contrived. Let me die if the enchanters by whom I am persecuted, have not a mind to entangle me in them and obstruct my journey, in revenge for my rigour and indifference towards Altifidora! But I shall give them to understand, that although these nets, instead of thread, were made of the hardest adamant, and stronger than that in which the jealous God of blacksmiths caught Mars and Venus together, I would break through them as easily as if they were of rushes and unspun cotton."

So saying, he endeavoured to proceed and destroy this obstacle, when all at once, from a tuft of trees, came forth two most beautiful shepherdesses, at least they were clad like shepherdesses, though their jackets and petticoats were of fine brocade—I say, their petticoats were of the richest gold tabby; their hair hung loose upon their shoulders, and, in shining, might have vied with the rays of Apollo himself; their heads were adorned with garlands of green laurel interwoven with sprigs of red amaranth; and their age seemed to be neither under fifteen, nor turned of eighteen: a sight that struck Sancho with admiration, the knight with surprize, and suspended the sun in the middle of his career. All the four for some time remained in silent wonder; and at length, the first who spoke was one of the two country maidens, who, addressing herself to Don Quixote, "Forbear, sir knight, said she, and do

not

not break our nets, which, I assure you, was not spread for your inconvenience, but merely for our own pastime : and because I know you will ask for what reason they are placed, and who we are, I will satisfy your curiosity in a few words. At a village about two leagues from hence, which is inhabited by many people of fortune and fashion, it was agreed among a number of friends and relations, that they, their wives, sons, daughters, neighbours, friends and kinsfolks, should come and enjoy the fine season in this spot, which is the most agreeable situation in all this country ; and here form a new pastoral arcadia, the girls being habited like shepherdesses, and the young men like swains. We have studied two eclogues ; one of the famous poet Garcilasso, and another of the most excellent Camoens, in his own Portuguese language ; though they are not yet represented, for we arrived only yesterday. Among these trees we have pitched some field-tents, upon the banks of a plentiful stream which fertilizes all these meadows ; and last night we spread these nets from tree to tree, in order to deceive and catch the simple little birds, which, frightened by the noise we make, may fly into the snare : if you chuse to be our guest, signor, you shall be treated liberally and courteously, for at present, neither melancholy nor disgust shall enter this place."

Here she left off speaking, and Don Quixote replied, " Assuredly, most beauteous nymph, Acteon himself could not be seized with more surprize and admiration, when he all of a sudden beheld Diana bathing, than that which but now overwhelmed me at sight of such uncommon charms ! I applaud the scheme of your entertainments and diversion ; I thank you heartily for your courteous proffer, and if I can serve you in any shape, you may command me, with full assurance of being obeyed ; for I have chosen this profession solely because it consists in being grateful



and benevolent to all mankind, especially to persons of rank, such as your appearance declares you to be ; and if these nets, which I suppose occupy but a small space, were extended over the whole circumference of the globe, I would find new worlds through which I might pass, rather than by breaking the least mesh, run the risque of interrupting your diversion. That you may give some credit to this exaggeration, be pleased to take notice, that he who makes it is no other than Don Quixote de la Mancha, if peradventure such a name has ever reached your ears."

The young lady no sooner heard these words, than turning to the other shepherdes, " O my dear companion ! cried she, what a happy incident is this ! that there knight, I assure thee, is the most valiant, enamoured, and courteous person in the whole world, if we are not misled and deceived by the printed history of his exploits, which I have read from end to end : and I'll lay a wager that honest man who accompanies him is one Sancho Panza, his squire, whose pleasantry is above all comparifon." " You are in the right, said Sancho : I am that same pleasant fellow and loyal squire whom your ladyship hath so honourably mentioned ; and that gentleman is my master, the very individual historified and aforefaid Don Quixote de la Mancha."

" Good now ! my dear, said the other, let us beseech them to stay ; our fathers and brothers will be infinitely pleased with their conversation ! for I have likewise heard the same account of the knight's valour and the squire's pleasantry : as for Don Quixote in particular, he is said to be the most constant and loyal lover that ever was known ; and that his mistress is one Dulcinea del Toboso, who bears away the palm of beauty from all the ladies in Spain." " Ay, and justly too, said the knight ; unless your unequalled beauty should invalidate her claim. Weary not yourselves  
fair



fair ladies, in persuading me to stay ; for the indispensable duties of my profession will not allow me to rest in any place whatever."

Just as he pronounced these words, they were joined by a brother of one of the two nymphs, clad likewise in the fashion of a shepherd, though his dress, in a point of richness and gaiety, corresponded with that of the ladies, who told him that the gentleman on horseback was the valiant Don Quixote de la Mancha, and the other his squire Sancho, whose characters he already knew from his having perused their history. The gallant youth paid his compliments, and pressed Don Quixote to accompany them to the tents, in such a manner that he could not help complying. Then setting up the shout, the nets were filled with different kinds of little birds, which, deceived by the colour of the meshes, flew precipitately into the very danger they sought to avoid.

In this place they were joined by above thirty persons gaily clad like shepherds and shepherdesses, who were immediately informed of the names of Don Quixote and his squire ; a circumstance which afforded them no small satisfaction, as the history had already made them acquainted with the characters of both.

Repairing to the tents, where they found tables ready furnished with elegance and abundance, they complimented the knight with the place of honour, and all the company gazed upon him with admiration. At length, when the cloth was taken away, Don Quixote raising his voice, thus harangued them with great solemnity : " Of all the crimes which mankind commit, though some say pride is the greatest, I affirm that ingratitude is the most atrocious, adhering to the common supposition, that hell is crowded with the ungrateful. This crime I have, as much as in me lies, endeavoured to avoid ever since the first moment in which I could exercise my reason ; and though I may not

be able to repay in kind, the benefits which I receive, I substitute the will for the deed : when that is not sufficient, I publish them to the world ; for he that promulgates the favours he has received, would also requite them with equal generosity, if it was in his power to make such recompense. But, for the most part, people who receive benefits are inferior to those who bestow them ; and therefore God is above all, because he is the fountain of all good things ; yet there is an infinite difference between the benefits conferred by men, and those bestowed by God, so as to reject all comparison ; and this narrowness and insufficiency on our part, is in some measure supplied by gratitude. Now, I being grateful for the favours you have done me, which I cannot repay in the same measure, and being hampered by the narrow limits of my ability, must offer that which is in my power to present—I I say therefore, that I will, for two natural days, in the middle of that high-road that leads to Saragossa, maintain, that the ladies here present, disguised in pastoral habits, are the most fair and courteous damsels in the whole world, excepting always and only, the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso, sole mistress of my thoughts ; without offence to the honourable hearers, be it spoken.”

Here Sancho, who had stood listening attentively to what he said, exclaimed with great vociferation, “ Is it possible now, that there can be persons in the world, who have the presumption to say and swear, that my master is a madman ? Pray, tell me, gentlemen and ladies, shepherds and shepherdesses, is there ever a country curate in Spain, let him be never so wise and learned, that could say what my master has just now said ; or is there a knight-errant, let him be never so famed for valour, who could make such an offer as my master has made.”

Don Quixote turning to Sancho, with rage and indignation

dignation in his countenance, "Miscreant, said he, is it possible there should be a person upon earth who would not say thou art stark mad, and that thy soul is lined and bordered with fillets of malice and knavery? By what authority, wretch! art thou intitled to intermeddle in my affairs, and give thy opinion whether my brain be sound or crazy? Seal up thy lips, and make no reply, but saddle Rozinante, if he is without his saddle, and let us go immediately and perform my promise: for as I have justice on my side, you may deem all those who shall contradict my assertion as already vanquished."

So saying, he rose from his seat with great fury and demonstrations of wrath, leaving the whole company astonished, and doubting whether they should consider him as a lunatic or person of sound intellects. However, they endeavoured to dissuade him from publishing such a declaration, saying they took his gratitude for granted; and that there was no need of new proofs to demonstrate his valour, seeing those were sufficient which they had seen recorded in the history of his achievements.

Notwithstanding this remonstrance, the knight executed his design: he mounted Rozinante, embraced his shield, and, grasping his lance, posted himself in the middle of the king's highway, which was not far from their verdant habitation, being followed by Sancho upon Dapple, and the whole flock of those pastoral gentry, who were curious to see the issue of his arrogant and hitherto unseen enterprize.

Having taken possession of the ground, he wounded the very vault of heaven with the loudness of the tone in which he pronounced these words: "O ye passengers and travellers, knights, squires, persons on horseback or a-foot, who come, or are to come this way, within the space of two days, from this present hour, know that Don Quixoté de la Mancha, knight errant,

is here posted to maintain, that the nymphs who inhabit these meadows and woods, excel in beauty and courtesy all the ladies upon earth, exclusive of Dulcinea del Toboso, the mistress of my soul. Let him who thinks the contrary advance; here I am ready to receive him."

Twice did he repeat this declaration, and twice was it repeated unheard by any knight adventurer; but fortune, which was bent upon directing his affairs to better purpose, ordained that, in a very little time, he descried upon the road a great number of men on horseback, some of them armed with lances, riding towards him in great haste and all in a cluster. Those who were with Don Quixote no sooner perceived this troop, than they turned their backs and retired a good way from the road, knowing that some mischief would befall them, should they keep their ground: the knight alone maintained his post with an undaunted heart, and Sancho Panza shielded himself with the flanks of Rozinante.

When this troop of lancemen advanced, one of them that rode before the rest, began to hallow as loud as he could cry to Don Quixote, "Get out of the way, thou servant of the devil, or these bulls will trample thee to dust!" "So ho! catiffs, replied the knight: your bulls shall not avail against me, even though they are the fiercest that ever fed upon the banks of Xarama: confess, ye miscreants, unsight, unseen, the truth of what I have proclaimed, or meet my vengeance in the field of battle."

The herdsmen had no time to reply, nor Don Quixote to retire, had he been never so willing; so that the drove of wild bulls and tame cattle, together with a multitude of drivers and other people employed to convey them to a place, where, in a few days, they were to be baited—the whole throng, I say, passed over the bellies of Don Quixote, Sancho, Rozinante, and

and Dapple, whom they in a twinkling overthrew and rolled in the mire, in such a manner that the squire was squeezed as flat as a pancake, his master astonished, Dapple terribly bruised, and Rozinante in no very catholic condition. At length, however, all the four got upon their legs; and Don Quixote, staggering here, and tumbling there, began to pursue the drove on foot, calling aloud, "Halt and wait a little, ye felonious plebeians; he is a single knight who defies you to the combat, and not of the disposition and opinion of those who say, Lay a bridge of silver for a flying enemy."

But notwithstanding all his exclamation, the drovers did not slacken their pace, or mind his threats, more than they minded last year's weather. Don Quixote, being so tired that he could run no farther, sat down upon the side of the road, more incensed than revenged, and waited for Sancho, Rozinante, and Dapple, who soon arrived. Then the knight and squire, mounting their beasts, proceeded on their journey with more shame than satisfaction; and never dreamed of returning to take a formal leave of the feigned or counterfeited Arcadia.

## CHAP. VII.

*In which is recounted the extraordinary incident that happened to Don Quixote, and may well pass for an adventure.*

THE dust and drought which Don Quixote and Sancho derived from the uncivil behaviour of the bulls, were remedied by a clear and limpid stream which they had the good fortune to find in a cool shade, and on the margin of which this down-trodden pair, the master and man, seated themselves after Rozinante and Dapple were unbridled and unhaltered, and left to the freedom of their own will. Sancho immediately had recourse



recourse to the store of his waist, from which he drew forth what he usually called his belly-timber ; but not before he had rinsed his mouth, and his master had washed his own face, in consequence of which refreshment they recovered their exhausted spirits. Nevertheless Don Quixote forbore eating, out of pure vexation, while Sancho, who durst not touch the food that was before him, waited, out of pure good manners, until his master should begin. Seeing, however, the knight so absorpt in his own imagination, that he forgot to lift the bread to his mouth, he, without letting one word escape his own, but trampling under foot all kind of good breeding, began to cram his paunch with the bread and cheese which constituted his provision. " Eat, friend Sancho, said Don Quixote, and support life, which is of more importance to thee than to me, and leave me to die by the strength of imagination and the severity of my misfortunes. I, Sancho, was born to live dying, and thou to die eating ; and that thou mayest be convinced of this truth, consider me recorded in history, renowned in arms, courteous in demeanor, respected by princes, courted by damsels ; and after all, when I expected palms, triumphs, crowns of laurel, obtained and merited by my valiant atchievements, I have, this morning, seen myself trampled, spurned and bruised, by the feet of filthy, unclean animals ! This consideration blunts my teeth, stupifies my grinders, benumbs my hands, and deprives me wholly of appetite ; so that I believe I shall die of hunger, the most cruel of all deaths." " At that rate, answered the squire, without suspending the action of his jaws, your worship will not approve of the proverb, which says, Let Martha die, but not for lack of pye. At least I, for my own part, have no intention to starve myself ; on the contrary, I am resolved to follow the example of the cordwainer who stretches the leather with his teeth until it is sufficient for his purpose : now

I will

I will also employ my teeth in stretching out my life with eating, to that end which is ordained by heaven; and you must know, signor, that it is the greatest madness in nature to seek to despair like your worship. Take my advice: eat a little for refreshment, and then take a nap upon the green couch of this delightful grass, and when you awake you will see how much you'll be relieved."

The knight relished his advice, which he thought favoured more of the philosopher than of the ideot; and said to him, "Now, Sancho, if thou wouldst do that for me which I am going to mention, my relief would be more certain, and my affliction diminished: my proposal is, that while I sleep, in compliance with thy advice, thou wouldst go aside a little farther, and, exposing thy flesh to the air, bestow upon it, with the reins of Rozinante's bridle, three or four hundred stripes, of the three thousand three hundred which thou hast undertaken to endure for the disenchancement of Dulcinea; for it is a lamentable circumstance that the poor lady should remain so long enchanted, through thy carelessness and neglect." "There is much to be said on that subject, replied Sancho: let us both go to sleep in the mean time; and afterwards God must ordain that which will come to pass. Your worship must know that it requires great resolution in a man to scourge himself in cold blood; especially when the stripes fall upon a body which is poorly fed and supported: let my lady Dulcinea have a little patience; when she least thinks of it, she will see my body scourged into a perfect sieve, and while there is life there is hope; my meaning is, that while I hold life, I shall never quit the desire of performing my promise."

Don Quixote, thanking him for his good will, took a little sustenance, Sancho ate voraciously, and then both laid themselves down to sleep, leaving Rozinante  
and

and Dapple, those two friends and inseparable companions, at full liberty to feed without restraint, upon the luxuriant grass with which the meadow abounded.

The day being far spent before they awoke, they remounted their cattle, and pursued their journey with uncommon expedition, in order to reach an inn which they descried at a league's distance—I say an inn, because it was so called by Don Quixote, contrary to his former custom of mistaking every inn for a castle. When they arrived at this place of entertainment, they asked if they could be accommodated with lodging; and the landlord replied in the affirmative, telling them at the same time, that his house afforded as good conveniencies and entertainment as could be found in the whole city of Saragossa. They alighted accordingly, and Sancho carried his bags into an apartment, of which the innkeeper gave him the key; then he led the cattle to the stable, where he gave them their allowance; from thence he went to receive the commands of his master, who had sat down upon a bench, and thanked heaven in a particular manner, that Don Quixote had not committed his usual mistake. They retired to their chamber, and supper-time approaching, Sancho desired to know what they could have for that meal? To this interrogation mine host replied, that his taste should be fitted to a hair, and that he might bespeak what he liked best; for, as far as the birds of the air, the fowls of the land, and the fish of the sea could go, he would find the house provided. “Less than all that will serve, answered Sancho: we shall be satisfied with a couple of chickens roasted: for my master has a very delicate taste, and eats little; and as for myself, I am not a very unconscionable cormorant.”

The other frankly owned he had no chickens; for the kites had destroyed the whole brood. “Well then, Mr landlord,” said the squire, you may order a pullet to be put to the fire; but see it be very tender.”

“A pul-

"A pullet ! cried the innkeeper ; body o' my father ! now, as I'm an honest man, I sent above half a hundred yesterday to market : but, setting aside pullets, you may have what you will." " If that be the case, said Sancho, there will be no want of veal or kid."

" At present, replied the innkeeper, there is really none in the house ; we are just out of these articles ; but, next week, we shall have enough and to spare."

" To be sure we shall be much the better for that, answered Sancho : I'll lay a wager all these wants will be supplied with plenty of eggs and bacon." " Fore God ! said the host, my guest has an admirable knack at guessing : I have told him there is neither hen nor pullet in the house, and he would have me treat him with \* eggs ! Shift about, if you please, to some other delicacies, and think no more of poultry."

" Body o'me ! cried Sancho, let us come to some resolution ; tell me at once what is in the house, and pray, Mr landlord, no more of your shiftings." " What I really and truly can afford, said the innkeeper, is a dish of cow-heel, so delicate they might be taken for calves-feet ; or you may call them calves-feet, that might pass for cow-heel. They are stewed with pease, onions, and bacon, and this blessed minute cry, Come, eat me ; come, eat me." " I mark them for my own, cried Sancho, from henceforth for ever, amen. Let no man touch the mess, for which I will pay you handsomely ; for nothing in the whole world could be more agreeable to my taste : and, provided I have cow-heel, the calves feet may go to the devil." " No man shall interfere with you, replied the landlord : as for the other company in the house, they, out of pure gentility, bring along with them their own cook, butler and sumpter-mule." " Nay, as for gentility, said the squire, no man has more of that than my master ;

\* Why might not this innkeeper have had eggs in his house, as he had sent no less than fifty pullets to market the very day before?

but his profession will not admit of travelling stores and butteries: lack-a-day! we lay ourselves down in the middle of a green field, and fill our bellies with medlars and acorns." Such was the conversation that passed between the innkeeper and Sancho, who would not, however, go any great lengths in satisfying the curiosity of mine host, who was very desirous to know the office or profession of his master.

Supper being ready, Don Quixote retired to his apartment, whither the landlord brought the pot just as it was, and very decently sat down to partake of the meal. At that instant the knight heard people talking in the next room, from which he was divided only by a partition of lath, and could plainly distinguish these words: "As you hope to live, Don Geronimo, I conjure you, as supper is not yet ready, to read another chapter of the second part of Don Quixote de la Mancha."

The knight, hearing his own name mentioned, started up immediately, and listening with great attention, heard Geronimo reply to this effect: "What pleasure can you have in reading such absurdities, Don John? No person who has seen the first part of the history of Don Quixote de la Mancha can possibly be entertained with this which is called the second." "Nevertheless, said Don John, it will not be amiss to read a little; for there is no book so bad as to contain nothing that deserves regard. What displeases me most in this performance is, the author's describing Don Quixote as altogether disengaged and detached from Dulcinea del Toboso——"

The knight, hearing this remark, was filled with rage and vexation, and exclaimed aloud, "If any person whatever affirms that Don Quixote de la Mancha either has forgotten or can forget Dulcinea del Toboso, I will, with equal arms, make him know and own, that his assertion is far distant from the truth;  
for



for the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso cannot possibly be forgot ; nor is Don Quixote susceptible of forgetfulness : his motto is Constancy, which he professes to maintain with gentleness and suavity of manners." "Who is he that answers?" cried the voice. "Who should it be, replied Sancho, but Don Quixote de la Mancha in his own person, who will make good whatever he has said, and whatever he shall say ; for, A good paymaster wants no pawn."

Scarcely had the squire pronounced these words, when two gentlemen, for such they appeared, entered the apartment, and one of them throwing his arms about Don Quixote's neck, "Your appearance, said he, does not belye your name, and your name cannot but give credit to your appearance. Without all doubt, you, signor, are the true Don Quixote de la Mancha, the north-star and luminary of knight-errantry, in despite of him who has thought proper to usurp your name, and annihilate your exploits ; I mean, the author of this here book ; which he took from his companion, and put into the hand of Don Quixote, who, without answering one word, began to turn over the leaves, and in a very little time gave it back to the stranger, saying, "In the little I have read, I find three things worthy of reprehension in the author ; first, some expressions in the prologue or preface ; secondly, his using the Arragonian dialect, and writing sometimes without articles ; and thirdly, that which confirms my opinion of his ignorance, his erring and deviating from the truth in the most material circumstances of the history ; for, he says the wife of my squire Sancho Panza is called Mary Gutierrez, whereas her name is Teresa Panza ; now, if he blunders in such an essential circumstance, we may justly conclude that his whole history is full of mistakes \*."

\* I am apt to believe that this remark was intended as an ironical sarcasm on the trivial observations of hypercritics : for we cannot suppose Cervantes did not know, by this time, that he himself

"A pleasant historian, i'faith! cried Sancho: he must be well acquainted with our adventures, to be sure, when he calls my dame Teresa by the name of Mary Gutierrez! Take the book again, signor, and see if he has lugged me in too, under a borrowed name! "From what you have said, friend, replied Don Geronimo, I find you must certainly be Sancho Panza, squire to signor Don Quixote." "Even so, answered the squire; and I am proud of the occupation." "Then, in good sooth! said the cavalier, this author has not treated you so handsomely as, from your appearance, I conclude you deserve: he represents you as a gormandizer, a simpleton without the least vein of humour or pleasantry; and, in short, quite different from the Sancho described in the first part of the history of your master!" "The lord in heaven forgive him! cried Sancho: he might have let me sleep in my corner, without remembering there was such a sinner as me upon the face of the earth; for He † that has skill should handle the quill—and I know that St Peter is well at Rome."

The two gentlemen invited Don Quixote to sup with them in their apartment, as they knew the inn could not afford any thing proper for his entertainment; and the knight, who was always the pink of courtesy, complied with their request; so that Sancho, remaining undisputed master of the pot, *Cum mero mixto imperio*, he seated himself at the head of the table, in company with the landlord, who vied with him in affection for the cow-heel and calves-feet.

Don John, in the course of the conversation at supper, asked what news Don Quixote had concerning the

had, more than once, in the first part of this history, actually called Sancho's wife by the name of Mary Gutierrez; an oversight, which I have taken notice of in the proper place.

† The proverb in the original alludes to a kind of tabor: as if one should say, He alone should attempt to play, who knows how to beat the tabor.

lady

lady Dulcinea del Toboso : he begged to know if she was married, brought to-bed, or in a state of pregnancy ; or, if still single, she, as far as modesty and decorum would permit, smiled upon the passion of her lover Don Quixoté. “ Dulcinea, answered the knight, is still unmarried, and my passion more intense than ever: our correspondence stands on the old footing, and her beauty is transformed into the appearance of a base born, rustic wench.”

Then he, in a very circumstantial manner, related the enchantment of his mistress, together with his adventure in the cave of Montesinos, and the means prescribed by the sage Merlin for her relief ; namely, the flagellation of Sancho.

Unspeakable was the satisfaction which the two cavaliers enjoyed in hearing Don Quixote recount the strange incidents of his history ; and they were equally astonished at the folly of his adventures and the elegance with which he related them: here they esteemed him as a man of sound understanding ; and there he slipped through their opinion into the sink of madness ; so that they could not determine what rank he should maintain between lunacy and discretion.

Mean while Sancho, having finished his meal, left his landlord more than half seas over ; and entering the chamber where his master sat, “ Gentlemen, said he, I’ll be hanged if the author of that book your worships were talking of, has any mind or inclination that he and I should be mess-mates—Since he has given me the character of a glutton, as your worships have observed, I wish he may not have likewise called me a drunkard.” “ He has, indeed, replied Don Geronimo: but I do not remember the expression, though I know the words are very scurrilous and false above measure, as I can plainly perceive in the physiognomy of honest Sancho here present.” “ Take my word for it, noble gentlemen, said the squire, the San-

cho and Don Quixote of that history must be persons quite different from those recorded by Cid Hamet Ben-engeli, who are no other than we ourselves, here standing and sitting in your presence : my master valiant, sagacious, and enamoured ; and I simple, and withal pleasant ; but neither sot nor gormandizer." " I believe what you say, replied Don John : and wish it were possible to obtain a mandate, prohibiting any person or persons from presuming to meddle with the affairs of the great Don Quixote excepting Hamet, his original author ; in the same manner as Alexander the Great decreed that no painter but Apelles should draw his portrait." " Any body may draw my portrait, said the knight ; but let no man maltreat my character ; for patience often falls to the ground, when it is overloaded with injuries." " No injury can be done to Don Quixote, but what he can easil, revenge, answered Don John : unless he choose rather to ward it off with the buckler of his patience, which, I believe, is both strong and ample."

In this and other such conversation they spent great part of the night ; and although Don John would fain have persuaded Don Quixote to read a little more of the book, that they might hear him descant upon particulars, he could not accomplish his purpose ; the knight assuring him he considered it as good as read, and pronounced the whole a heap of absurdities ; nor did he choose that the author, who might perhaps hear it was in his hands, should have the satisfaction of thinking he had perused his performance ; for, from objects of obscenity and turpitude, not only the eyes but even the imagination, ought to be kept sacred. When they asked, whether his course was at present directed, he told them he was bound for Saragossa, in order to signalize himself in the prize-justs which are yearly solemnized in that city.

Then Don John gave him to understand that the

new history gives an account of the spurious Don Quixote's having been in that place at a course, the description of which was barren of invention, low in style, miserably poor of devices, and rich in nothing but folly and impertinence." "For that very reason, said Don Quixote, I will not set foot in Saragossa, and so demonstrate to the wide world, the falsehood of this modern historian, and let the nation see I am not the Don Quixote whom he has described." "I applaud your resolution, replied Don Geronimo; and there will be a tournament in Barcelona, where Don Quixote will have an opportunity to signalize his valour." "And that I shall surely embrace, answered the knight; at present, gentlemen, as it is high time, you will give me leave to retire to bed; and I beg you will esteem and place me among the number of your most sincere friends and humble servants." "And me also, said Sancho: peradventure my service may be good for something." They accordingly took their leave, and retired to their apartment, leaving Don John and his companion astonished at the medley of sense and madness they had observed in his discourse: they believed, without hesitation, these to be the real Don Quixote and Sancho, and not the persons described by the Aragonian author.

Don Quixote rising early next morning, tapped at the partition, and bade farewell to his entertainers; and Sancho paid his reckoning like a prince, advising the landlord, however, either to furnish his house better, or to brag less of his accommodations.



## CH A P. VIII.

*Of what befel Don Quixote in his way to Barcelona.*

THE morning was cold, and seemed to promise but little less for the day on which Don Quixote departed from the inn, after having informed himself of the nearest road to Barcelona, which he could travel without touching at Saragossa; so eager he was to fix the lie upon the new historian, by whom they said he was so scurvily treated.

So it happened that he met with nothing worthy of record during six days, at the end of which, having quitted the high-road, he was benighted among a thick cluster of oaks or cork trees; for, in this particular, Cid Hamet has not preserved his usual punctuality. The master and man alighting from their beasts, and accommodating themselves at the roots of two separate trees. Sancho, who had laid in a good afternoon's luncheon, entered the gates of sleep abruptly, and without hesitation; whereas the knight, who was kept awake more by fancy than by hunger, could not close an eye; but, on the contrary, rambled in his imagination through a thousand different scenes. Sometimes he conceived himself to be in the cave of Montefinos; sometimes he thought he saw Dulcinea skipping and leaping upon her ass, in that dismal state of rustic transformation; and then his ears seemed to tingle with the words of the sage Merlin, who pronounced the conditions and endeayours to be observed and exerted for the disinchantment of his mistress. He was driven almost to desperation, when he reflected on the sloth and uncharitable disposition of his squire Sancho, who, to the best of his belief, had hitherto given himself only five stripes; a number poor and inconsiderable in comparison with the infinite score unpaid: and this consideration

consideration overwhelmed him with such anxiety and chagrin, that he thus argued with his own bosom :

“If Alexander the Great ventured to cut the gordian knot, on the supposition that cutting would be as effectual as untying it ; and, notwithstanding this violence, became sole master of all Asia ; the same success may now attend my efforts in disenchancing Dulcinea, should I scourge Sancho, against his own consent ; for if the condition of this remedy be, that Sancho shall receive three thousand three hundred stripes, what signifies it to me, whether they are bestowed by his own hand or that of some other person, seeing the essential point is in his receiving them, from what quarter soever they may come ?”

Inspired by this notion, he took the reins of Rozinante's bridle, which he formed into an instrument of flagellation ; and, approaching the sleeping squire, began to untruss his points ; indeed, it is the general opinion, that he had but one before, which kept up his breeches. But scarce had he begun to perform this operation, when Sancho, shaking off the fetters of slumber at one start, exclaimed aloud, “What's the matter ? who the devil is that so busy untrussing me while I'm asleep ?” “It is I, answered the knight, who mean to atone for thy omissions, and remedy my own misfortunes. I come to scourge thee, Sancho, and discharge some part of the debt which thou art obligated to pay : Dulcinea pines in a state of transformation ; and while thou livest at thine heart's ease, I am dying with desire : untie these points, therefore, of thine own free will ; for mine, I assure thee, is to afflict thy posteriors with two thousand stripes, at least before we quit this unfrequented place.” “By no manner of means ! cried Sancho : I advise your worship to be quiet, or by the God of Israel ! the deaf shall hear us : the stripes I have obliged myself to receive, must be given with my own free will and consent, not  
by

by force or compulsion ; and, at present, I have not the least inclination to discipline my own flesh : let it suffice, I give your worship my word and honour, that I will flog and fly-flap my carcase, as soon as ever I find myself disposed for such exercise." " I must not leave it to thy courtesy, replied the knight : for thou hast a stony heart ; and, though a peasant, art very tender of thy flesh." He, accordingly, struggled with all his might to unbreech the squire, who, finding the affair become very serious, started up from the ground, sprung upon his master, and, closing with him in a trice, tripped up his heels ; so that the knight came instantly to the ground, where he lay with his face uppermost : then the victor, clapping his right knee to the breast of the vanquished party, and griping him fast by both wrists, hampered him in such a manner, that he could scarce either breathe or move. Nevertheless he made shift to pronounce these words : " How now, traitor ! dost thou presume to rebel against thy master, and natural lord, whose bread thou hast eaten ?" " I neither exalt kings nor dethrone them, answered Sancho : but, being my own master, I stand up in my own defence : if your worship will promise to be quiet, and think no more of scourging me for the present, I will forthwith free and disencumber you from these bonds ; otherwise, here you shall die, traitor and enemy to Donna Sancha."

The knight subscribed to the conditions, swearing by the life of his inclinations, that he would not touch the nap of his garment, but leave him at full liberty to begin the flagellation when he himself should think proper. On these considerations Sancho arose, and went aside a good way, to another tree, at whose root he resolved to take his lodging for the remaining part of the night. There he felt something bob against his head, and putting up his hand found two legs provided with shoes and stockings ; trembling with affright, he  
moved

moved with great expedition to another tree, where he met with the same salutation, which increased his terror to such a pitch that he roared aloud for assistance. His master hearing this exclamation, ran towards the place, and enquired into the cause of his fear and confusion; when the squire gave him to understand that all these trees were loaded with human legs and feet. The knight, reaching up his hand, immediately conceived the meaning of this strange circumstance; and said to Sancho: "Thou need'st not be afraid; for those legs and feet, which thou hast felt without seeing, certainly belong to some robbers and outlaws who are hanged upon the trees; for, when they are apprehended in this place, the officers of justice string them up by twenties and thirties; and, from this particular, I am convinced that we must now be near Barcelona." And, indeed, his conjecture was right. Soon as objects were rendered visible by the dawn, they lifted up their eyes, and saw that the clusters depending from the trees, were no other than the bodies of banditti. The morning forthwith ushered in the day; and if they were scared by the dead, they were no less aghast when they found themselves all of a sudden surrounded by above forty living robbers, who called to them in the Catalonian language to be quiet, and stand still until their captain should arrive.

Don Quixote being afoot, his horse unbridled, his lance leaning against a tree, and, in short, his person without any means of defence, he thought proper to cross his arms upon his breast, and hung his head, reserving himself for a better season, and more happy conjuncture. Mean while, the robbers made such dispatch in plundering Dapple, that in the twinkling of an eye there was not the least crumb left in the wallet and pillion; and lucky it was for Sancho that he had secured, in a concealed girdle, the duke's crowns, and the money he had brought from home; nay, notwithstanding

standing this precaution, those honest gentlemen would have searched and rummaged him in such a manner as to have found the cash, even though it had been hidden between the flesh and the skin, had they not been interrupted by the seasonable arrival of their captain, who seemed to be about four and thirty years of age, of a robust make, middling stature, grave countenance, and brown complexion: he rode a strong horse, was provided with a coat of mail, and he had slung a pair of pistols with firelocks at each side of him. Seeing his squires, for so they call the gentlemen of that profession, very busy in rising Sancho Panza, he ordered them to desist; and as they immediately obeyed his command, the girdle happily escaped. Surprised to see a lance leaning against a tree, a shield lying on the ground, and Don Quixote armed at all points and in manifest despondence, exhibiting the most rueful and melancholy figure that Melancholy herself could have formed, he approached the knight, saying, "Be not so dejected, honest friend, you have not fallen into the hands of a cruel Osiris, but of those of Roque Guinart, who has more of compassion than cruelty in his disposition."

My dejection, answered the knight, does not proceed from my having fallen under thy power, O valiant Roque, whose fame the limits of this earth cannot confine; but from the consciousness of my own neglect, in consequence of which thy soldiers found me unprepared; whereas, I am bound, by the order of chivalry, which I profess, to be always alert and vigilant, and to stand, as it were, at all times centry upon myself: and give me leave to tell thee, O renowned Roque! they would not have found it such an easy task to subdue me, had I been on horseback, armed with my lance and shield; for know, I am Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose exploits are celebrated through this whole terraqueous globe."

Roque



Roque Guinart immediately perceived that the knight's infirmity partook more of madness than of valour; and although he had frequently heard him named, he looked upon his achievements as altogether fabulous, and could not believe that such a humour did ever prevail in the heart of man: he was, therefore, extremely well pleased with this encounter, that he might, with his own eyes, see immediately before him, what he had heard reported afar off." "Valiant knight, said he, do not vex yourself, or consider your present situation in the light of a misfortune: perhaps, by stumbling in this manner, your crooked fate may be made straight; for heaven, by strange unforeseen windings, which mankind cannot comprehend, is wont to raise the fallen and enrich the needy."

Don Quixote's mouth was already open to thank him for his courteous behaviour, when they heard behind them a noise like that of a whole troop of horse, though there was only one, upon which came at full speed a youth, who seemed to be about the age of twenty, dressed in green damask laced with gold, long breeches, a loose coat, a hat cocked in the Walloon fashion, with straight waxed boots and spurs; armed with a gold hilted sword and dagger, a small fusil in his hand, and a case of pistols by his side.

Roque hearing the noise turned about, and was surprised with the sight of this handsome figure, who accosted him in these terms: "In search of thee, courageous Roque, I came hither, hoping, by thy means, to find, if not a remedy, at least an alleviation of my misfortune: and to keep thee no longer in suspense, as I am certain you never saw me before, know that I am Claudia Geronima, daughter of Simon Forte, who is thy intimate friend as well as the particular enemy of Clauquel Torellas, thy inveterate foe, as being head of the party which thou hast always opposed. This Torellas, thou knowest, has a son called Don Vincente Torellas,

las, at least he was, two hours ago, distinguished by that name. I will be as brief as possible in the account of my disaster, and explain the occasion of it in a few words: That youth happened to see me, and courted my good graces: I listened to his addresses, and gave him my heart, without the knowledge of my father; for there is no woman whatsoever so retired and mew-ed up, but she will find a time to execute and gratify her irresistible desires. In a word, he promised to be my husband, I consented to become his wife; and this was the farthest extent of our correspondence. Yesterday I was informed, that forgetting this obligation, he intended to marry another woman, and that this morning he had set out to celebrate his nuptials. My brain was disturbed, and my indignation aroused to such a degree by these fatal tidings, that, taking the advantage of my father's absence, I disguised myself in this apparel, pursued a-horseback my perfidious lover, whom, having overtaken, about a league from this place, I, without staying to make complaints or hear apologies, discharged upon him the full and these two pistols; so that, I believe, he has more than a brace of bullets in his body; thus I opened a gate through which my honour, though bathed in his blood, may escape, and left him in the hands of his servants, who neither could nor presumed to exert themselves in his defence. Thence I came in quest of thee, to beg that thou wilt conduct me safely to France, where I have relations; and, at the same time, promise to defend my father from the numerous kindred of Don Vincente, who may otherwise sacrifice him to their insatiable revenge."

Roque was struck with admiration at the gallantry, gay appearance, genteel mein, and adventure of the beauteous Claudia; to whom he replied, "Come, madam, let us first see whether or not your enemy is actually dead, and then we will consider about the most proper

proper measures to be taken in your behalf." Here Don Quixote, who had listened with great attention to Claudia's address and Roque's reply, interposing in the conversation, exclaimed, "No man has any occasion to give himself the least trouble about the defence of this lady, which I take upon my own shoulders. Give me my horse and my arms, and stay where you are; I will go in quest of the gentleman, and, dead or alive, compel him to perform the promise he hath made to so much beauty." "Who doubts that!" cried Sancho: adad! my master has an excellent hand at match-making: a few days ago he compelled another person who likewise refused to keep his word with a young woman; and if those plaguy enchanters who persecute him so much, had not transmographed the gallant into a lacquey that very hour, she that was a maid before, would have been a maid no more."

Roque, whose attention was engrossed by the adventure of the beautiful Claudia, paid very little regard to what was said either by the master or the man; but, ordering his squires to restore the spoils of Dapple to Sancho, and retire to the place appointed for their quarters that night, he set out with Claudia, in great haste, to reconnoitre the situation of the dead or wounded Don Vincente. When they arrived at the spot where he had been overtaken by the young lady, they found nothing but some recent blood; but, casting their eyes around, they discovered some people on the side of a hill, and conjectured they could be no other than the servants of Don Vincente carrying their master to a proper place, where he might be cured, if alive, or buried, if dead. Their supposition was just: and spurring up their horses, they soon overtook the unhappy cavalier, whom they found in the arms of his attendants, whom he intreated, with a

\* The rhyme is substituted in lieu of Sancho's playing on the word *suera*, in the original.

faint and languid voice, to let him die where he was; for the pain of his wounds would not suffer him to proceed farther. Then Claudia and Roque approached him, to the great terror of his servants, who stood aghast at sight of this famous free-booter: but Claudia was greatly disturbed at the melancholy situation of Don Vincente; and agitated by the conflicting passions of tenderness and resentment, took him by the hand, saying, "Hadst thou given me this of thy own accord, conformable to the mutual promise subsisting between us, thou wouldst never have been in this condition."

The wounded cavalier opened his eyes, which were almost shut for ever, and recognizing Claudia, "I plainly perceive, said he, most beautiful and misled young lady, that I owe my death to your hand; a punishment altogether unmerited and unsuited to my inclinations, which, as well as my conduct, were, in regard to your person, entirely void of offence." "What! cried Claudia, is it not true that you, this morning, intended to marry Leonora, daughter of the rich Balvastro?" "No, surely, replied Don Vincente: my evil genius must have alarmed you with such information, that, your jealousy being inflamed, you might deprive me of life, which, as I leave it in your arms, and your embrace, I consider as happily lost: and that you may be convinced of my sincerity, give me your hand, and, if you please, receive me for your husband; this being the only satisfaction I can make for the offence I was supposed to have given." Accordingly, Claudia and he joined hands and hearts together, in such a manner that she fainted away upon his bloody breast, and he sunk into a mortal paroxysm.

Roque being confounded and perplexed, the servants ran for water, which they sprinkled upon their faces, and Claudia recovered from her swoon; but this was not the case with her unhappy lover, who  
had

had already breathed his last. The young lady, perceiving her beloved husband was no more, rent the air with her groans, wounded the heavens with her lamentation, tore her locks and scattered them to the winds, and disfigured her face with her own nails, exhibiting all the marks of the most severe grief that ever took possession of an afflicted bosom. "O cruel and inconsiderate woman! she cried: how easily wast thou provoked to execute such dire revenge! O furious jealousy! to what fatal despair dost thou conduct all those who give thee harbour in their breasts! O my dear husband! whose unhappy fate, in being mine, hath made thy marriage bed thy grave!"

Such were the melancholy exclamations of Claudia, which brought water into the eyes of Roque, who had seldom or never shed tears before: their servants wept bitterly; the young lady swooned almost at every step, and this whole circuit seemed to be the scene of sorrow, and field of misfortune. At length, Roque Guinart ordered the servants to carry their master's body to his father's country-seat, which was hard by, that it might be buried according to the old gentleman's directions; and Claudia expressed her desire of retiring to a certain monastery, the abbess of which was her aunt, where she intended to finish her life, in company of a better and more eternal husband. Roque applauded her design, and offered to conduct her to the place, promising, at the same time, to defend her father from the kindred of Don Vincente, and all the world; should they conspire against his peace. She would by no means avail herself of his attendance; but, thanking him for his obliging offers in the most courteous terms she could use, took her leave of him, shedding a torrent of tears: the servants of Don Vincente carried off the body, Roque returned to his gang, and thus ended the amour of Claudia Geronima; a catastrophe not to be wondered at, when we consider,



consider, that the web of her melancholy fate was woven by the baleful and invincible force of jealousy.

Roque Guinart found his squires in the place where he had ordered them to take up their night's lodging, and in the midst of them Don Quixote upon Rozinante, exhorting them in a long harangue, to quit that way of life so dangerous both to soul and body; but as the greatest part of them were Gascoons, a brutal and disorderly sort of people, the knight's arguments made but little impression. The chief arriving, asked Sancho Panza if the men had restored the furniture and effects they had taken from Dapple; and the squire replied in the affirmative, excepting, however, three night-caps worth as many royal cities. "What the devil does the fellow say? cried one of the gang: here they are, and any body may see they would not sell for three rials."

"True, said Don Quixote; but my squire values them at that rate, on account of the person of whom I received them in a present." Roque commanded the man to restore them instantly; then, forming his people into a line, gave orders for bringing before them all the clothes, jewels, money, and every thing they had acquired by robbery since the last partition; then, making a short valuation, and reducing the indivisibles into cash, he shared the whole among his company, with such equity and discretion, that in the most minute article, he neither exceeded nor fell short of distributive justice.

Having made this partition, with which every individual was perfectly well satisfied and contented, Roque turning to Don Quixote, "If we did not observe this punctuality, said he, there would be no living among such a crew." To this declaration Sancho replied, "From what I have seen, I find justice so excellent in itself, that the practice of it is necessary even among thieves."

One of the squires overhearing the remark, lifted up the butt end of his musket, with which, in all probability, he would have shattered Sancho's skull, had not the general commanded him to desist; while Panza, trembling in every limb, resolved never to open his lips again so long as he should sojourn among such ruffians.

About this time arrived one of the gang, who was placed centinel on the road to reconnoitre travellers, and bring intelligence; and riding up to their chief, "Signor, said he, not far from hence, there is a large company of people travelling to Barcelona." "Have you perceived, answered Roque, whether they are such as we seek, or such as are in quest of us." When the squire replied that they were such as he sought; "Set out then all together, said he, and bring the whole company hither, without suffering one to escape."

This whole gang departed accordingly, leaving their chief alone, with Don Quixote and Sancho, to wait the issue of their expedition; and during this interval, Roque addressing himself to the knight, "This life of ours, said he, must appear very strange to Don Quixote, exposed as it is to infinite adventures and incidents replete with danger; and, indeed, I do not wonder that it should appear in that light; for I must know there can be no situation so full of terror and disquiet as that in which I live, and into which I was misled by the desire of revenge, which is often powerful enough to disturb the most philosophic breast. I am naturally benevolent and compassionate; but as I have already observed, the desire of revenging an injury which I received, hath overturned all my virtuous inclinations in such a manner, that I persevere in this career, maugre and in despite of my own understanding; and, as deep calleth unto deep, and sin unto sin, different schemes of revenge are so linked together, that I undertake not only my own, but also those of other people;

people : yet, by the blessing of God, although I find myself thus involved in a labyrinth of confusion, I have not lost the hope of being, one day, happily extricated from all my troubles."

Don Quixote was surprised to hear Roque talk so sensibly, and with such moderation ; for he imagined, that among those who were in the daily practice of assaulting, robbing, and murdering their fellow-creatures, there could not surely be one single person of sense and reflection. " Signor Roque, said he, the beginning of health is the knowledge of the disease, and the patient's desire to comply with the physician's prescription. You are now in the diseased condition, sensible of your infirmity, and heaven, or rather God himself, who is the great physician, will apply those medicines which are proper for the cure of your distemper ; but these remedies are wont to operate slowly, not in a sudden miraculous manner. And sensible sinners are much more likely to recover, than delinquents of little understanding. Now, as your discourse evinces your discretion, be of good cheer, and courageously wait for the perfect recovery of your conscience. If you are, in earnest, inclined to quit this road, and enter at once into that which leads to salvation, come along with me and learn to be a knight-errant, in which capacity you will undergo such toils and disasters as will be deemed sufficient penance, and exalt you to heaven in the turning of two balls.

Roque could not help smiling at Don Quixote's advice ; but changing the conversation, he recounted the tragical adventure of Claudia Geronima, at which Sancho was exceedingly grieved ; for he had been hugely pleased with the beauty, vivacity, and demeanor of the young lady.

About this time they were joined by the squires of the booty, who brought along with them two gentlemen on horseback, two pilgrims on foot, and a coach  
full

full of women, attended by six servants, partly mounted and partly footmen, together with two muleteers who waited upon the gentlemen. These came all in a troop surrounded by the squires, and universal silence prevailed among the victors and the vanquished; both sides expecting, with resignation, the commands of the great Roque Guinart, who, approaching the gentlemen, asked who they were, whither they were going, and what money they had?

To these interrogations one of them replied, "Signor, we are captains of the Spanish infantry, our companies are in Naples; our intention is to embark on board of four galleys, which, they say, are now in the harbour of Barcelona, ready to sail for Sicily; and our funds amount to two or three hundred crowns, with the possession of which we thought ourselves rich and happy, considering the narrow appointments of a soldier, which will not permit him to heap up a great deal of wealth."

Then Roque putting the same questions to the pilgrims, they answered, that their design was to embark for Italy, in order to visit Rome; and that, between both, they could muster about sixty rials. He likewise desired to know the quality of those who were in the coach, the place to which they were going, and the state of their finances? In these particulars he was satisfied by one of the horsemen, who said, "The company in the coach consists of my lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones, wife to the regent of the vicariate of Naples, her little daughter, a damsel, and a duenna; I am one of the six servants who attend them, and her ladyship's cash may amount to six hundred crowns."

"At that rate then, replied the mighty Roque, here are nine hundred crowns, and sixty rials: I have sixty soldiers; see what each man's share will come to; for I am but an indifferent arithmetician." The robbers hearing this decision, cried aloud, "Long life to Roque

Roque Guinart, and confusion to the knaves who endeavour to effect his ruin!"

The captains exhibited evident marks of affliction, my lady regent assumed a very sorrowful countenance, and the pilgrims did not at all rejoice at this confiscation of their effects. Although Roque kept them for some time in suspense, he had no mind to protract their melancholy, which was plainly perceivable a gunshot off; but, turning to the captains, "Gentlemen, said he, be so good as to lend me sixty crowns, and my lady regent will favour me with fourscore, in order to satisfy my squadron; you know, the Abbot must not want, who for his bread doth chant: then you may prosecute your journey without fear or molestation, by virtue of a safe-conduct I will grant; in consequence of which, you will be exempted from plunder, in case you should fall in with any other of those squadrons which I have posted up and down in different divisions; for it is not my intention to aggrrieve either soldiers or ladies, especially ladies of quality."

Infinite and well turned were the compliments in which the captains acknowledged their obligation to Roque for his politeness and liberality, for such they accounted it, in leaving them possessed of their own money. My lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones would have thrown herself from the coach, in order to kiss the feet and hands of the great Roque; but he would by no means accept such marks of submission: on the contrary, he begged pardon for the injury which he was compelled to do them, in compliance with the precise duty of his wicked profession. The lady ordered her servant to pay instantly the eighty crowns which were demanded; the captains had already disbursed threescore; and the pilgrims were going to surrender their miserable pittance, when Roque desired them to desist; and turning to his gang, "Of these crowns,"  
said



said he, two shall fall to the share of each man, and then there will be an overplus of twenty, one half of which I gave to the pilgrims, and the other ten to this honest squire, that he may make a favourable report of the adventure."

After this decision, he took pen, ink, and paper, with which he was always provided, and writing a safe-conduct directed to the chiefs of his squadrons, gave it to the company, whom he courteously dismissed, and they proceeded on their journey, struck with admiration at his noble demeanor, gallant disposition, and strange conduct, looking upon him rather as an Alexander the Great, than a notorious robber. One of the squires, displeased at the booty, said in his Catalonian dialect, "This captain of ours is fitter for praying than preying: if henceforth he has a mind to shew his generosity, let it be from his own purse, and not what is ours by right of conquest."

The unhappy wretch did not speak so softly, but that he was overheard by Roque, who instantly unsheathing his sword, cleft his head almost in two, saying, "Thus I chastise mutiny and presumption." All the rest of the gang were terrified at this execution, and not one of them durst open his lips, so much were they over-awed by the character of their chief.

As for Roque he went aside, and wrote a letter to a friend at Barcelona, giving him to understand how he had met with the famous Don Quixote de la Mancha, that knight-errant whose exploits were in every body's mouth; and, he assured him, that the adventurer was the most agreeable and understanding man in the whole world: he likewise gave him notice, that in four days from the date of the letter, on the feast of St John, the said knight-errant would appear on the beach of the city, armed cap-a-pée, mounted on Rozinante, and accompanied by his squire Sancho upon an ass. He, therefore, desired his correspondent to

com.

communicate this intelligence to his friends the Nearri, that they might enjoy the character of Don Quixote, and wished his enemies the Cadelli might not partake of the diversion. But that was a vain desire, because the mixture of madness and discretion in the knight, and the pleasantries of his squire, were such as could not fail to yield entertainment to the whole world in general.

This letter was dispatched by one of his squires, who, disguising himself in the habit of a peasant, entered Barcelona, and delivered it according to the-direction.

#### CHAP. IX.

*Of what happened to Don Quixote on his entrance into Barcelona, with other circumstances that partake more of truth than of discretion.*

THREE days and three nights did Don Quixote remain with Roque, and had he staid as many hundred years, he would not have wanted subject for enquiry and admiration at their way of life: they lodged in one place, dined in another; sometimes they fled from they knew not what, sometimes waited for they knew not whom. They slept standing, and even that slumber was often interrupted; they shifted from place to place: in a word, their whole time was spent in appointing spies, examining centinels, and blowing matches for their musquets, though they had but few: for they chiefly used firelocks. As for Roque, he passed the night by himself, in private haunts and places concealed even from the knowledge of his own gang; for the repeated proclamations issued by the viceroy of Barcelona, setting a price upon his head, had rendered him restless, diffident, and fearful; so that he durst not confide in any person whatever, being apprehensive

hensive that even his own followers would either murder or deliver him up to justice : a life, of all others, assuredly the most tiresome and miserable ! At length, this renowned freebooter, accompanied by Don Quixote and Sancho, and attended by six of his own squires, set out for Barcelona, through unfrequented roads, short cuts, and private paths, and arrived upon the strand, after it was dark, on the eve of St John.

Here Roque, embracing Don Quixote, and giving to Sancho the ten crowns, which, tho' promised, had not hitherto been paid, took his leave and returned to his station, after mutual protestations of friendship had passed between him and our hero, who resolved to sit on horseback as he was till day, which was not far off. Accordingly they had not tarried long in this situation, when Aurora disclosed her rosy face through the balconies of the east, infusing vigour and seeming joy into every plant or flower, instead of gratifying the ear, which, however, was also that instant regaled with the sounds of waits and kettle-drums, together with the noise of morrice bells, the clatter of horses upon the pavement, and the repetition of "Clear the way," pronounced by the couriers who came forth from the city. Aurora vanished before the sun, who, with a countenance ample as a target, gradually arose from below the horizon : then Don Quixote and Sancho, extending their view all around, perceived the sea, which they had never before beheld, and which seemed to be infinitely vast, and abundantly more spacious than even the lakes of Ruydera, which they had seen in La Mancha : they, likewise, beheld the gallees in the road, which, when their awnings were furled, displayed a glorious sight of pendants, flags, and streamers, that wantoned in the wind, and kissed and brushed the surface of the deep : while they were surrounded with clarions, trumpets, and other sorts of music, which filled the air for many leagues around,

with sweet and martial accents. Now they began to move, and forming themselves into line of battle, exhibited the representation of a naval fight upon the tranquil bosom of the sea. At the same time, a mock skirmish was acted on the shore, by a great number of gentlemen, mounted on beautiful horses, who came forth from the city, in gay attire, with splendid liveries. The soldiers of the galleys discharged an infinite number of fire arms, which were answered from the wall and forts of the city; and to the great guns, which seemed to rend the air with their tremendous sound, the midship cannons of the galleys made a suitable reply: the joy that resounded on board, the pleasure that appeared on shore, together with the serenity of the air, which was sometimes disturbed by the smoke of the artillery, seemed to infuse and engender a sudden flow of spirits and delight in every breast. As for Sancho, he could not conceive how those great bulks could use such a number of feet in moving through the sea.

About this time the cavaliers, so richly caparisoned, crying, hallooing, and shouting, in the Moorish manner, came riding up to the place where Don Quixote sat on horseback, overwhelmed with surprise and astonishment; and one of their number, who had been apprized by Roque, exclaimed in a loud voice, "Welcome to our city, thou mirror, lantern, planet, and polar star of all chivalry in its utmost extent! welcome, valorous Don Quixote de la Mancha, not the false, fictitious, and apocryphal adventurer, lately in spurious history described; but the real, legal, and loyal knight recorded by Cid Hamet Benengeli, the flower of historians."

Don Quixote answered not a word; nor did the cavaliers wait for his reply; but with their followers, began to wheel and turn, and curvet in a circle round the knight, who, addressing himself to Sancho, "As  
these

these people know us so well, said he, I will lay a wager they have read our history, and even that of the Arragonian, which hath been lately printed." The gentleman, who had at first accosted him, returning, renewed his address in these words: "Signor Don Quixote, be so good as to go along with us, who are all the intimate friends and humble servants of Roque Guinart." To this entreaty the knight replied, "If courtesy engenders courtesy, yours, signor cavalier, is the daughter, or, at least, nearly allied to that which I experienced in the gallant Roque. Conduct me whither you please to go; my will shall, in all respects, be conformable to yours, and I should be proud if you would employ it in your service."

The gentleman answered this compliment with expressions equally polite; and all his companions surrounding the knight in a body, they, to the music of the wails and kettle-drums, conducted him to the city, his entrance into which was attended with a small misfortune. That mischief, from which all mischief is produced, ordained, that two bold and impudent boys, more mischievous than mischief itself, should squeeze themselves through the crowd, and approaching Rozinante and Dapple, clap an handful of furze under the tail of each: the poor animals, feeling the severity of this new kind of spurs, augmented the pain by pressing their tails more closely to their buttocks; so that, after a thousand plunges, they came with their riders to the ground, to the unutterable shame and indignation of Don Quixote, who, with great dispatch, delivered the posteriors of his companion from this disagreeable plumage; while Sancho performed the same kind office for his friend Dapple.

The gentlemen would have willingly chastized the boys for their presumption; but it was not in their power to give the strangers that satisfaction; for they had no sooner executed their purpose, than they



concealed themselves among the crowd of above a thousand youngsters who followed the cavalcade: so that Don Quixote and Sancho were obliged to pocket the affront; and, remounting their beasts, proceeded with the same music and acclamation to the house of their conductor, which was large and magnificent, and, in all respects, suitable to the rank of an opulent cavalier. Here then we shall leave him for the present; for such is the will of Cid Hamet Benengeli.

### CHAP. X.

*Containing the adventure of the enchanted head, with other trivial incidents, which, however, must not be omitted.*

**D**ON Quixote's landlord was called Don Antonio Moreno, a wealthy gentleman of good understanding, who loved a joke in a fair and good humoured way; so that, finding our knight safely housed under his roof, he began to contrive means for extracting diversion from the madness of his guest, without prejudice to his person; for those are no jests that give pain; nor is that pastime to be indulged which tends to the detriment of a fellow creature. His first step was to unarm Don Quixote, and in that strait shamoy doublet, which we have already painted and described, expose him to public view in a balcony that jetted out into one of the chief streets in the city, where he was surveyed by the people and the children, who gazed upon him as if he had been a monster or baboon. While he stood in this situation, the gentlemen with the rich liveries performed their courses before him, as if for his sake only, and not in order to celebrate the festival, they had provided all their finery; and Sancho was ravished with the thoughts of having so luckily found, without knowing how, or wherefore, another

ther wedding of Camacho, another house like that of Don Diego de Miranda, and another palace equal to the duke's castle, where he had been so hospitably entertained.

Don Antonio had that day invited some friends to dinner, and all of them paid particular respect to Don Quixote, whom they treated as a renowned knight-errant, a circumstance that elevated his vanity to such a pitch, that he could scarce contain his satisfaction; and Sancho's conceits flowed so fast and humorous, that all the servants in the family, and all who heard his sallies, seemed to hang upon his lips. While he waited at table, Don Antonio accosting him, "Honest Sancho, said he, we are informed you are such a lover of fowls and balls of forced meat, that when you can eat no longer, you pocket what remains for next day." "No, signor, answered Sancho, that is not the case; and your worship must have been misinformed; I am a cleanly squire, and no such filthy glutton; for my master, here present, knows very well, that we have often passed eight whole days without any other sustenance than an handful of nuts and acorns. True it is, If ever the heifer is offered, the tether is at hand; my meaning is, I eat what I get, and ride the ford as I find it \*. If, therefore, any person whatever hath said that I am an exceeding glutton, and foul feeder, your worship may take it for granted that he is in a mistake; and I would tell him my mind in another manner, if it was not for the respect I bear to the honourable beards of this company." "Assuredly, said Don Quixote, Sancho's cleanliness and moderation in eating, might be inscribed and engraved on tables of brass, for an everlasting memorial and example to succeeding ages. True it is, when very hungry, he may seem to be a little voracious; for he eats with precipitation, chewing with both sides of his jaws; but clean-

\* Literally, "Use the times as I find them."

liness he punctually maintains ; and, while a governor, learned to eat so delicately, that he took up grapes, and even the grains of a pomegranate, with a fork." "How ! cried Don Antonio, hath Sancho been a governor ?" "Yes, sure, replied the squire ; and that of an island called Barataria, which I governed according to my own will and pleasure, for the space of ten days, during which I lost my natural rest, and learned to despise all the governments upon earth : I, therefore, fled from it, as I would fly from the devil, and tumbled into a cavern, from whence, though I gave myself up as a dead man, I was brought up alive by a perfect miracle." Then Don Quixote gave them a circumstantial account of Sancho's government, which afforded extraordinary entertainment to the whole audience.

Dinner being ended, and the table uncovered, Don Antonio took our hero by the hand, and conducted him into a private apartment, where there was no furniture but a table that seemed to be of jasper, supported by one foot of the same substance ; and upon this table was placed a bust of bronze, from the breast upwards, representing a head of one of the Roman emperors. Don Antonio, after having traversed the room with his guest, and more than once walked round the table, "Signor Don Quixote, said he, now that I am assured no person overhears us, as no body listens, and the door is bolted, I will impart to your worship one of the rarest adventures, or rather one of the greatest rarities that ever was known ; on condition, however, that you will deposite the secret in the most hidden recesses of your heart." "I swear to that condition, answered Don Quixote ; and, for the greater security, will put a tombstone over whatever you shall communicate ; for, know signor Don Antonio (by this time he had learned his name) your worship is talking to one, who, though he has ears to hear, has never a tongue

tongue to tattle ; so that you may securely transfuse the contents of your own breast into mine, and take it for granted, you have ingulphed them in the abyss of silence." " On the faith of that promise, replied Don Antonio, I will excite your worship's admiration with what you shall see and hear ; and I, myself, will enjoy some alleviation of the pain I have felt from having no person to whom I could communicate the secret, which is not to be trusted to every body's discretion." Don Quixote waited with impatience and surprise to see the result of this preamble ; when his entertainer, taking him by the hand, made him feel all around the bust, the table, and the jasper foot upon which it was supported ; then accosting him with great solemnity of aspect, " This bust, signor Don Quixote, said he, was made and contrived by one of the greatest enchanters and necromancers that ever the world produced. He was, I think, a native of Poland, and disciple of the famous \* Escotillo, of whose knowledge such wonders are reported. As he chanced to be in this part of the world, I took him into my house, where, in consideration of a thousand crowns which I paid, he wrought this head, in which is centered the surprising power and virtue of answering every question communicated to its ear. The master performed certain rites, erected schemes, consulted the stars, and carefully observed the lucky and unlucky minutes, until, at length, he brought it to that perfection which we shall perceive tomorrow ; for, on Fridays it is mute, and this being Friday, we must wait till another day : in the mean time,

\* This was Michael Scot, who lived in the thirteenth century, and was such an adept in medicine, mathematics, chymistry, alchemy, and other branches of natural knowledge, that the vulgar looked upon him as a wizard or magician. But as this philosopher died in 1291, and this conversation between Don Antonio and our knight must have happened after the year 1605, when the first part of Don Quixote was licensed, how could the disciple of Scot be in the house of Don Antonio ? Yet this anacronism might easily pass upon Don Quixote, as it related to matters of enchantment.

your worship may consider and prepare your questions, which, I know by experience, it will truly answer." Don Quixote was confounded and astonished at this property and virtue of the head, and, indeed, almost tempted to disbelieve Don Antonio's account; but, seeing how little time was required to make the experiment, he would not mention his incredulity; but in very polite terms, thanked his entertainer for having entrusted him with such an important secret. They accordingly quitted the apartment; and Don Antonio having locked the door, returned to the rest of the company, who were highly entertained with Sancho's recapitulation of many adventures and incidents to which his master had been exposed.

The same evening, they persuaded Don Quixote to make a progress along the streets with them, not in his armour, but in a loose coat of tawny-coloured cloth, which would have made ice itself sweat at that season; and, in the mean time, they directed their servants to amuse Sancho within doors, that he might not come forth and spoil their diversion. The knight was not mounted on Rozinante, but accommodated with an ambling mule, gaily caparisoned; and, upon the back of his coat or cloak, they, without his knowledge, pinned a parchment inscribed in large letters, **THIS IS DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA.** The procession no sooner began than this scroll attracted the eyes of the people; and when they read it aloud, the knight was astonished to find himself known, and hear his name repeated by all the spectators. He therefore, turning to Don Antonio, who rode by his side, "Great, said he, is the prerogative that centers in knight-errantry, the professors of which are known and celebrated through all the corners of the earth: take notice, signor Don Antonio, how my name is repeated by the very boys who never saw me before."

"It is even so, signor Don Quixote, replied Antonio:

for



for, as light cannot be shut up and concealed, so neither can virtue remain unknown; and that which is acquired by the profession of arms shines with superior splendor over all other acquisitions.—”

While our knight thus proceeded amidst the acclamation of the crowd, a certain Castilian happened to pass, and reading the scroll, exclaimed aloud, “Now, the devil take thee Don Quixote de la Mancha! how hast thou made shift to come so far without expiring under some of those infinite drubbings which thy ribs have received? A madman thou surely art: and if the defect of thine understanding affected thyself only, and was confined within the gates of thy own madness, the misfortune would be the smaller; but thy frenzy is of such a peculiar nature as to turn the brains of all those with whom thou hast any commerce or communication: witness these gentlemen by whom thou art now accompanied. Return to your own house, Mr Goose-cap, mind your family-concerns; look after your wife and children; and discard these vain maggots which have eaten and burrowed into your brain, and skimmed off the very cream of your understanding.” “Hark ye, brother, said Don Antonio, go about your business; and do not pretend to offer your advice to those who want none of your counsel: signor Don Quixote de la Mancha is renowned for wisdom, and we who accompany him are not so mad as you may imagine. Virtue ought to be honoured wheresoever it is found: therefore begone with a vengeance; and seek not to meddle in those affairs with which you have no concern.” “’Fore God! your worship is in the right, replied the Castilian: advising that honest man is kicking against the pricks. Nevertheless, I am extremely sorry that the good sense which, they say, this madman displays in some things, should be unprofitably wasted through the canal of his knight-errantry: and may that vengeance, which your worship imprecated, over-  
take

take me and all my posterity, if, from this day forwards, I give advice to any person whatever, asked or unasked, even though I should live to the age of Methusalem." So saying, this counsellor went away, and the procession went on : but the throng was so great, occasioned by the boys and other idle people who pressed in to read the scroll, that Don Antonio was fain to take it off, on pretence of freeing the knight from some other annoyance.

In the twilight they returned to the house of Don Antonio, where they found a ball prepared by his lady, who was a woman of birth, beauty, good humour, and discretion; and had invited a number of her friends to come and honour her guest, and enjoy the strange peculiarities of his madness: they accordingly came, and after supper, at which they were entertained in a very splendid manner, the ball began about ten o'clock. Among the company were two ladies who had a turn for satire, accompanied with a great deal of humour; and who, though persons of unblemished honour, indulged themselves with uncommon freedom of behaviour, in order to keep up the spirit of the diversion, that it might not flag. This pair of female wags persisted with incredible eagerness, in dancing with Don Quixote, until not only his body, but even his very soul, seemed fainting with fatigue; and nothing could be more ludicrous than the figure of the knight, so long, so lank, so lean, so yellow, capering about in a strait shamoy doublet, with an air unspeakably awkward, and legs that were never designed for such exercise. The young ladies affected to court his good graces by stealth; and he privately treated their advances with disdain, until, finding them become more and more pressing, he pronounced aloud, "*Fugite partes adversæ! disturba not my repose, ye unwelcome thoughts! avaunt, ladies, with your unruly desires; for she who is queen of mine, the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso, will not* consent

consent that I should surrender or be subject to any other than her own!"

So saying, he sat down upon the floor in the middle of the hall, quite exhausted and demolished with the violent exercise he had undergone; so that Don Antonio gave orders for his being carried forthwith to bed; and the first person who touched him in obedience to this order, was his own squire Sancho Panza, who, as he endeavoured to raise him upon his legs, could not help reprehending him in these words: "What a plague tempted your worship to fall a capering? did you suppose every valiant man was as nimble as an harlequin, or that all knights-errant must needs be masterly dancers? If that was your opinion, I say you were much deceived: for there be men who would rather undertake to slay a giant than to cut a caper. Had it been the slice-slapping hornpipe, I could have supplied your place, for I flap like a jersaulcon; but as for your figured dances, I know not a flitch of the matter." With this address Sancho raised a laugh from the assembly, and his master from the floor, and carrying the knight to bed, covered him up very warm, that he might sweat out the cold caught in dancing.

Next day Don Antonio thought proper to try the experiment of the enchanted head, and for this purpose entered the apartment, accompanied by Don Quixote, Sancho, a couple of friends, with our hero's two wag-gish partners, who had stayed all night with Antonio's lady. The door being fast bolted, he explained the property of the bust, after having laid injunctions on the company to keep the secret, and declared this was the day on which he intended to make the first trial of the virtue contained in the enchanted head\*. Indeed, except his two friends, no other person knew the mystery;

\* But in this very chapter he has already told Don Quixote, that he knew the virtue of the head from experience.

and if they had not been previously informed by Don Antonio, they would certainly have shared in the same admiration, which necessarily seized the rest who were present at the execution of a scheme so artfully contrived.

The first who approached the ear of this enchanted head was Don Antonio himself, who said in a low voice, but so as to be overheard by all present, "Tell me, O head, by thy inherent virtue, what are my present thoughts?" To this interrogation the head, without moving its lips, replied in a clear and distinct voice, which was heard by the whole company, "I do not pretend to investigate the thoughts." Those who knew not the plot were confounded at hearing this answer, as they plainly perceived there was not a living soul under the table or in the whole apartment to utter this reply. Don Antonio, addressing himself again to it, asked how many persons are here in company? and was answered in the same key, "You and your † wife, two friends of yours, and two of her companions, with a famous knight called Don Quixote de la Mancha, and his squire Sancho Panza by name." Here was fresh amazement; here was their hair standing on end with afright: while Don Antonio stepping aside from the table, said, "This is enough to convince me that I have not been deceived by the person of whom I purchased thee, thou sage, speaking, oracular, and admirable head! Let some other person go and question it at will."

As women are usually very curious and impatient, the next who approached was one of the two ladies: and her question was this: "Tell me, O head, what I shall do to be extremely beautiful?" She received for answer, "Be extremely virtuous:" and replied, "I ask no more." Then her companion advanced saying,

† Antonio's wife must have been here before the others entered: for she is not in the list of those who went in with her husband.

"I want

"I want to know, sagacious head, whether or not I am fondly beloved by my husband?" And she was answered, "That you will learn by observing his behaviour." The married lady retired, observing that it required no magic to solve that question; for, in effect, an husband's behaviour to his wife will always declare the state of his affection. The third person that approached the table was one of Don Antonio's friends, who asked, "What am I? And when the voice answered, "Thou knowest best;" he replied, "That is not the purport of my question; I desire thou wilt tell me if thou knowest my name." "Yes, said the oracle: I know thou art Don Pedro Noriez." "Then I am satisfied, answered Don Pedro; for that answer is sufficient to convince me, O head, that thou knowest every thing." Then he withdrew, and was succeeded by the other gentleman, who advancing to the table, "Tell me, O head, said he, the wish of my eldest son?" "I have already owned that I cannot dive into the thoughts of men, said the voice; nevertheless I will tell thee, that the wish of thy son is to bury his father." "That is indeed his wish, replied the cavalier; I see it with my eye; I touch it with my finger; and do not choose to ask another question." Don Antonio's lady approached, saying, "I know not how to interrogate thee, O head; but I should be glad to know if I shall long enjoy my good husband." "Yes, you will, replied the voice; his healthy constitution and moderate way of life promise a long succession of years and a good old age, of which many men deprive themselves by their own intemperance."

Don Quixote now took his turn, and addressing himself to the bust. "Tell me then, whatsoever thou art, said he, is my account of what befel me in the cave of Montesinos really fact, or only the illusion of a dream? will the flagellation of my squire Sancho be certainly accomplished? and will the disenchantment of Dulcinea



take effect?" "With respect to the cave, replied the oracle, much may be said: the adventure partakes both of truth and allusion. The flagellation of Sancho will proceed slowly; but Dulcinea, will be disenchanted in process of time." "And that is all I desire to know, cried the knight; for in the disenchantment of Dulcinea I shall reckon all my wishes at once happily fulfilled!"

The last interrogator was Sancho, who approaching the table, "Pray, good Mr head, said he, shall I peradventure obtain another government? shall I ever rise above the humble station of a squire? and lastly, shall I ever see again my wife and children?" To these questions he received these answers: "If it be thy fate to return to thy own house, thou wilt govern thy family and see thy wife and children; and in ceasing to serve, thou wilt cease to be a squire." "'Fore God! an excellent response! cried Sancho, that I could have foretold myself: and the prophet Perogrullo could have said no more." "What answer would you have, you beast? said Don Quixote; is it not sufficient that the responses delivered by the head correspond with the questions you have asked?" "It shall suffice, replied the squire; but I wish it had explained itself a little more fully, and told me some more of my fortune."

Thus ended the questions and answers; but not the admiration of the whole company, except Antonio's two friends, who had been let into the secret, which Cid Hamet Benengeli will now explain, that the world may not be kept longer in suspense, or imagine that any necromantic talisman or extraordinary mystery was contained in this wonderful bust. He gives us therefore to understand, that Don Antonio Moreno, in imitation of such another head which he had seen at Madrid, contrived by a statuary, ordered this to be made in his own house for his private amusement, and with a view to surprize the vulgar; and in this manner was the whole fabricated. The table was of wood,  
painted

painted and varnished like jasper, and the foot that supported it of the same materials, carved into the resemblance of four eagles talons, which kept it firm and steady in its position. The head formed from the medal of one of the Roman emperors, and covered with a copper colour, was hollow, as well as the table, in which it was so nicely fixed that no eye could perceive the joining: the foot was likewise hollow, and answered to the neck and breast of the bust; and the whole corresponded with another chamber below, by means of a concealed tin pipe, which passed through the bust, the table, and the foot. In this lower apartment, communicating with that of the enchanted head, did the person who uttered the responses fix his mouth to the pipe, so as that the voice ascended and descended in distinct and articulate sounds, and it was impossible for any person to discover the deception. The respondent was Antonio's nephew, a student of acute parts and a well cultivated understanding, who, being previously informed by his uncle of the number and names of the persons whom he intended to introduce into the chamber of the enchanted head, was enabled to answer the first question with great facility and precision; and to the rest he replied by conjectures which were equally ingenious and discreet.

Cid Hamet moreover relates, that for ten or twelve days the virtue of this wonderful machine continued in full force; but a report diffusing itself through the city, that Don Antonio had in his house an enchanted head which could answer all manner of questions, he began to be afraid that these tidings might reach the ears of the vigilant centinels of our faith; for which reason he explained the whole affair to the fathers of the inquisition, who forbade him to proceed with the deception, and gave orders that the head should be broke in pieces, lest it should give umbrage to the superstitious vulgar; but in the opinion of Don Quixote

and Sancho Panza, it passed for a head that was really enchanted and oracular ; though it had given more satisfaction to the knight than the squire.

The gentlemen of the city, in complaisance to Don Antonio, and for the entertainment of Don Quixote, whom they wanted to furnish with an opportunity of discovering his diverting follies, appointed a running at the ring to be performed in six days ; but this was prevented by an incident which will be explained in the sequel. Mean while, the knight was desirous of going out and viewing the city at leisure and a-foot, fearing that should he appear on horseback, he would again be persecuted by the boys and vulgar. He accordingly went forth, attended by Sancho and two of Antonio's servants, whom their master had chosen for that purpose ; and, chancing to lift up his eyes in passing through one of the streets, he saw inscribed over a gate in capital letters, **THIS IS A PRINTING-HOUSE** ; a circumstance which gave him uncommon satisfaction, as hitherto he had never seen a printing press, and longed much to know something of that art ; he, therefore, entered the house with all his train, and saw people casting off in one part, correcting in another, composing in a third, revising in a fourth ; and, in short, the whole œconomy of a large printing-house. Going up to one box, he asked what was doing ; and, being informed by the workmen, expressed his admiration, and proceeded to a second. Among others, he went up to one, and putting the same question, the workman replied, " Signor, that there gentleman, pointing to a grave person of a very prepossessing appearance, has translated a book from the Tuscan into the Castilian language, and I am now composing it for the press." " What is the name of the book ?" said Don Quixote. " Signor, answered the author, the book in the original is called *Le Bagatelle*." " And what is the signification of *Le Bagatelle* in our language ?"

guage?" resumed the knight. "Le Bagatelle, replied the author, is, as if we should say, in Castilian, *Juquetes* \* : and although the title of the book be so humble, it includes and contains a great deal of excellent and substantial writing." "I am not altogether ignorant of the Tuscan language," said Don Quixote : for I value myself upon singing some stanzas of Ariosto ; but pray tell me, signor, and what I am going to ask is not with any intention to sound your genius, but merely to satisfy my own curiosity, have you ever, in composing your books, met with the word *Pignatta*?" "Yes, frequently," replied the author. "And how do you translate it into Castilian?" resumed the knight. "How should I translate it, said the other, but by the word *Olla*?" "Body o me! cried Don Quixote, what progress you have made in the knowledge of the Tuscan idiom! I will lay a good wager that you translate *Piace* into *Plaze*, *Piu*, into *Mas*, *Su* into *Arriba*, and *Giu* into *Abaxo*." "Certainly, said the author ; because these words of the two languages correspond with one another." "Notwithstanding all your learning, replied the knight, I could almost swear you are hitherto unknown to the world, which is ever averse to remunerate a flourishing genius and works of merit. What talents are lost, what abilities obscured, and what virtues are undervalued in this degenerate age ! yet nevertheless, a translation from one language to another, excepting always those foreign tongues the Greek and Latin, is, in my opinion, like the wrong side of Flemish tapestry, in which, though we distinguish the figures, they are confused and obscured by ends and threads, without that smoothness and expression which the other side exhibits : and to translate from easy languages, argues neither genius nor elocution, nor any merit superior to that of transcribing from one paper to another ; but from hence I would not infer that translation is not a laudable ex-

\* Trifles.



ercise ; for a man may employ his time in a much worse and more unprofitable occupation. At any rate, my observation cannot affect our two famous translators, doctor Christoval de Figueroa, in *Pastor Fido*, and Don Juan de Xaurigui in *Aminta*, two pieces they have so happily executed as to render it doubtful which is the original and which the translation : but pray, signor, is this book printed on your own account ; or have you sold the copy to a bookseller ?” “ I publish it on my own account, replied the author ; and expect to gain a thousand ducats, at least, upon the first impression, of which there will be two thousand copies that will fetch six rials a piece, in the turning of a straw.” “ That is a very clear and comfortable reckoning, answered Don Quixote : but you seem to be very little acquainted with the outgoings and incomings, the schemes, conspiracies, and cabals of booksellers ; when you find your back burthened with two thousand copies, I give you my word, both your mind and body will be terribly fatigued ; especially if the books should be harsh or a little deficient in point of spirit.” “ What ! said the other, your worship thinks then I ought to offer my performance to a bookseller, who would give me three maravedis for the copy, and insist upon it that he had done me a favour into the bargain ? I do not publish with a view to acquire reputation in the world, where, thank heaven, I am already well known by my works ; I print for profit, without which, reputation is not worth a doit.” “ God send you good luck, signor,” answered the knight ; who advancing to another box, where he saw the corrector employed on the sheet of a book, intitled, “ *The Light of the soul* ;” “ Ay, said he, these are the books that ought to be printed ; for, although there is, already, a pretty large number of this kind in print, numerous are the sinners for whose use they are intended, and for such multitudes who are in darkness, an infinite number



number of lights is required." He proceeded in his inquiry, and when he asked another corrector the name of a book, on which he saw him at work ; he understood it was the second part of the SAGE HIDALGO DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA, written by a certain person, a native of Tordesillas." " I have heard of this performance, said the knight ; and really, in my conscience, thought it was, long before this time, burned into ashes, or pounded into dust, for the impertinence it contains ; but as we say of hogs, Martinmas will come in due season \*. Works of imagination are the more useful and entertaining, the nearer they approach to truth, and the more probability they contain ; and even history is valued according to its truth and authenticity."

So saying, he quitted the printing-house with some marks of displeasure ; and that same day, Don Antonio proposed that he should go on board, and see the galleys in the road ; a proposal which was extremely agreeable to Sancho, who had never seen the inside of a galley in the whole course of his life ; and he sent a message to inform the commodore of his intention to visit him in the evening, with his guest the renowned Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose name and person were already well known to this commander and all the citizens of Barcelona. What passed during this visit, will be related in the following chapter.

## CHAP. XI.

*Of the misfortune which befel Sancho Panza on board of the galleys, and the rare adventure of the beautiful Moor.*

MANIFOLD and profound were the self-deliberations of Don Quixote on the response of the enchanted head, without his being able to discover the deceit ;

\* About Martinmas they killed the hogs designed for bacon. and

and the result of all his reflections was the promise of Dulcinea's being disenchanted, on which he reposed himself with the most implicit confidence. This was the goal of all his thoughts, and he rejoiced, in full assurance of seeing it suddenly accomplished. As for Sancho, although he abhorred the office of a governor, as we have already observed, he could not help wishing for another opportunity of issuing out orders, and seeing them obeyed; a misfortune which never fails to attend the exertion of power; even though founded on mock authority.

In a word, that very evening his landlord Don Antonio Moreno, and his two friends, went on board of the galleys with Don Quixote and Sancho; and the commodore being apprised of the visit intended by two such famous personages, no sooner perceived them coming toward the sea-side, than he ordered the awnings to be struck, and the music to play: the barge was hoisted out, covered with rich carpets, and furnished with velvet cushions, and the minute Don Quixote embarked, the cannon a-midships of the captain-galley was discharged, and the others followed her example. When the knight ascended the accommodation ladder, on the starboard side, the whole crew saluted him with three cheers, a compliment usually paid to persons of the first quality; and the general, for by this name we shall henceforth call him, who was a noble Valentian, presented his hand, and embracing Don Quixote, "This day, said he, will I mark with a white stone, as one of the happiest I shall ever enjoy, on account of seeing the renowned signor Don Quixote de la Mancha, in whom the whole worth of knight-errantry is cyphered and concentrated." No less courteous and polite was the reply of Don Quixote, who rejoiced above measure, at seeing himself treated with such respect. The whole company having ascended the poop, which was very gayly ornamented,

mented, and seated themselves upon benches, the boat-swain repaired to the gangway, and making a signal with his whistle for all the slaves to strip, was obeyed in an instant, to the no small discomposure of Sancho, who was terrified at the sight of so many naked backs; nor did his apprehension abate, when he saw the awning stretched with such incredible dispatch, that he thought all the devils in hell had assisted in the operation. Yet this was nothing but cakes and gingerbread to what I am going to relate.

The squire sat upon the stentril, close by the aftermost rower on the starboard-side; who, in consequence of the previous instructions he had received, lifted up Sancho in his arms, and while the whole crew of slaves stood up, alert with the prospect of the joke, tossed him like a tennis-ball to his fellow, who, in the same manner committed him to a third; and thus he was bandied forwards on the starboard-side, from slave to slave, and bench to bench, with such expedition, that poor Panza lost his eye-sight entirely, and firmly believed himself in the possession of the fiends: nor did they desist from this exercise, until he was reconveyed by the larboard-side to the poop, where this miserable object lay bruised, breathless and covered with a cold sweat, and in such perturbation of spirits that he scarce knew what he had undergone.

Don Quixote seeing Sancho flying in that manner without wings, asked the general, if it was a ceremony practised upon every person at his first going on board; for, in that case, as he himself did not intend to make profession of a seafaring life, he had no ambition to perform such an exercise: and he vowed to God, if any man should attempt to seize him, as a fit subject for flying, he would spurn his soul out of his body: in confirmation of which resolve, he started up, and laying his hand upon his sword, put himself in a posture of defence.

At that instant the awning was furled, and the main-yard lowered with such a terrible noise, that Sancho imagined the heavens were torn from off their hinges, and tumbling down upon his head, which he forthwith shrunk between his legs in an agony of terror; nor was all serene in the breast of Don Quixote, who, while his legs trembled under him, shrugged up his shoulders and changed colour. The crew having hoisted the main-yard, with the same expedition and noise which were made in its descent; while they themselves continued as silent as if they had been altogether without breath or utterance, the boatswain piped all hands to weigh anchor, and leaping into the middle of the gang-way, began to ply their shoulders with a supple-jack, or bull's pizzle, and the galley, by little and little, stood out to sea.

Sancho beholding such a huge body, moved by so many painted feet, for such he took the oars to be, said within himself, "This, indeed, is really enchantment: but what my master takes for it, is no such matter? what have these miserable wretches done to be scourged in this manner? and I wonder how the devil that single man, who skips up and down, piping and whistling, dares whip and flog so many people! now, on my conscience, I believe this is hell itself, or purgatory at least!"

Don Quixote perceiving with what attention the squire observed every circumstance, "Friend Sancho, said he, with what facility and dispatch might you now, if you please, strip yourself from the middle upwards, and taking your place among these gentlemen, finish at once the disenchantment of Dulcinea; for amidst the distress of so much good company, you would hardly be sensible of bodily pain; and who knows, but the sage Merlin would reckon each of these stripes, which are bestowed with good-will, equivalent to ten of those, which, at the long run, you

must  
just o  
this  
a ma  
juy l  
to th  
ligen  
my  
scape  
Algr  
T  
adm  
of th  
alon  
The  
imp  
feen  
dift  
the  
and  
er d  
way  
nefs  
adm  
ed,  
brig  
del  
mig  
cor  
the  
aft  
to  
Tu  
firo  
be  
no  
he

must receive from your own hand." The general had just opened his mouth to enquire about the nature of this flagellation and Dulcinea's disenchantment, when a mariner came and told him, that the fort of Munjay had made signal of a rowing bark upon the coast to the westward. He no sooner received this intelligence, than advancing into a gang-way, "Pull away, my lads, cried he, let not this Corsair brigantine escape; for certainly she must be a vessel belonging to Algiers, which the castle has discovered."

The other three gallies ranging along side of the admiral to receive orders, the general directed that two of them should stand out to sea, and the other keep along shore, so that the Algerine should not escape. The slaves immediately began to ply their oars, which impelled the gallies with such velocity, that they seemed to fly; while the two that put to sea, at the distance of two miles, discovered a bark, which from the view, they judged to have fourteen or fifteen banks, and their conjecture was right. This vessel no sooner descried the gallies, than she made the best of her way, in hope of being able to escape by her nimbleness; but she was baffled in this expectation; for the admiral being one of the swiftest gallies that ever sailed, came up with her apace, and the captain of the brigantine perceiving plainly that he could not escape, desired the rowers to quit their oars and strike, that he might not by his obstinacy incense the officer who commanded the gallies: but fate, which conducted their affairs in another manner, ordained, that even after the admiral was within-hearing, and ordered them to strike, two Toraquis, that is, a couple of drunken Turks, belonging to the brigantine, discharged two firelocks, which killed as many soldiers who chanced to be in the head of the galley: an incident which was no sooner perceived by the general, than he swore he would not leave one person alive in the brigantine, which



which he ordered his people to board with all expedition; nevertheless, she, for the present, escaped under the oars, and the galley had such way, that she shot a head to a good distance, so that the people on board the chace, seeing themselves in danger of being destroyed, hoisted their sails and put before the wind, while the galley tacked and pursued with all her force of canvas and of oars. The diligence and dexterity of the Algerines did not turn out so much to their advantage, as their presumption conduced to their prejudice; for the admiral running along-side, grappled with the brigantine, and took the whole crew prisoners. The other two gallies came up, and all returned with the prize to the road, while a great concourse of people stood on the beach, to see the contents of the ship they had taken. The general anchored close by the shore, and understanding the viceroy of the city was among the spectators, he ordered the barge to be hoisted out to fetch him on board, and commanded the yard to be lowered for the convenience of hanging the master of the brigantine, and the other Turks he had taken, to the number of thirty-six, all stout young fellows, and mostly Turkish musqueteers. When he asked, who commanded the brigantine, one of the prisoners, who was afterwards known to be a Spanish renegado, answered in Castilian, "That there young man is our master;" pointing to one of the most beautiful and genteel youths that human imagination can conceive, whose age to all appearance was under twenty." "Ill advised dog, said the general, what induced thee to kill my soldiers, when thou sawest it was impossible to escape? Is that the respect which is due to admiral-gallies? Dost thou not know that rashness is not valour, and that doubtful hopes ought to make men resolute, but not desperate?"

The Moor was about to reply, but the general could not at that time hear his answer, because he was obliged

obliged to go and receive the viceroy, who had just entered the galley, with some of his own servants, and a few other persons. "General, said this nobleman, you have had a fine chase." "Ay, so fine, replied the other, that your excellency shall see it presently hoisted up at the yard-arm." "For what reason?" said the viceroy. "I mean, the master of the brigantine and his crew, answered the commodore, who have, against all law, reason, and custom of war, killed two of the best soldiers that ever served on board; so that I have sworn to hang all the prisoners, especially this youth who was their captain," pointing to the handsome Moor, who, by this time, waited for execution with his hands tied, and a rope about his neck.

The viceroy, surveying this unhappy prisoner, whose beauty, genteel mien and humility, served him instead of a recommendation, was seized with the desire of saving his life, and approaching him; "Tell me, corsair, said he, art thou a Turk, Moor, or Renegado?" To this question the youth answered in the Castilian tongue, "I am neither Turk, Moor, nor Renegado." "Then what art thou?" resumed the viceroy. "A christian woman," replied the captive. "A christian woman, cried the viceroy, in such dress and situation! this is a circumstance more worthy of admiration than of credit." "Gentlemen, said the youth, be so good as to suspend my execution, until I shall have recounted the particulars of my story; and that small delay will not much retard the accomplishment of your revenge." What heart could be so obdurate as not to relent at this address; so far, at least, as to hear the story of the afflicted youth? The general accordingly told him he might proceed with his relation, but by no means expect pardon for the crime of which he was convicted. With this permission, he began in these terms:

"I was born of that nation, more unfortunate than  
 VOL. IV. X wife,

wife, which hath been lately overwhelmed by a sea of trouble : in other words, my parents were Moors, and in the torrent of their misfortune, I was carried by two uncles into Barbary, notwithstanding my professing myself a christian ; not one of those imposters, who are so only in appearance, but a true and faithful Roman catholic. This declaration did not avail me with those who had the charge of our miserable expulsion ; nor was it believed by my uncles, who, on the contrary, supposing it no more than a lie, and expedient, by which I thought to obtain permission to remain in my native country, hurried me along with them in a forcible manner. My mother was a christian, and my father a prudent man, of the same religion : I sucked in the catholic faith when an infant at the breast, and was trained up in the ways of virtue ; nor do I think I have ever given the least marks of Mahometanism, either in word or deed. In equal pace with my virtue (for I really think my life was virtuous), my beauty, such as it is, hath ever walked ; and notwithstanding the extraordinary reserve in which I lived, concealed from public view, it was my fate to be seen by a young cavalier, called Don Gregorio, eldest son of a gentleman who had an estate in our neighbourhood. How he became desperately enamoured of me, and how I grew fond of him to distraction, it would be tedious to relate, considering my present situation, standing as I am, with the fatal cord between my tongue and throat : I shall therefore only observe, that Don Gregorio resolved to accompany me in my exile, and actually mingled with those Moors who joined us in different places, without being discovered ; for he spoke the language perfectly well. Nay, in the course of our voyage, he insinuated himself into the friendship of my two uncles, with whom I travelled ; for my father, who was a man of prudence and foresight, no sooner heard the first mandate for our expulsion, than

than he went abroad to foreign kingdoms, in quest of an asylum for his family, leaving a large quantity of pearls, valuable jewels, with some money in cruzadoes, and doubloons of gold, concealed and interred in a certain place, to which I alone was privy; and laying strong injunctions upon me to avoid touching this treasure, in case we should be exiled before his return. I obeyed his commands in this particular, and as I have already observed, set sail with my uncles, relations, and friends for Barbary; and the place in which we settled was Algiers, whereas we might as well have taken up our habitation in hell itself. The king hearing of my beauty, and the report of my wealth, which was partly fortunate for my designs, ordered me to be brought before him, and asked from what part of Spain I had come, and what money and jewels I had brought to Barbary? I told him the place of my nativity, and gave him to understand that the money and jewels were buried under ground: but that I should easily recover the whole hoard, provided I could return alone for that purpose. This information I gave, that he might be more blinded by his own avarice than by my beauty: but, during the conversation, a person told him that I was accompanied in my voyage by one of the most beautiful and genteel youths that ever was seen. I immediately understood, that this was no other than Don Gasper Gregorio, whose beauty far exceeds the fairest that ever was extolled; and was exceedingly afflicted at the prospect of danger to which the dear youth might be exposed; for, among those barbarous Turks, a boy or handsome youth is more prized and esteemed than any woman, let her be never so beautiful.

“The king forthwith ordered his people to bring Don Gregorio into his presence, and in the mean time asked me if his person actually corresponded with this report? Then I, as if inspired by heaven, answer-

ed in the affirmative, though at the same time I assured him, it was no youth, but a woman like myself; and begged leave to go and dress her in her natural attire, which would shew her beauty to the best advantage, and enable her to appear in his presence in less confusion. He said I might go, in good time, and that some other day he would concert measures for my return into Spain, to bring off the hidden treasure. Thus dismissed, I went and explained to Don Gasper the risque he would run in appearing as a man, and dressing him in the habit of a Moorish woman, accompanied him that same evening to the presence of the king, who was seized with admiration at the sight of her beauty, and resolved to keep her for a present to the Grand Signior. In order to avoid the danger to which this young creature might be exposed in his seraglio, from his own inordinate desires, he ordered her to be lodged, quartered, and attended in the house of some Moorish ladies, whither she was immediately conveyed; and what we both felt at parting, for I cannot deny that I love him tenderly, I leave to the consideration of lovers who have experienced such a cruel separation.

“The king afterwards contrived a scheme for my returning to Spain in this brigantine, accompanied by two native Turks, the very persons who killed your soldiers, and that Spanish renegado, pointing to him who spoke first, who I know is a christian in his heart, and is much more desirous of remaining in Spain than of returning to Barbary; the rest of the crew are Moors and Turks, whom we engaged as rowers. The two insolent and rapacious Turks, without minding the order they received, to land the renegado and me in the habit of christians, with which we were provided, on the first part of Spain they could make, resolved previously to scour the coast, with a view to take prizes, fearing that should they set us on shore beforehand,



beforehand, we might meet with some accident which would oblige us to discover that there was a corsair on the coast, and they of consequence run the risk of being taken by the galleys. At night we descried this road, though we did not perceive the four galleys, and being discovered, were taken as you see. In a word, Don Gregorio remains in the habit of a woman among the Moorish ladies, at the imminent hazard of his life, and here I stand fettered and manacled, in expectation, or rather in fear, of losing that existence of which I am already tired. This, signor, is the end of my lamentable story, which is equally true and unfortunate; and all I beg of you is, that I may die like a christian, seeing, as I have already observed, I have in no shape been guilty of the fault which hath been charged upon our unhappy nation!"

So saying, she stood silent, her lovely eyes impregnated with tears, which few of the spectators could behold unmoved; and the viceroy, whose disposition was humane and compassionate, unable to speak, advanced to the place, and with his own hands released those of the beautiful Moor.

While this christian Moor related her peregrinations, an ancient pilgrim who had followed the viceroy into the galley, kept his eyes close fixed upon her countenance, and her story was no sooner finished than he threw himself at her feet, which he bathed with his tears, while in accents interrupted with a thousand sighs and groans, he exclaimed, "O, Anna Felix! my unhappy daughter! I am thy father Ricote, who have returned in search of thee to Spain, because I could not live without thee, who are dear to my affection even as my own soul."

At these words Sancho opened his eyes, and raised his head, which he had hitherto hung in manifest despondence, reflecting upon the disgrace of his flying adventure; and looking at the pilgrim, recognized that

same Ricote whom he had encountered the very day on which he quitted his government : he likewise recollected the features of his daughter, who, being by this time unbound, mingled her tears with those of her father, whom she tenderly embraced: and then the old man addressing himself to the viceroy and general, " My lords, said he, this is my daughter, not so happy in the incidents of her life, as in her name, which is Anna Felix, with the addition of Ricote, as famous for her beauty as for her father's wealth. I left my country in quest of a place where we should be received and hospitably entertained; and having found such an asylum in Germany, I returned as a pilgrim in the company of some people of that nation, hoping to find my daughter, and fetch away the wealth which I had buried in the earth : my daughter was gone, but I recovered my hoard, which is in my possession; and now by this strange vicissitude which you have seen, I have retrieved that treasure which is the chief object of my affection, I mean my beloved daughter. If our innocence and mutual tears can have influence enough upon your integrity and justice, to open the gates of mercy, O let it prevail in favour of us who never offended you even in thought, nor in any shape corresponding with the designs of our people, who have been justly expelled." Here Sancho interposing, " I am very well acquainted with Ricote, said he, and know all he has said about his daughter Anna Felix to be true; but with respect to that other trash of his comings and goings, and his good or evil designs, I neither meddle nor make." Every person present expressed admiration at this strange incident; and the general turning to the daughter, " Every tear you let fall, said he, conspires in preventing the performance of my oath. Live, beauteous Anna Felix, the term of your life prescribed by heaven; and let those in-

solent

solent and presumptuous wretches suffer punishment for the crimes they have committed."

So saying, he ordered the two Turks, who had killed his soldiers, to be hanged at the yard's arm; but the viceroy earnestly entreated him to spare their lives, as their crime was rather the effect of madness than of preconceived design. The general granted his request, especially as he did not think it commendable to execute revenge in cold blood.

Then they began to contrive some method for extricating Don Gasper Gregorio from the danger in which he was involved: and Ricote offered to the value of above two thousand ducats, which he had about him in pearls and jewels, to any person who could effect his deliverance. Many schemes were projected; but none of them seemed so sensible as that which was presented by the fore-mentioned Spanish renegado, who offered to return to Algiers in some small bark of about six banks, manned with christians, as he knew where, how, and when he might land with safety, and was well acquainted with the house in which Don Gasper remained. The general and the viceroy were dubious of the renegado, and scrupled to trust him with the command of christian rowers; but Anna Felix was satisfied of his integrity, and her father said he would engage to ransom them, should they chance to be taken and enslaved.

Matters being settled on this footing, the viceroy went ashore, after having laid strong injunctions on Don Antonio Moreno, who had invited the Moorish beauty and her father to his house, to make much of his guests, and command whatever his own palace could afford for their entertainment. Such was the charity and benevolence which Anna's beauty had infused into his heart!

## CHAP. XII.

*Giving the detail of an Adventure which gave Don Quixote more mortification than he had received from all the misfortunes which had hitherto befallen him.*

DON Antonio's lady, as the history relates, was extremely pleased at sight of Anna Felix, whom she received with great cordiality, equally enamoured of her beauty and discretion, for, indeed, the Moor excelled in both; and here she was visited by all the people of fashion in town, as if by toll of bell. As for Don Quixote, he gave Antonio to understand, that, in his opinion, the plan they had formed for the deliverance of Don Gregorio was more dangerous than expedient; and that it would be much more effectual to set him on shore in Barbary, with his arms and horse; in which case he would bring home the young gentleman in despite of the whole Moorish race, as heretofore Don Gayferos had delivered his wife Melifandra. Sancho hearing this proposal, "Consider, said he, that signor Don Gayferos delivered his wife from captivity on the main land, and carried her off to France through the high road; but, in this case, even granting we should have the good luck to release Don Gregorio from his confinement, we shall not be able to convey him hither to Spain, because the sea is between us and Barbary." "There's a remedy for all things but death, replied the knight: for, if there is a bark by the shore, we can go aboard, in opposition to the whole universe." "Your worship describes it a very easy matter, said the squire: but between Said and Done a long race may be run: and, for my part, I would stick to the offer of the renegado, who seems to be a very honest person, and a man of compassionate bowels." Don Antonio said, that if the renegado should

should fail in his undertaking, they would certainly find some means for transporting the great Don Quixote to Barbary; and in two days the renegado departed in a light bark with six oars on a side, manned with a crew of approved valour. In two days after her departure the galleys likewise set sail for the Levant, after the general had begged and obtained the viceroy's promise to let him know the success of the scheme they had contrived for the deliverance of Don Gregorio, together with the fate of the lovely Anna Felix.

One morning, Don Quixote rode forth upon the strand, completely armed: for he often observed arms were his ornaments, and fighting his diversion, and he never cared to appear in any other dress; and as he paced along, he saw coming towards him a knight, likewise armed cap-a-pee, having a full moon painted on his shield. This apparition was no sooner within hearing, than he addressed his discourse to Don Quixote, pronouncing aloud, "Renowned cavalier, never enough applauded Don Quixote de la Mancha, I the knight of the white moon, whose unheard-of exploits may, peradventure, recall him to your remembrance, am come with hostile intent to prove the force of thine arm; to convince and compel thee to own that my mistress, whosoever she is, exceeds in beauty thy Dulcinea del Toboso, beyond all comparison: which truth if thou wilt fairly and fully confess, thou wilt avoid thy own death, and spare me the trouble of being thy executioner; but shouldst thou presume to engage with me in single combat, and be overcome, all the satisfaction I demand is, that thou wilt lay aside thine arms, desist from travelling in quest of adventures, and, quitting the field, retire to thine own habitation, where thou shalt continue a whole year, without drawing a sword, in comfortable peace and profitable tranquillity, which may tend to the augmentation of thy fortune,



fortune, and the salvation of thy precious soul. On the other hand, if it be my fate to be vanquished, my life shall exist at thy discretion; thine shall be the spoils of all my arms and horse, and to thee shall be transferred all the fame of my atchievements: consider which of these alternatives thou wilt chuse, and answer me on the spot; for, on this very day, the affair must be dispatched and determined."

Don Quixote was astonished and confounded, as well at the arrogance of the knight of the white moon, as at the cause of his defiance; and, after a short pause of recollection, replied with a solemn tone, and countenance severe, "Sir knight of the white moon, whose exploits have not as yet reached mine ear, I dare say you have never seen the illustrious Dulcinea; for had you enjoyed that happiness, I know you would not have dreamed of making such a rash demand: one glimpse of her would have undeceived you perfectly, and plainly demonstrated, that there never was, or will be, beauty comparable to that which she possesses. I, therefore, without giving you the lie, but only affirming that you are egregiously mistaken, accept of your defiance on the conditions you have proposed, and will fight you forthwith before the day you have pitched upon shall be elapsed; with this exception, however, that I will by no means adopt the fame of your exploits: because I know not how, where, or wherefore they were atchieved, and am content with my own, such as they are: choose your ground, therefore, and I will take my share of the field; and, Let St Peter bless what God shall bestow."

The knight of the white moon being discovered from the city, and seen talking with Don Quixote, notice was given to the viceroy, who, supposing it was some new adventure contrived by Don Antonio Moreno, or some other gentleman of the town, went down to the strand, accompanied by the said Don Antonio

and

and a number of other cavaliers, and reached the spot just as Don Quixote wheeled about on Rozinante to measure his distance. Seeing both parties ready for returning to the encounter, he placed himself in the middle between them, and demanded the cause that induced them so suddenly to engage in single combat. The knight of the white moon answered, that it was the precedence of beauty, and briefly repeated his proposal to Don Quixote, with the mutual acceptance of the conditions proposed. Then the viceroy taking Don Antonio aside, asked if he knew this knight of the white moon; and if this was a joke which he intended to perpetrate upon Don Quixote? Don Antonio assured him that he knew not the stranger, nor could guess whether the challenge was given in jest or earnest. He was a little perplexed, and dubious whether or not he should allow the battle to be fought; but as he could not conceive it to be any thing else than a preconcerted joke, he retired, saying, Valiant knights, seeing there is no other remedy, but you must confess or die; and signor Don Quixote persists in denying what you of the white moon presume to affirm, I leave you to your fate, and God stand by the righteous."

The stranger, in very polite terms, and well selected phrase, thanked the viceroy for the permission he had granted; and his example was, in this particular, followed by Don Quixote, who, having recommended himself heartily to heaven and his Dulcinea, according to his usual practice when he engaged in any combat, turned about to take a little more ground, in imitation of his antagonist; then, without receiving a signal for engaging, either by sound of trumpet, or any other instrument, both parties wheeled about at the same instant. The knight of the white moon having the swifter horse, coming up with his adversary, before this last had run one third of his career, lifted up his lance, purposely, that he might not wound Don Quixote, whom,

whom, however, he encountered with such an irresistible shock, that both he and Rozinante came to the ground, with a very dangerous fall: the victor instantly sprang upon him, and clapping his lance to his vizor, "Knight, said he, you are vanquished and a dead man, unless you acknowledge the terms of the defiance." To this address the battered and astonished Don Quixote, without lifting up his beaver, replied in a languid tone and feeble voice, that seemed to issue from a tomb, "Dulcinea del Toboso is the most beautiful woman in the world, and I the most unfortunate knight on earth; and as it is not reasonable that my weakness should discredit this truth, make use of your weapon, knight, and instantly deprive me of life, as you have already divested me of honour." "By no means, said he of the white moon, let the fame of my lady Dulcinea's beauty flourish in full perfection; all the satisfaction I ask is, that the great Don Quixote shall retire to his own house, and there abide for the space of one year, or during the term which I shall prescribe, according to the articles agreed upon before we engaged." This whole dialogue was overheard by the viceroy, Don Antonio, and a number of other people who were present, and they were also earwitnesses of the answer made by Don Quixote, who said, that as the victor had demanded nothing to the prejudice of Dulcinea, he would comply with his proposal like a true and punctual knight.

He of the white moon hearing his declaration, turning his horse, and bowing courteously to the viceroy, entered the city at a half gallop, whither he was followed by Don Antonio, at the desire of the viceroy, who entreated him to make enquiry, and obtain satisfactory information concerning this romantic stranger. In the mean time, they raised up Don Quixote; and uncovering his face, found him pale as death, and his forehead bedewed with cold sweat, while Rozinante

lay

lay motionless, from the rough treatment he had received. As for Sancho, he was so overwhelmed with sorrow and vexation, that he knew not what to say or do; that unlucky incident seemed to be a dream, and he looked upon the whole scene as a matter of enchantment. Seeing his lord and master overcome, and obliged to lay aside his arms for the space of a whole year, he imagined the splendor of his exploits was eclipsed, and all those fair hopes, produced from his late promise, dispersed in the air, as smoke is dissipated by the wind: in a word, he was afraid that Rozinante was maimed for ever, and his master's bones dislocated, and even thought it would be a great mercy if he was not in a worse condition.

Finally, the viceroy ordered his people to bring a sedan, in which the knight was carried to the city, accompanied by that nobleman, who longed very much to know who this knight of the white moon was, by whom Don Quixote had been left in such a cruel dilemma.

## CHAP. XIV.

*Which discovers who the Knight of the White Moon was, and gives an account of the deliverance of Don Gregorio, with other incidents.*

DON Antonio Moreno followed the knight of the white moon, who was also accompanied, and even persecuted by a number of boys, until they had housed him in one of the city inns, which was, at the same time, entered by Don Antonio, who burned with impatience to know what he was; and, without ceremony, intruded himself into the apartment to which the stranger retired, with his squire, to be unarmed. He of the white moon, perceiving how much the gentleman's curiosity was inflamed, and that he was

resolved to stick close by him until he should be satisfied; "Signor, said he, I am not ignorant that you are come hither on purpose to know who I am; and as there is no reason why I should refuse you that satisfaction, I will, while my servant is employed in taking off my armour, explain the whole mystery, without the least reserve: you must know, then, signor, that I am called the bachelor Sampson Carrasco, a townsman's of Don Quixote de la Mancha, whose madness and extravagance has given great concern to all his acquaintance, and to me in particular. Believing that his recovery would depend upon his living quietly at his own habitation, I projected a scheme for compelling him to stay at home; and about three months ago, sallied forth upon the highway, as a knight-errant, assuming the appellation of the knight of the mirrors, fully resolved to engage and vanquish Don Quixote, without hurting him dangerously, after I should have established, as the condition of our combat, that the vanquished should be at the discretion of the victor: and as I deemed him already conquered, my intention was to demand that he should return to his own house, from which he should not stir for the space of one year, in which time I hoped his cure might be effected. But fate ordained things in another manner: I was conquered and overthrown, and my design entirely frustrated; he proceeded in quest of new adventures, and I returned vanquished, ashamed, and sorely bruised by the dangerous fall I had sustained in battle: nevertheless, I did not lay aside the design of returning in quest of him to overthrow him in my turn; and you have, this day, seen my intention succeed: for he is so punctual in observing the ordinances of chivalry, that he will, doubtless, perform his promise in complying with my demand. This, signor, is an account of the whole affair; nor have I omitted one circumstance; and I beg  
you



you will not discover and disclose to Don Quixote who I am, that my christian intention may take effect, and the poor gentleman retrieve his judgment, which would be altogether excellent, were he once abandoned by those mad notions of chivalry." "God forgive you, signor, cried Don Antonio, for the injury you have done the world, in seeking to restore to his senses the most agreeable madman that ever lived! Do not you perceive, signor, that the benefit resulting from the cure of Don Quixote will never counterbalance the pleasure produced by his extravagances? But, I imagine, all the care and industry of signor bachelor will hardly be sufficient to effect the recovery of a man who is so thoroughly mad, and if it was no breach of charity, I would say, May Don Quixote never be cured; for, in his recovery, we not only lose his own diverting flights, but also those of his squire Sancho Panza; and any of these conceits are such as might convert melancholy herself into merriment and laughter: nevertheless, I shall put a seal upon my lips, and say nothing, that I may see whether or not I shall judge aright, in supposing that the diligence of signor Carrasco will not answer his expectation." The bachelor answered, that all things considered, the business was already in a fair way, and, he did not doubt would be blessed with a prosperous issue. Don Antonio having made a tender of his services and taken his leave, Sampson ordered his arms to be fastened upon a mule; then mounting the horse on which he engaged Don Quixote, he quitted the city that same day on his return to his own country, in which he arrived without having met with any incident worthy of being recorded in this authentic history. Don Antonio made the viceroy acquainted with all the particulars he had learned from Carrasco, which afforded no great pleasure to that nobleman, as the retirement of Don Quixote would destroy all that entertainment enjoyed

by those who had the opportunity of observing his madness.

Six whole days did Don Quixote lie a-bed, pensive, melancholy, mauled, and meagre, revolving in his imagination, and meditating incessantly on the unfortunate incident of his overthrow; notwithstanding the consolations of Sancho, who, among other arguments of comfort, exhorted his worship to hold up his head, and dispel his sorrow, if possible. "Your worship, said he, has reason to thank God, that, though you are overthrown, your ribs are still whole: you know that, in those matters, we must take as well as give; and where there are hooks we do not always find bacon—A fig for the physician, seeing we do not want his help in the cure of this distemper: let us return to our habitation, and leave off travelling about in quest of adventures, through lands and countries unknown: nay, if we rightly consider the case, I am the greatest loser, though your worship is the most roughly handled; for, though when I quitted the government, I, likewise, quitted all thought of governing, I did not give up the desire of being a count, which will never be fulfilled if your worship should renounce your design of being a king, and quit the exercise of chivalry; in that case all my hopes must vanish into smoke." "Peace, Sancho, said the disconsolate knight; the term of my penance and retirement will not exceed a year, at the end of which I will retire to the honourable duties of my profession, and then we shall find kingdoms to conquer, and countships to bestow." "The Lord give ear, and my sin never hear; cried Sancho: and I have always heard it said, that righteous hope is better than unjust possession."

Their conversation was interrupted by Don Antonio, who, entering the apartment with marks of infinite satisfaction, exclaimed, "Money for my good news, signor Don Quixote: Don Gregorio, and the  
renegado

renegado who undertook his deliverance, are now in the road—in the road! they are, by this time, in the viceroy's palace, and will be here in an instant." The knight was a little revived by these tidings, and replied, "In truth, I was going to say, I should have been glad to hear that the scheme had not succeeded, so that I should have been obliged to cross over into Barbary, where I would, by the strength of my arm, have given liberty not only to Don Gregorio, but also to all the christian captives in Algiers—but, what am I saying, miserable caitiff! am not I vanquished? am not I overthrown? am not I excluded from the exercise of arms for the space of a whole year? wherefore then promise what I cannot perform? wherefore praise my own valour, when I am fitter for handling a distaff than for wielding a sword?" "No more of that, good Signor," replied the squire: "Let the hen live, though she has the pip: To-day for thee, and to-morrow for me: as to those matters of encounters and dry battings, they are not to be minded: for, he that falls to-day may rise to-morrow, if he does not chuse to lie a-bed; I mean, if he does not chuse to despair, without endeavouring to recover spirits for fresh adventures. Get up, therefore, I beseech your worship, and receive Don Gregorio; for, the people are in such an uproar that, by this time, he must be in the house."

This was really the case; Don Gregorio and the renegado having given the viceroy an account of the voyage and success of the undertaking, the young gentleman, impatient to see his dear Anna Felix, was come with his deliverer to the house of Don Antonio; and although Don Gregorio was in womens apparel when they delivered him from Algiers, he had exchanged it in the vessel with another captive by whom he was accompanied; but, in any dress whatsoever, his appearance was such as commanded friendship, service, and esteem; for he was exceedingly beautiful, and

seemingly not above seventeen or eighteen years of age. Ricote and his daughter went forth to receive him, the father with tears of joy, and Anna with the most modest deportment; nor did this fair couple embrace one another; for where genuine love prevails, such freedom of behaviour is seldom indulged. The beauty of Don Gregorio and his mistress excited the admiration of all the spectators; while silence spoke for the lovers themselves, and their eyes, performing the office of the tongue, disclosed the joy of their virtuous thoughts. The renegado recounted the stratagem and means he had used for the deliverance of the youth, who, likewise, entertained the company with a detail of the dangers and distresses to which he was exposed among the women with whom he had been left; and this task he performed, not with diffused prolixity, but in elegant and concise terms, which plainly proved that his discretion far exceeded his years. Finally, Ricote liberally rewarded the rowers and the renegado, who reunited and reincorporated himself with the church, and, from a rotten member, became fair and sound, by dint of mortification and sincere repentance.

Two days after the arrival of Don Gregorio, the viceroy consulted with Don Antonio about the means of obtaining permission for Anna Felix and her father to reside in Spain, as they were persuaded that no inconvenience could arise from such indulgence to a daughter who was so perfectly a christian, and a father so righteously disposed. Don Antonio offered to negotiate this affair at court, whither he was pressing called by his own occasions; observing, that by dint of interests and presents many difficulties are removed. Ricote who was present at this conversation said, "There is nothing to be hoped from favour or presents; neither tears, entreaties, promises, nor presents will avail with the great Don Bernardino de Velasco, count de Selaza, to whom his majesty has entrusted the charge

of our expulsion : for although he really tempers justice with mercy, as he perceives the whole body of our nation contaminated and gangrened, he applied the actual cautery instead of the mollifying ointment ; so that, by his diligence, prudence, sagacity, and terrifying threats, he has sustained upon his able shoulders the weight of that vast project which he has successfully put in execution, without suffering his Argus eyes, which are always alert, to be blinded by all our industry, stratagem, fraud, and solicitation. He is resolved that none of our people shall remain concealed, lest, like an hidden root, they may hereafter bud and bring forth fruit which may be poisonous to Spain, already cleansed and delivered from those fears that rose from the prodigious number of Moors : an heroic resolution of the great Philip III. who has, at the same time, displayed the most consummate wisdom, in committing the execution of the scheme to the courage and ability of Don Bernardino de Velasco." "Nevertheless, said Don Antonio, I will, while at court, use all possible means in your behalf, and leave the determination to heaven : Don Gregorio shall go along with me, and console his parents for the grief they have suffered from his absence ; Anna Felix shall stay with my wife, or be boarded in a monastery ; and I know, my lord viceroy will be pleased to lodge honest Ricote until we shall see the issue of my negociation." The viceroy agreed to every circumstance of the proposal ; but Don Gregorio, being informed of the scheme, declared he neither could nor would leave his charming Anna Felix. At length, however, he assented to the proposal, resolving to go and visit his parents, with whom he would concert measures for returning to fetch away his mistress ; so that Anna Felix remained with Don Antonio's lady, and Ricote stayed in the viceroy's palace.

The hour of Antonio's departure arrived, and in two days, was followed by that of Don Quixote, whose fall



fall would not permit him to travel before that time. The parting of the lovers was attended with weeping, sighing, sobbing, and swooning; and Ricote offered to accommodate Don Gregorio with a thousand crowns; but the young gentleman would take but five, which he borrowed of Don Antonio, promising to repay them at court. Thus they set out together for Madrid; and soon after, as we have already observed, Don Quixote and Sancho departed from Barcelona; the knight unarmed, in a travelling dress, and the squire trudging a-foot, because Dapple carried the armour of his master.

### CHAP. XIII.

*Treating of that which will be seen by him who reads, and known by him who hears it read.*

DON Quixote, in leaving Barcelona, turned about to survey the fatal spot in which he had fallen, and thus exclaimed, "Here Troy once stood! here, by misfortune, not by cowardice, was I despoiled of all the glory I had acquired! here did I feel the vicissitudes of fortune! here all my atchievements were eclipsed! and finally, here fell my fortune never more to rise!" Sancho hearing this effusion, "Signor, said he, it is the part of a valiant man to bear with patience his sufferings and adversity, as well as to enjoy his prosperity with good humour; I judge from my own feeling; for if I was merry when a governor, I am not melancholy now that I am a poor squire travelling a-foot: and I have often heard that she we call fortune is a drunken, fickle female, and so blind withal, that she sees not what she does, and knows not whom she is abasing, or whom exalting." "Sancho, answered the knight, thou art very philosophical, and hast spoke with great discretion, which I know not where thou hast learned: I can tell thee, however, there is no such thing

thing as fortune in the whole world ; nor do these things which happen, whether good or evil, proceed from chance, but solely from the particular providence of heaven ; and hence comes the usual saying, that every man is the maker of his own fortune : I at least have been the maker of mine, though not with sufficient prudence, and therefore my presumptuous hopes miscarried. I ought to have considered that Rozinante's weakness could not resist the weight and magnitude of my adversary's horse : in a word, I tried my fortune, did what I could, found myself vanquished and overthrown, and though I lost mine honour, I neither did nor can forfeit my integrity, and the merit of fulfilling my promise : while I was a knight-errant, valiant and intrepid, my hand and my performance gave credit to my exploits ; and now that I am no more than a pedestrian squire, my word shall be confirmed by the accomplishment of my promise. Make haste then, friend Sancho, let us return to our own country, and pass the year of our probation, and during that term of confinement acquire fresh vigour and virtue to resume the never by me forgotten exercise of arms." "Signor, answered the squire, the pastime of trudging a-foot is not quite so pleasant, as to move and instigate me to travel at a great pace ; let us leave these arms of yours, hanging like a malefactor on some tree ; and then I, occupying the back of Dapple, with my feet no longer in the mire, we may travel just as your worship shall desire or demand ; but, to think that I can make long marches on foot, is a vain supposition." "Thou art in the right, Sancho, replied Don Quixote, let my arms be suspended in form of a trophy ; and beneath, or around them, we will engrave upon the tree, an inscription like that which appeared under the armour of Orlando :

Let him alone these arms displace,  
Who dares Orlando's fury face."

"A most

"A most excellent device! cried the squire; and if it were not that we should feel the want of him in our journey, it would not be amiss to hang up Rozinante at the same time." "Nevertheless, replied Don Quixote, neither Rozinante nor my arms will I suffer to be hung up; for it shall never be said of me, that a good service met with a bad remuneration." "Your worship talks very much to the purpose, said Sancho; for according to the opinion of wise men, the pannel ought not to suffer for the fault of the ass; and since your worship alone was to blame for the bad success of the last adventure, you ought to punish yourself only, and not vent your indignation upon your bloody and already rusted arms, or upon the meekness of Rozinante, or lastly, upon the tenderness of my feet, in desiring them to walk at a pace which they cannot maintain."

In this conversation, and other such discourse, they passed that whole day, and the next four, without meeting with any incident that could interrupt their journey: on the fifth, which was a holiday, they entered a village where they saw a number of people making merry at the gate of an inn; and when Don Quixote approached, a countryman exclaimed, "One of these gentlemen travellers, who are unacquainted with the parties, shall decide our wager." The knight assuring them he would give his opinion freely and honestly, as soon as he should be informed of the matter; the peasant replied, "Worthy signor, this here is the case: one of our townsmen, who is so fat and bulky that he weighs little less than three hundred weight, has challenged one of his neighbours, a thin creature not half so heavy, to run with him one hundred yards with equal weight. The match was accordingly made; but when the challenger was asked how the weight of both should be made equal, he insisted on the other's carrying the difference in bars of

iron,

iron, by which means Limberham would be upon a footing with Loggerhead." "By no means, cried Sancho, interposing before his master could answer one word, to me who have lately been a governor and a judge, as all the world knows, it belongs to resolve these doubts, and give my opinion in every dispute." "Speak then in happy time, friend Sancho, said the knight; for my judgment is so confounded and disturbed that I am hardly fit to throw crumbs to a cat." With this permission Sancho addressing himself to the peasants, who had assembled around him, and waited his decision with open mouths, "Brothers, said he, the demand of Loggerhead will not hold water, and is indeed without the least shadow of justice; for if what all the world says be true, namely, that the challenged party has the choice of the weapons, it is not reasonable that the said Loggerhead should pretend to choose such arms as will encumber his adversary and secure the victory to himself; it is therefore my opinion, that Loggerhead the challenger shall scrape, shave, pare, polish, slice and take away one hundred and fifty pound weight of his own individual flesh from different parts of his body, according to his own fancy and convenience; so that leaving the other moiety, which will be sufficient to counterbalance his antagonist, the parties may run with equal advantage." "'Fore God! cried one of the countrymen, hearing this wise decision, the gentleman has spoken like a saint, and given sentence like a canon: but, sure I am, Loggerhead will not part with an ounce, much less one hundred and fifty pounds of his flesh." "The best part of the joke, replied another peasant, is that the match cannot be run; for Limberham will not touch a bar of iron, and Loggerhead will not pare himself; let us therefore spend the half of the money in treating these gentlemen at the tavern with some of the best wine, and when it rains let the shower fall upon my cloak."

cloak." "Gentlemen, said Don Quixote, I thank you for your invitation; but I really cannot tarry a moment; for melancholy thoughts and unlucky adventures oblige me to appear uncivil on this occasion, and to travel faster than the ordinary pace." So saying, he clapped spurs to Rozinante, and set on, leaving them astonished in consequence of having seen and observed the strange figure of the master and the sagacity of the servant, for such they supposed Sancho to be. One of them could not help saying, "If the servant is so wise, what must the master be? I'll lay a wager if they go to study at Salamanca, they will in a trice be created alcaides of the court; for it is nothing but children's play, studying and poring, and having interest and good luck; and when a man thinks least about the matter, he finds himself with a white rod in his hand, or a mitre upon his head."

That night our adventurer and his squire passed in the middle of an open field, under the spacious cope of heaven; and next day proceeding on their journey, they saw coming towards them a man on foot, with a javelin, or half pike in his hand, and a wallet on his back; circumstances from which they judged he was a post or courier. As he advanced he quickened his pace, and running up to Don Quixote, embraced his right thigh, for he could reach no higher, exclaiming with marks of extraordinary satisfaction; O my good signor Don Quixote! how will the heart of my lord duke be rejoiced when he knows your worship is returning to his castle, where he still continues with my lady duchess!" "Friend, said the knight, I do not recollect your features, nor do I know who you are, unless you will be pleased to tell me." "Signor Don Quixote, replied the courier, I am my lord duke's lacquey Tosilos, who refused to fight with your worship concerning the marriage of the duenna's daughter." "God in heaven protect me!" cried the knight, is it possible



possible that you are he whom my enemies the enchanters transformed into that same lacquey you mention, to deprive me of the glory of that combat?"

"No more of that, worthy signor, replied the post; there was no enchantment in the case, nor any sort of transformation; I was as much the lacquey Tosilos when I entered the lists, as when I left them. I thought the girl handsome, and therefore would have married her without fighting; but the event did not answer my expectation. Your worship was no sooner gone from the castle, than my lord duke ordered me to be severely bastinado'd, for having contradicted the instructions he had given me before I entered the lists; and this is the upshot of the whole affair; the girl is by this time a nun, Donna Rodriguez is gone back to Castile, and I am now bound for Barcelona with a packet of letters from his grace to the viceroy. If your worship is inclined to take a small draught of good wine, though not very cool, I have here a calabash full of the best, and some slices of Tronchon cheese, which will serve as provocatives and rousers of thirst, if perchance it should be asleep." "Your invitation is accepted, cried Sancho: truce with your compliments, and skink away, honest Tosilos, maugre and in despite of all the enchanters of the Indies." Verily, Sancho, said Don Quixote, thou art the most insatiate glutton in the universe, and the most ignorant animal upon earth: but as thou art not persuaded that this courier is enchanted, and no other than a counterfeited Tosilos, thou mayest tarry along with him and fill thy belly; and I will jog on at a slow pace until thou shalt overtake me." The lacquey smiled at his infatuation, unsheathed his calabash, unwalleted his cheese, and producing a small loaf, he and Sancho sat down upon the grass, where in peace and harmony they dispatched and discussed the contents of the wallet with great perseverance and good will, and even

licked the packet, because it smelled of cheefe. During the repast, Tosilos said to the squire, "Doubtless, friend Sancho, thy master is bankrupt in common sense." "How bankrupt!" answered Panza, he owes no man a farthing, but pays like a prince, especially where madness is the current coin: I see the matter plain enough, and tell him my opinion freely: but to what purpose? Now, indeed, he is going home in despair for having been vanquished by the knight of the white moon." Tosilos earnestly begged he would recount that adventure; but Sancho declined the task, observing that it would be unmannerly to let his master wait for him; though at their next meeting he should have more leisure. He accordingly started up, and shaking the crumbs from his garment and beard, bad adieu to Tosilos; then driving Dapple before him, soon came up with his master, whom he found waiting for him under the shade of a tree.

## CHAP. XV.

*Of the resolution which Don Quixote took to become a shepherd and lead a pastoral life, until the term of his confinement should be elapsed, with other incidents truly entertaining.*

IF Don Quixote was perplexed with cogitations before his overthrow, much more was he fatigued by his own thoughts after his late misfortune. Under the shade of a tree, as we have already observed, did he remain and there he was stung with reflections that swarmed like flies about honey; some dwelling upon the disenchantment of Dulcinea, and others revolving plans for the life he was to lead in his compulsive retirement. When Sancho joined him, and began to expatiate upon the liberal disposition of Tosilos, "Is it possible, O Sancho," said the knight, that thou still be-

lievest

lievest that man to be the individual lacquey? one would think thou hadst forgot that thy own eyes have seen Dulcinea converted and transformed into a country wench, and the knight of the mirrours into the bachelor Carrasco, by the wicked arts of those inchanters who persecute my virtue. But, tell me now, didst thou ask Tosilos how providence hath disposed of Altifidora? hath she bewailed my absence, or already consigned to oblivion those amorous thoughts by which she was tormented during my residence at the castle?" "My thoughts, answered Sancho, were not such as allowed me to ask these childish questions. Body o' me! signor, is your worship at present in a condition to enquire about other people's thoughts, especially those you call amorous? Sancho, said the knight, you must consider there is a wide difference between the suggestions of love, and those of gratitude: a gentleman may very well be insensible to love; but, strictly speaking, he can never be ungrateful. Altifidora, in all appearance, loved me to distraction: she, as thou very well knowest, made me a present of three night-caps; she bewailed my departure, loaded me with curses and reproach, and in spite of maiden shame, complained of me in public; undoubted proofs of my being the object of her adoration: for the indignation of lovers usually vents itself in maledictions. I had no hopes to give, nor treasures to offer; all my affections are yielded to Dulcinea; and the treasures of knights-errant are like those of the fairies, altogether phantom and illusion: all, therefore, that I can return, is a kind remembrance, without prejudice, however, to the memory of Dulcinea, who is greatly aggrieved by thy remissness in delaying to scourge and chastise that beldam which I hope will be a prey to the wolves; seeing thou seemest more inclined to reserve it for the worms, than to use it in behalf of that poor distressed lady." "Signor, answered the squire, if the truth must

be told, I cannot persuade myself that the whipping of my posteriors can have any effect in disenchanted those who are enchanted; no more than if we should anoint the shins to cure the head-ach: at least, I will venture to swear, that in all the histories your worship has read concerning knight-errantry, you have never found that any person was disenchanted by such a whipping: but be that as it may, I will lay it on when I have time, convenience, and inclination to make free with my own flesh." "God grant thou mayest, said Don Quixote; and heaven give thee grace to understand and be sensible of the obligation thou liest under, to assist my mistress, who, as thou art mine, is thine also."

With such conversation they amused themselves in travelling, until they arrived at the very spot where they had been overturned by the bulls; when Don Quixote recognizing the ground, "This is the meadow, said he; where we met the gay shepherdesses and gallant swains, who sought to renew and re-act the pastoral Arcadia, a project equally original and ingenious; in imitation of which, shouldst thou approve of the scheme, we will assume the garb and employment of shepherds during the term of our retirement. I will purchase some sheep, together with all the necessary implements of a pastoral life, and taking the name of Quixotiz, while thou shalt bear that of the swain Pancino; we will stroll about through mountains, woods, and meadows, singing here, lamenting there, drinking liquid crystal from the gelid springs, the limpid rills, and mighty rivers. The lofty oaks will shed upon us abundance of their delightful fruit; the trunks of hardest cork-trees will yield us seats; the willows will afford us shade; the rose perfume; the extended meadow, carpets of a thousand dyes; the pure serenity of air will give us breath; the moon and stars will grant us light in spite of darkness; our singing will inspire de-

light;

light ; our lamentations, mirth ; Apollo, verses ; and Love himself, conceits to render us immortal and renowned, not only in the present age, but also to latest posterity." " Odds tens ! cried Sancho, such a life will square, ay, and be the very corner-stone of my wishes : the bachelor Sampson Carrasco and master Nicholas the barber, as soon as they have a glimpse of it, will wish to join us in the scheme, and turn shepherds for our company ; and God grant that the curate himself may not take it in his head to enter the fold : for he is a merry companion, and a great friend to good fellowship." " Thou hast a very good notion, said the knight ; and if the bachelor shall be inclined to join our pastoral association, as he doubtless will, he may take the appellation of the shepherd Sansonimo, or of the swain Carrascon : Nicholas the barber may be called Niculoso, as old Boscan called himself Nemoroso : and as for the curate, I know not what title we can confer upon him, except some derivative from his own name, such as the shepherd Curiambro. For the nymphs of whom we must be enamoured, there is plenty of names to choose ; but seeing that of my mistress will suit as well with a shepherdess as with a princess, I need not give myself the trouble to invent any other that might be more proper ; as for thee, Sancho, thou mayst give thy mistress what appellation will please thy own fancy." " I have no intention, replied the squire, to give her any other than that of Terefona, which will fit her fatness to a hair, as well as be agreeable to her own name Teresa ; especially as in celebrating her in verse, I shall disclose my chaste desires, without going in search of fine bread in a neighbour's house : the curate would be in the wrong to choose a shepherdess, because he ought to set a good example to his flock ; and as for the bachelor, if he has any such inclination, let him please his own soul without let or controul.



“ Good heaven ! friend Sancho, said Don Quixote, what a life shall we lead ! how will our ears be regaled with pipes and bagpipes of Zamora, tambourines, timbrels, and rebecs ! and if these different kinds of music be reinforced with the sound of the albogues, we shall have a full concert of all the pastoral instruments.”

“ And pray what are the albogues ? said Sancho, I never saw nor heard them named before, in the whole course of my life.” “ Albogues, answered the knight, are plates of brass resembling candlesticks, the hollow parts of which being clashed together produce a sound, if not ravishing or harmonious, at least not disagreeable nor unsuited to the rusticity of the bagpipe and tabor. The name of albogues is Moorish, as are all the words in our language beginning with al ; for example Almoaca, Almorca, Alhombra, Alguazil, Alucina, Almacen, Alcanzia, and a few others ; and we have only three Moorish words ending in i, namely, Borcegui, Zaquicami, and Maravedi ; as for Alheli and Alfaqui, they are known to be Arabic, as well from their beginning with al, as for their ending in i ; these observations I have made by the bye, in consequence of having mentioned albogues, which recalled them to my remembrance. But to return to our scheme, nothing will conduce so much to the perfection of it, as my having a talent for versification, as thou very well knowest, and the bachelor’s being an excellent poet. Of the curate I shall say nothing ; though I would lay a good wager that his collars and points are truly poetical : and that master Nicholas is in the same fashion I do not at all doubt ; for people of his profession are famous for making ballads and playing on the guitarre. For my own part I will complain of absence : thou wilt extol the constancy of thy own love ; the swain Carrafcon will lament the disdain of his mistress ; the curate Curiambro choose his own subject : and every thing

thing proceed in such a manner as to fulfil the warmest wishes."

To this effusion Sancho replied, "Verily signor, I am such an unlucky wretch, that I am afraid the time will never come when I shall see myself in that blessed occupation. O what delicate wooden spoons shall I make when I am a shepherd! O what crumbs and cream shall I devour! O what garlands and pastoral nick-naeks shall I contrive! and though these may not, perhaps, add much to my reputation for wisdom, they will not fail to convince the world of my ingenuity. My daughter Sanchica shall bring our victuals to the fold; but 'ware mischief! the wench is buxom: and there are some shepherds more knavish than simple: I would not have her come out for wool and go home shorn. Those same amours, and unruly desires, are gratified in the open field as well as in the city-chamber, in a shepherd's cot as well as in a royal palace. The sin will cease when the temptation is removed: The heart will not grieve for what the eye does not perceive; and, What prayers ne'er can gain, a leap from a hedge will obtain." "No more of your proverbs, Sancho, said Don Quixote; any one of those thou hast repeated is sufficient to explain thy meaning; and I have often exhorted thee to be less prodigal of old saws, and keep them more under command: but, I see it is like preaching to the desert: and, My mother whips me and I scourge the top." "Under correction, answered the squire, your worship, methinks, is like the frying-pan which called to the pot, Avaunt, black-amoor, avaunt! Even in the very act of rebuking me for uttering proverbs, your worship strings them together in pairs." "But then, you must consider, Sancho, said Don Quixote, that, when I use them, they are seasonably brought in, and fit the purpose as the ring fits the finger: whereas, by thee, they are not brought in, but lugged in, as it were, by the head and shoulders.

shoulders. If my memory fails me not, I have formerly told thee, that proverbs are short sentences extracted from the experience and speculation of ancient sages; and a proverb unseasonably introduced, is rather an absurdity than a judicious apophthegm. But let us quit the subject, and as the day is already spent, retire from the high-way to some place where we may pass the night; for God alone knows what will be to-morrow."

They accordingly retired to a grove, where they made a late and very indifferent supper, to the no small mortification of Sancho, who ruefully reflected upon the meagre commons of chivalry, so uncomfortably discussed among woods and mountains: though his imagination was also regaled with the remembrance of that abundance which he had enjoyed at the castle, as well as at the wedding of the rich Camacho, and in the houses of Don Diego de Miranda, and Don Antonio de Moreno: but, finally, considering it could not be always day, or always night, he resolved, for the present, to sleep, while his master indulged his contemplations awake.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Of the briskly Adventure in which Don Quixote was involved.*

THE night was a little dark; for although the moon was in the heavens, she was invisible to the people of our hemisphere; madam Diana having taken a trip to the Antipodes, and left our mountains obumbrated, and our vallies obscured.

Don Quixote, in compliance with nature, enjoyed his first sleep without indulging himself in a second, quite contrary to the practice of Sancho, who never desired a second, because the first always lasted from night till morning; a sure sign of little care, and an  
excellent

excellent constitution. As for the knight, his cares  
 interfered so much with his repose, that he wakened  
 his squire, to whom he said, "I am amazed, Sancho,  
 at the indifference of thy disposition, and imagine thou  
 art made of marble or obdurate brass, unsusceptible of  
 sentiment or emotion. I watch whilst thou art snor-  
 ing; I weep whilst thou art singing; I faint with fast-  
 ing, whilst thou art overloaded and out of breath with  
 eating! It is the province of a good servant to sym-  
 pathize with his master's pain, and to share his anguish,  
 even for the sake of decorum. Observe the serenity of  
 the sky, and the solitude of the place, which invite  
 us to make an intermission in our repose, I conjure  
 thee, by thy life, to rise and go aside to some proper  
 place, where, with good will and grateful inclination,  
 thou mayest conveniently inflict upon thyself three or  
 four hundred stripes, on account of Dulcinea's enchant-  
 ment; and this favour I humbly request, without any  
 intention to try again the strength of thine arms, which  
 I know to be heavy and robust: after the perform-  
 ance of that task, we will pass the remainder of the  
 night in harmony; I, in singing the torments of ab-  
 sence, and thou in chanting the constancy of thy pas-  
 sion; and thus will we begin the pastoral life which  
 we are to lead at our own village." "Signor, answer-  
 ed the squire, I am no monk, to rise and discipline my  
 flesh in the middle of the night; nor do I think the  
 extremity of pain is such a provocative to music: I  
 therefore desire your worship will let me take out my  
 nap, without pressing me farther to scourge myself,  
 lest I should grow desperate and solemnly swear never  
 to whip the nap of my garment, much less a hair of  
 my skin." "Soul of a savage! flinty hearted squire!  
 cried Don Quixote: O ill bestowed bread! O ill re-  
 quited benefits, intended or conferred! By my means  
 wast thou created governor; and through me alone  
 dost thou now enjoy the near prospect of being a count,  
 or

or something else of equal title ; nor will the accomplishment of thy wishes be retarded longer than the term of one fleeting year ; for, *Post tenebras spero lucem.*” “ Your conclusion, said Sancho, I do not understand ; but well I know, that, while I sleep, I am troubled neither with fear, nor hope, nor toil, nor glory ; and praise be to him who invented sleep, which is the mantle which shrouds all human thoughts ; the food that dispels hunger ; the drink that quenches thirst ; the fire that warms the cold ; the cool breeze that moderates heat ; in a word, the general coin that purchases every commodity ; the weight and balance that makes the shepherd even with his sovereign, and the simile with the sage ; there is only one bad circumstance, as I have heard, in sleep ; it resembles death ; inasmuch as between a dead corpse and a sleeping man there is no apparent difference.” “ Truly, Sancho, said the knight, I never heard thee talk so elegantly before, whence I perceive the truth of the proverb which thou hast often repeated, Not he with whom you was bred, but he by whom you are fed.” “ Odds my life ! sir, master of mine, cried Sancho, I am not the only person who utters proverbs : they fall from your worship’s mouth in couples, faster than from mine ; indeed, there is some difference ; for your worship’s proverbs come at a proper time, whereas mine are always out of season ; but, nevertheless, they are all proverbs.”

Thus far the conversation had proceeded, when they heard a dull-confused noise, intermingled with very harsh sounds, that seemed to extend through the whole valley. The knight immediately started up and unsheathed his sword ; while the squire squatted down under Dapple, fencing himself on each side with his master’s armour and the pannel of the ass, being as much afraid as Don Quixote was astonished ; for the noise increased every moment, as the cause of it approached the two-tremblers, or rather one trembler,

for



for the other's valour and courage are well known. The case, in fact, was this: some dealers were driving about six hundred hogs to a fair, and as they travelled in the night, the noise of their feet, together with their grunting and blowing, made such a din, as almost deafened Don Quixotè and Sancho, who could not conceive the meaning of such an uproar. Mean while, the numerous grunting herd advanced, and without shewing the least respect to the authority of Don Quixote or Sancho, ran over them in a twinkling, demolished the barricadoes of the squire, and trampled down not only the master, but also his steed Rozinante; the thronging, the grunting, and the hurry of those unclean animals, throwing every thing in confusion, and flrewing the master and the man, the horse and the ass, the pannel and the armour, along the ground. Sancho getting up as well as he could, demanded his master's sword, in order to sacrifice half a dozen of these discourteous gentlemen porkers; for by this time he had discovered what they were: but the knight refused to grant his request, saying, "Let them pass, friend Sancho; this affront is the punishment of my crime; and the just chastisement of heaven inflicted upon a vanquished knight is, that he shall be devoured by dogs, stung by wasps, and trampled upon by swine." "At that rate, then, replied the squire, the chastisement which heaven inflicts upon squires of vanquished knight-errants is, that they shall be bitten by fleas, devoured by lice, and assaulted by famine; if we squires were sons of the knights we serve, or even their near relations, it would be no great wonder if the punishment of their faults should overtake us to the fourth generation: but what affinity is there between the Panzas and the Quixotes? At present, let us put things to rights again, so that we may sleep out the remainder of the night, and we shall be in better plight when God sends us a new day." "Enjoy thy repose," said

said Don Quixote ; thou wast born to sleep and I to watch ; and during the little of night that remains, I will give my thoughts the rein, and cool the furnace of my reflections with a short madrigal, which I have this evening, unknown to thee, composed in my own mind." "In my opinion, answered the squire, your thoughts could not be very troublesome and unruly, if they gave you leisure to make couplets ; but, however, your worship may couple as many as you please, and I will sleep as much as I can." So saying, he chose his ground, on which he huddled himself up, and enjoyed a most profound sleep, which received no interruption from the remembrance of debt, surety, or any other grievance. As for Don Quixote, he leaned against a beech or cork-tree ; for Cid Hamet Benengeli has not distinguished the genus ; and, to the music of his own sighs, sung the following stanzas :

## I.

O cruel love ! when I endure  
The dreadful vengeance of thy bow,  
I fly to death, the only cure  
For such immensity of woe.

## II.

But when I touch the peaceful goal,  
That port secure from storms of strife,  
The sight revives my drooping soul,  
I cannot enter for my life.

## III.

Thus life exhausts my vital flame,  
But death still keeps the spark alive ;  
O wondrous fate ! unknown to fame !  
That life should kill and death revive.

Every verse he accompanied with a multitude of sighs, and a torrent of tears, as if his heart had been transpierced

tran-  
fence  
the  
eyes  
lazy  
had  
herd  
T  
war  
men  
vanc  
hear  
ror ;  
get,  
Qu  
I co  
tied  
mach  
muc  
some  
prom  
up,  
trice  
his  
death  
layin  
be si  
the  
and  
lence  
twice  
and  
move  
ever  
naces  
press  
the  
V

transpierced with grief for his overthrow and the absence of Dulcinea. In this situation he was found by the day, when Phœbus darting his rays into Sancho's eyes, the squire awoke, yawned, turned, stretched his lazy limbs, and surveying the havock which the swine had made in his store, he bitterly cursed the whole herd; ay, and even went farther with his maledictions.

Then the two proceeded in their journey, and towards the close of the afternoon, descried about ten men on horseback, and half that number on foot, advancing towards them; a sight which made the knight's heart throb with surprize, and the squire's with terror; for this company was armed with lance and target, and approached in a very hostile manner. Don Quixote turning to his squire, "Sancho, said he, if I could now exercise my arms, and my hands were not tied by a solemn promise, I would look upon that machine, which comes upon us, with contempt, as so much cake and gingerbread; but perhaps it may be something else than we apprehend." He had scarce pronounced these words, when the horsemen coming up, and couching their lances, surrounded him in a trice; then clapping the points of their weapons to his back and breast, seemed to threaten immediate death and destruction; while one of those on foot, laying his finger on his mouth, as a signal for him to be silent, seized Rozinante's bridle, and led him out of the highway. The rest of the footpads drove Sancho and Dapple before them, and while a wonderful silence prevailed, followed the knight, who attempted twice or thrice to ask whither they conducted him, and what they wanted; but scarce had he begun to move his lips when they threatened to shut them for ever with the points of their spears. The same menaces were practised upon Sancho, who no sooner expressed a desire to be talking, than he was pricked in the posteriors with a goad by one of his attendants;

and Dapple met with the same fate, as if he too had made a motion to speak, like his master.

As night approached they quickened their pace, and the terrors of the captives increased in proportion as the darkness deepened, especially as their guard pronounced from time to time, "Dispatch, ye Troglodytes! silence, ye Barbarians! now ye shall suffer, ye Anthropophagi! not a word of complaint, ye Scythians! open not your eyes, ye murderous Polyphemuses! ye carnivorous lions and beasts of prey." With these and other such appellations, they tormented the ears of the miserable master and the forlorn Sancho, who said within himself, "Draggle doits! Barber Anns! Henry puff a Jay! City hens! and Paulfamouses! these are fine names with a vengeance! I'm afraid this is a bad wind for winnowing our corn! the mischief comes upon us altogether, like drubbing to a dog; and I wish this misventurous adventure, that threatens so dismally, may end in nothing worse!" As for Don Quixote, he was utterly astonished and confounded; nor could he, with all his reflection, comprehend the meaning of his own captivity, and those reproachful terms, from which he could only conclude, that no good, but a great deal of mischief, was to be expected. In this state of anxious suspense he continued till about an hour after it was dark, when they arrived at a castle, which the knight immediately recognizing to be the duke's habitation, where he had so lately resided, "Good heaven! cried he, where' will this adventure end! surely this is the dwelling place of politeness and hospitality; but to those who are vanquished, good is converted into bad, and bad to worse." This ejaculation he uttered as they entered the court of the castle, which was decorated in a strange manner that increased their admiration, and redoubled their fear, as will be seen in the following chapter.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Of the most singular and strangest adventure that happened to Don Quixote in the whole course of this sublime history.*

THE horsemen alighting, with the assistance of those who were on foot, snatched up the bodies of Don Quixote and Sancho, and carried them hastily into the court of the castle, round which above a hundred flaming torches were placed, and the corridors of the court were illuminated by five hundred tapers, shining with such a blaze, that, in spite of the night, which was dark, there was no want of the day. In the middle of the court appeared a monument raised about two yards from the ground, and covered with a spacious canopy of black velvet; and upon the steps that led up to it, above a hundred tapers of virgin wax stood burning in silver candlesticks. On the tomb lay the body of a young damsel, whose beauty was such as rendered death itself beautiful: her head was raised on a cushion of brocard, and crowned with a garland of various odoriferous flowers; and in her hands, that were crossed upon her breast, appeared a bough of green victorious palm. On one side of the court was erected a theatre, on which were seated two personages, whom their crowns and sceptres declared to be either real or fictitious kings; and hard by the theatre, which was furnished with steps, two other chairs, upon which Don Quixote and Sancho were seated by their captors, who still maintained their former silence, the observance of which they likewise recommended, by signs, to our hero and his squire; though these injunctions were altogether superfluous; for their astonishment at what they saw, had effectually tied their tongues: and indeed, how could they



help being astonished at sight of this apparatus; considering too, that by this time the knight had discovered the dead body on the tomb to be no other than the beauteous Altifidora. At this juncture, two noble personages, with a numerous retinue, ascended the theatre and seated themselves in magnificent chairs, hard by the figures that were crowned; then Don Quixote and Sancho, perceiving the new comers to be their former entertainers, the duke and dachefs, rose up and bowed with great veneration; and their graces, rising also, returned the compliment with a slight inclination of the head. And now an officer crossing the court, and approaching Sancho, threw over him a robe of black buckram painted all over with flames of fire; at the same time pulling off his cap, he put upon his head one of those pasteboard mitres which are worn by the penitents of the holy office; and in a whisper advised him to keep his lips fast sewed together, unless he had a mind to be gagged or put to death without mercy. Sancho surveyed himself from head to foot, and saw his robe in flames; but as they did not burn, he valued them not a farthing; then he took off his mitre, and perceiving it figured with pictures of fiends, set it on his head again, saying to himself, "As the flames do not burn, and the fiends do not fly away with me, I am very well satisfied." Don Quixote likewise surveyed the squire, and although his reflection was still disturbed with fear and suspense, could not help smiling at the ludicrous figure.

Sancho being thus equipped, a low yet agreeable sound of flutes seemed to issue from beneath the tomb, and being uninterrupted by any human voice, for here silence itself kept silence, produced a very soft and pleasing melody. Then all of a sudden a beautiful youth, in a Roman habit, appeared close by the cushion on which the seemingly dead body reposed, and to the  
found

found of the harp on which he himself played, with a sweet harmonious voice he sung the two following *Ranzas* :

I.

'Till fair Altifidora slain  
By Quixote's cruelty, return ;  
And all the enchanted female train  
Her hapless fate in sackcloth mourn ;  
Until duennas clad in bays  
Appear in presence of her grace,  
I'll celebrate the nymph in lays  
That would not shame the bard of Thrace.

II.

Nor shall thy beauty fade usung,  
When life forsakes my gelid veins ;  
My clay-cold lips and frozen tongue  
In death shall raise immortal strains.  
My soul when freed from cumb'rous clay,  
Her flight o'er Stygian waves shall take ;  
And while on Lethe's banks I stray,  
My song shall charm th' oblivious lake.

Here he was interrupted by one of the two pretended kings, who said, "Enough, divine songster ; it would be an infinite task to describe the death and beauties of the peerless Altifidora, not dead as the ignorant world imagines, but alive in the voice of fame, and in the penance which Sancho Panza here present must undergo, in order to restore her to the light she has lost ; and therefore, O Rhadamanthus, who sittest with me in judgment, within the gloomy caverns of Lethe, as thou art intimately acquainted with all the determinations of the inscrutable Fates, touching the revival of this damsel, relate and declare them without loss of time, that we may no longer

delay that happiness which we expect from her recovery."

Scarce had Minos pronounced these words, when his fellow-judge and companion Rhadamanthus stood up, saying, "So ho, ye ministers of this house, high and low, great and small, come hither one by one, and mark the face, the arm, and loins of Sancho with two dozen of tweaks, one dozen of pinches, and half a dozen pricks with a pin: for upon this execution depends the revival of Altisidora." Sancho Panza hearing this sentence, broke silence and exclaimed aloud, "I vow to God, I will sooner turn Turk, than allow my face to be marked or my flesh to be handled in any such manner! Body o'me! what has the pinching of my face to do with the resurrection of that damsel. The old woman has got a liquorish tooth, and she is still licking her fingers, forsooth. Dulcinea is enchanted, and I must be scourged for the disinchantment of her ladyship: Altisidora is dead by the hand of God, and in order to bring her to life, I must suffer two dozen of tweaks; my body must be pinked into a sieve with large pins, and my arms pinched into all the colours of the rainbow! such jokes may pass upon a brother-in-law; but I am an old dog, and will not be coaxed with a craft." "Then thou shalt die," cried Rhadamanthus with an audible voice; tame that savage heart of thine, thou tyger: humble thyself, thou proud Nimrod! suffer and be silent: we ask not impossibilities; and therefore, thou must not pretend to examine the difficulties of this affair: tweaked thou shalt be; pinked shalt thou find thyself, and pinched until thy groans declare thine anguish. So ho, I say, ye ministers, execute my command, or by the faith of an honest man, you shall see for what you were born."

In consequence of this summons, six duennas came walking through the court-yard in procession one by

one,

one, the four first with spectacles, and each with her right arm raised, about four inches of the wrist being bared according to the present fashion, that the hand may seem the larger. Sancho no sooner beheld these matrons than he began to bellow like a bull, exclaiming, "I might have allowed myself to be handled by all the world besides, but that duennas should touch me, I will by no means consent! they may cat-claw my face, as my master was served in this very castle: they may run me through the guts with daggers of steel: they may tear the flesh off my arms with red-hot pinchers: all these tortures will I bear patiently, for the service of these noble persons: but I say again, the devil shall fly away with me, before I suffer a duenna to lay a finger on my carcase!" Then Don Quixote addressing himself to Sancho, broke silence in these terms; "Exert thy patience, my son, for the satisfaction of these noble personages, and give thanks to heaven which hath endued thy person with such virtue, that by the martyrdom of thy flesh, the enchanted are delivered from enchantment, and even the dead revived!"

By this time the duennas had surrounded Sancho, who, being softened and persuaded, seated himself in a proper posture, and held out his face and beard to the first, who treated him with a well-planted twitch, and then dropped a profound court'fy. "Less courtesy, less anointing, good madam duenna, cried the squire; for, by the Lord, your fingers smack of vinegar!" In a word, he was tweaked by all the duennas, and pinched by a great number of other persons belonging to the family: but what he could by no means be brought to endure, was the puncture with pins, which they no sooner began to perform, than starting up in a rage, and seizing a lighted torch that stood near him, he assaulted the duennas and all the rest of his executioners, crying, "Avaunt, ye ministers of hell!"

hell ! I am not made of brass, to be insensible to such torture." At this instant Altifidora, who must have been tired with lying so long upon her back, turned herself on one side : and this motion was no sooner perceived by the spectators, than all of them exclaimed, as if with one voice, " Altifidora moves, Altifidora lives ! " Then Rhadamanthus desired Sancho to lay aside his indignation, seeing the intended aim was already accomplished.

Don Quixote seeing Altifidora stirring, fell upon his knees before Sancho, saying, " Now is the time, dear son of my bowels, and no longer my squire ! now is the time to inflict upon thyself some of those lashes thou art obliged to undergo for the disinchantment of Dulcinea. This, I say, is the time, when thy virtue is seasoned, and of efficacy sufficient to perform the cure which we expect from thy compliance." To this apostrophe the squire replied, " This is reel upon reel, and not honey upon pancakes : scourging, to be sure, is a very agreeable desert to a dish of twitches, pinches, and pin-prickings. There is no more to be done, but to take and tie a great stone about my neck, and toss me into a well ; it will be much better for me to die at once, than to be always the wedding heifer, to remedy the misfortunes of other people : either let me live in peace, or before God ! all shall out, sell or not sell."

By this time Altifidora sat upright on the tomb, and at that instant the waits beginning to play, were accompanied by the music of flutes, and the voices of all the spectators, who acclaimed, " Live Altifidora ! Altifidora live ! " The duke and duchess, together with Minos and Rhadamanthus, rising from their seats, and being joined by Don Quixote and Sancho, went to receive this young lady and help her in descending from the tomb ; while they were thus employed, she assumed a languid and fainting air, and inclining her head



head towards the duke and duchess and the two kings, darted a side-long glance to Don Quixote, saying, "God forgive thee, unrelenting knight! by thy cruelty I have been doomed to remain, as I believe, above a thousand years in the other world! but as for thee, thou most compassionate squire that this wide earth contains! I thank thee kindly for that life I now enjoy. From this day, friend Sancho, thou mayest command six of my shifts to be converted into shirts for thy own body; and if they are not quite whole, at least they are white and clean." Sancho thanked her for the present, with mitre in hand and knee on ground: and when the duke ordered his servants to take away those badges of disgrace, and restore his own cap and coat; the squire entreated his grace to let him keep the mitre and the flaming robe, and carry them to his own country, as a mark and memorial of this incredible adventure. To this supplication the duchess replied, "That he might keep these testimonials; for he knew how much she was his friend."

The duke ordered the court to be cleared, the company to retire to their several chambers, and the knight and squire to be conducted to the apartments which they had formerly occupied.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Which follows the preceding, and treats of matters that must be disclosed, in order to make the history the more intelligible and distinct.*

SANCHO slept that night in a truckle-bed, in the apartment of Don Quixote; a circumstance which he would have waved, if possible, because he well knew his master would keep him awake with questions and replies, and he was not at all in a talkative humour;

mour; for the pain of his past sufferings kept them still present in his fancy, depriving his tongue of its usual freedom; and he would have much rather slept alone in a hut, than in the richest chamber thus accompanied. His apprehension was so true and his suspicion so just, that scarce had his master committed his body to the bed, when he accessed the squire in these words: "What is thy opinion, Sancho, of this night's adventure? Great and powerful is the force of amorous disdain, as thou hast seen with thy own eyes Altisidora dead—not by shaft, or sword, or warlike instrument, or mortal poison, but solely by the reflection of that rigour and disdain with which I have always treated her advances." "She might have died in good time, when and how she thought proper, cried Sancho, and left me in quiet at my own house, seeing I never treated her either with love or disdain in the whole course of my life; for my own part, I neither know nor can I conceive, as I have formerly observed, what the health or life of such a whimsical girl as Altisidora has to do with the martyrdom of Sancho Panza: but now at length I can clearly and distinctly perceive that this world actually abounds with inchanters and enchantments, from which I pray God may deliver me, since I cannot deliver myself: in the mean time I humbly beseech your worship to let me sleep, without further question, if you have not a mind to see me throw myself out of the window." "Sleep then, friend Sancho, said the knight, if thou canst enjoy the benefit of slumber, after the pinching, twitching, and pricking thou hast undergone." "No pain is comparable to that of the twitching, replied the squire: for no other reason, but because it was inflicted by duennas, whom God in heaven confound. I again intreat your worship to leave me to my repose; for sleep is a remedy for those miseries which we feel when awake."

"Be

"Be it so, said the knight, and the Lord make thy sleep refreshing."—

While these two are left to their repose, Cid Hamet, author of this sublime history, takes occasion to explain the motives that induced the duke and duchess to raise the edifice of the adventure above related. He says, the bachelor Sampson Carrasco still remembering how, as knight of the mirrours, he had been vanquished and overthrown by Don Quixote, and his whole design blotted and defaced by that unlucky fall and defeat; he resolved to try his fortune once more, in hope of meeting with better success; and learning where the knight was, from the information of the page who carried the letter and present to Sancho's wife Teresa Panza, he purchased a new suit of armour, and a horse, ordered a white moon to be painted on his shield, and fastened the whole cargo on the back of a he-mule, which was conducted by a certain ploughman, and not by his old squire Tom Cecial, lest he should be known by Sancho or Don Quixote. With this equipage he set out for the duke's castle, where he was informed of the knight's motions and route, together with his intention to assist at the tournament in Saragossa. His grace likewise gave him an account of the jokes they had executed upon our adventurer, with the contrivance of Dulcinea's disenchancement to be effected at the expence of Sancho's posteriors. Nor did he forget to relate the trick which Sancho had practised on his master, in making him believe that Dulcinea was enchanted and transformed into a country wench; as also how my lady duchess had persuaded the squire that Dulcinea was really and truly enchanted and transformed, and he himself the person that was mistaken and deceived: particulars which afforded abundance of mirth to the bachelor, who could not help admiring afresh the mixture of archness and simplicity in Sancho, as well as the

the unaccountable madness of Don Quixote. The duke begged he would return that way, and communicate his success, whether he should be vanquished or victor. Sampson, having promised to comply with his request, set out in quest of our knight; and as he did not find him in Saragossa, proceeded to Barcelona, where he met with the adventure we have already related in its proper place: then he returned to the duke's castle, where he gave an account of the whole engagement and the conditions of the combat; in consequence of which Don Quixote was already on his return, to fulfil, like a worthy knight-errant, the promise he had made to reside at his own habitation for the term of one year, during which the bachelor said he might possibly be cured of his madness. He declared this was his sole motive for disguising himself in such a manner; as it was a thousand pities that a gentleman of Don Quixote's excellent understanding should continue under the influence of such infatuation. He accordingly took his leave of the duke, and returned to his own country, in full hope that the knight was not far behind.

From this information, his grace took the opportunity to contrive this last adventure, so much was he delighted with the behaviour of Sancho and Don Quixote. He ordered a great number of his people on horseback and a-foot, to scour the country far and near, and a patrol through every road by which he thought the knight could possibly return, with orders to bring him to the castle, either by fair means or foul. Accordingly, when they found him, they gave notice to his grace, who having already preconcerted what was to be done, no sooner heard of his coming than he directed that the torches and tapers should be lighted around the court, and Altisidora placed upon the tomb, together with all the apparatus already described, which was so naturally and artfully  
executed,

executed, that it differed very little from the real truth. Nay, Cid Hamet moreover observes, that he looked upon the jokers to be as mad as those who were joked, and the duke and duchess to be within two fingers breadth of lunacy; seeing they placed such happiness in playing pranks upon two confirmed mad men, one of whom the new-day found sleeping at full snore, and the other watching over his disastrous thoughts, and very impatient to quit his couch: for, whether vanquished or victor, Don Quixote never took pleasure in lolling on the lazy down.

It was now that Altisidora, who in the knight's opinion had returned from death, in compliance with the humour of her lord and lady, entered his apartment, crowned with the same garland she had worn on the tomb, clad in a robe of white taffety powdered with flowers of gold, her hair flowing loose upon her shoulders, and supporting herself upon a staff of fine polished black ebony. This apparition discomposed our hero to such a degree that he shrunk within his nest, in silent confusion, and almost covered himself wholly with the sheets, fully determined against making any return of compliment. Meanwhile Altisidora, sitting down upon a chair, at his bed's-head, heaved a profound sigh, and thus addressed herself to him, in a faint and tender tone: "When women of fashion, and damsels of reserve, trampled upon honour, and give their tongues the liberty to break through all inconveniences, so as to divulge the secrets which their hearts conceal; their condition must be desperate indeed. I am one of those, signor Don Quixote de la Mancha; sorely hampered, vanquished, and enamoured, but withal so patient and modest, that my soul broke through my silence, and I lost my life; in consequence of thy rigour, O flinty hearted knight! more deaf than marble to my complaints, have I been dead for two days, or at least



supposed to be dead by those who saw me ; and if love, in pity to my fate, had not deposited a remedy in the tortures of that worthy squire, I should have remained for ever in the other world." " Love, said Sancho, might as well have deposited the remedy in the tortures of my ass, and I should have thanked him for it heartily : but, pray, madam, tell me, so may heaven send you a kinder lover than my master, what did you see in the other world ? what is going forward in hell ? for surely those who die in despair, must go to that baiting-place." " To tell you the truth, answered Altifidora, I could not be quite dead, seeing I did not enter the infernal regions ; for had I been once fairly introduced, I could not have left the place again, whatever inclination I might have had to return. The truth is, I went no farther than the gate, where I saw about a dozen devils playing at tennis, in their drawers and doublets, having bands edged with Flanders lace, and ruffles of the same at their wrists, which were naked to the length of four inches, in order to enlarge the appearance of their hands, in which they wielded rackets of fire ; but what I chiefly admired was, that instead of balls they made use of books, which seemed to be filled with wind and flocks : a circumstance equally new and surprising ! and yet there was another particular, which still increased my astonishment ; for, whereas among the gamesters of this world, it is natural for the winners to be merry, and for the losers to be sad ; in that diabolical pastime, all the players growled and grumbled and cursed one another." " That is not to be wondered at, replied the squire ; for the devils, play or not play, win or not win, can never be content." " That must certainly be the case, answered Altifidora ; but there was likewise another peculiarity at which I wonder, I mean at which I then wondered ; namely, that after the first toss, the ball was useless, and could not be used a second

cond time ; so that they whirled them away, new and old, in a marvellous manner. On one of these, which was finely gilt and lettered, they bestowed such a violent stroke, that the guts flew out in scattered leaves. "What book is that?" said one devil to his fellow. The other answered, that it was the second part of the history of Don Quixote de la Mancha, composed not by the original author Cid Hamet, but by an Aragonian, who calls himself a native of Tordefillas. "Away with it, cried the first, plunge it into the lowest abyfs of hell, that mine eyes may never behold it again." "What ! is it so bad?" said the second. "So very bad, replied the other, that if I myself had endeavoured to make it worse, it would not have been in my power." They proceeded with their play, driving about the unfortunate books ; and I hearing them mention Don Quixote, whom I love and adore, endeavoured to retain the vision in my memory." "A vision it must have been without all doubt, said Don Quixote ; for there is no other I in the whole world ; and as for that history, it is bandied from hand to hand, without finding a resting-place ; and every body has a fling at the author ; nor am I in the least mortified to hear that I wander like a fantastic shadow through the dark abodes of hell, as well as through the enlightened mansions of this globe, as I am not the person recorded in that history, which, were it elegant, faithful, and authentic, would live for ages ; but, being false and execrable, as it is, there will be no great distance between its birth and burial."

Altisidora was going to proceed with her lamentations, when she was prevented by the knight, who said with great solemnity, "I have often told you, madam, that I am sorry you have placed your affection upon me, who can make no other return than that of gratitude and thanks : I was born for Dulcinea del Toboso, and the Fates, if such there be, have consecrated

me for her service ; so that to imagine any other beauty shall ever occupy the place which she possesses in my heart, is to suppose a mere impossibility. Let this declaration, therefore, undeceive and prevail upon you to retire within the limits of virtue and decorum, seeing no man is obliged to perform impossibilities." Altisidora, in consequence of this repulse, assumed an air of indignation, and, in an affected transport of rage, exclaimed, "How now, Don stock-fish ! soul of a mortar ! stone of a date ! more positive and obstinate than a courted peasant when his arrow hath chanced to hit the mark ; by the Lord ! if I once fall upon you, I will tear your eyes out. Hark ye, Don beaten and cudgelled, are you such a wiseacre as to suppose I died for love of you ? All you have seen, this last night, was pure fiction ; for I am not the woman to have a finger ach, much less to die for such a camel." "O my conscience ! I believe what you say, cried Sancho ; that of dying for love is a most ridiculous affair : your lovers, indeed, may easily say they are dying ; but that they will actually give up the ghost, Judas may believe it for me."

During this conversation, the musician and poet, who had sung the two stanzas which we have already repeated, came into the apartment, and made a profound bow to Don Quixote, saying, "Sir knight, I beg you will esteem and reckon me among the number of your most humble servants ; for many days are elapsed since I have conceived the warmest affection for your person, from the fame of your character and atchievements." When Don Quixote desired to know who he was, that he might respect him according to his merit, he answered, that he was the musician and panegyrist of the preceding night. "Assuredly, your voice is extremely sweet, said the knight ; but, methinks, the verses you sung were not much to the purpose ; for what affinity is there between the

stanzas

stanças of Garfilasso and the death of this young lady?" "Your worship must not wonder at that impropriety, answered the musician; it is a common practice among the beardless poets of this age, to write what they will, and steal from whom they please to pillage, whether it be or be not to the purpose, and every absurdity that occurs in their singing or writing, they attribute to the *licentia poetica*."

Don Quixote's reply was prevented by the entrance of the duke and duchess, who came to visit him in his chamber, and a long diverting conversation ensued, in the course of which Sancho uttered so many humorous sallies and satirical jokes, that their graces admired anew the mixture of his acuteness and simplicity. As for the knight, he humbly requested that he might be allowed to depart that very day, as it was much more proper that vanquished knights, like him, should live in hogsties, than in sumptuous palaces. They graciously complied with his request, and when the duchess enquired if Altisidora had, as yet, acquired his good graces, "Your grace must know, said he, that damsel's distemper wholly proceeds from idleness, which may be easily cured by continual and decent occupation: she tells me it is the fashion in hell to wear lace, and as she knows how to make it, let the work never be out of her hand, which being employed in moving the bobbins, the idea or ideas of what she loves will no longer, move in her imagination: and this is the truth, the substance of my opinion, and the marrow of my advice." "Ay, and of mine too, cried Sancho; for never in my born days did I know a lace-maker die for love: the thoughts of girls employed at that work, run more upon the finishing of their tasks than upon the idle fancies of love; and, for myself, I can safely say, that while I am digging in the field, I never so much as dream of my duck; I mean, my wife Teresa Panza,

whom I love as the apple of mine eye." "You talk like an oracle, Sancho, said the duchess: and I will take care, that, from this day forward, Altisidora shall be employed in some plain work, which she understands to perfection." "Your ladyship shall not need to use any such expedient, replied Altisidora; for the consideration of the cruelty with which I have been used by that felonious monster, will blot him effectually from my remembrance, without any other assistance; and, in the mean time, with your grace's permission, I will retire, that I may no longer have before my eyes—I will not say his rueful countenance, but his frightful and abominable aspect." "These reproaches, said the duke, put me in mind of the old observation, that scolding among lovers is the next neighbour to forgiveness."

Altisidora, making a shew of wiping the tears from her eyes with a white handkerchief, dropped a low curtsy to her lord and lady, and withdrew; and Sancho sending after her an earnest look, "Poor damsel! cried he, I can bequeath, bequeath thee nothing, I say, but bad luck, seeing thou hast placed thine affection upon a soul of rush, and a heart of oak; had it lighted upon me, another sort of a cock would have crowed thy fortune."

Thus the conversation ended, Don Quixote put on his cloaths, dined with the duke and duchess, and set out that same evening for his own habitation.

## CHAP. XIX,

*Of what happened to Don Quixote and his squire, in their journey to their own village.*

**T**HE perplexed and vanquished Don Quixote travelled along, extremely chagrined on one account, though greatly rejoiced on another: his melancholy was occasioned



caused by his overthrow, and his joy produced from  
 the consideration of that virtue inherent in his squire,  
 which he had seen demonstrated in the resurrection of  
 Altisidora, though he had some scruples in persuading  
 himself that the enamoured damsel was actually dead.  
 As for Sancho, he felt no sort of pleasure; but, on  
 the contrary, was much mortified to find that Altisi-  
 dora had failed in performing her promise touching the  
 present of the shifts; and his imagination dwelling  
 upon this circumstance, he said to his master, "Truly,  
 signor, I must certainly be the most unfortunate physi-  
 cian that ever lived upon the earth, in which there are  
 many leeches, who, tho' they kill their patients, insist  
 upon being paid for their trouble, which, by the bye,  
 is no more than writing and signing a list of medicines  
 upon a scrap of paper; for the apothecary makes up  
 the prescription, and so the farce is acted; whereas, I  
 receive not a doit, though I cure other peoples mala-  
 dies at the expence of pinches, twitches, pin pricks,  
 lashes, and drops of blood; but, I vow to God! if  
 any other patient is put into my hands, they shall be  
 well anointed before I undertake the cure; for, The  
 abbot chants but to supply his wants: and I cannot  
 believe that heaven hath bestowed such virtue upon  
 me, in order that I should throw it away upon the  
 undeserving." "Thou art in the right, friend Sancho,  
 replied Don Quixote; and Altisidora is much to blame  
 in having withheld the promised shifts, although thy  
 virtue is gratis data, without having put thee to the  
 trouble of studying aught but the art of enduring per-  
 sonal torture; for my own part, I can say, that if thou  
 hadst demanded payment for the disenchanted stripes,  
 I should have allowed it to thy own satisfaction; tho'  
 I know not how such hire might interfere with the  
 cure; and I should not wish that the premium might  
 impede the effect of the medicine; nevertheless, I do  
 not think the experiment could be attended with any  
 bad.

bad consequence. Consider, Sancho, what thou wouldst have; then proceed to the flagellation, and pay thyself fairly out of my money which is in thy own hands."

At this proposal, the squire opened his eyes and ears a full span, and resolving in his heart to scourge himself with good will, answered in these words: "Ay, now, signor, I find myself extremely well disposed to comply with your worship's desire, since my compliance will be attended with some profit; and, I own, my regard for my poor wife and children makes me seem a little selfish.—Pray what will your worship please to give for every stripe?" "Were I to pay thee, Sancho, said the knight, according to the greatness of thy deserts, and the quality of the cure, the bank of Venice and mines of Potosi would not afford a sufficient recompence: but see how much of my money thou hast got, and set thy own price upon every lash." "The number of stripes to be given, answered the squire, amounts to three thousand three hundred and odd: of these I have received about five, which shall stand for the odd; so that three thousand three hundred remain. Now, if we value each lash at a quarter of a rial, and I would not bet a doit though the whole world should desire me, the sum will be three thousand three hundred quartillos; the three thousand quartillos make fifteen hundred half rials, which are equal to seven hundred and fifty rials, and the other three hundred quartillos make one hundred and fifty half rials, which are equal to seventy-five rials, and these being added to the former seven hundred and fifty, the whole reckoning amounts to eight hundred and twenty-five rials. These I will deduct from your cash that is in my hands, and then I will return to my own house rich and satisfied, tho' well scourged; for, We cannot catch trouts without wetting our cloats: and I will say no more upon the subject." "O, blessed Sancho! O, lovely

O, lovely Sancho ! cried Don Quixote ; Dulcinea and I will be bound to serve thee all the days that heaven shall permit us to live ; provided she shall retrieve her lost form : and, in this hope, we cannot possibly be mistaken ; her misfortune will prove fortunate, and my overthrow a most happy triumph. And now, Sancho, consider when thou wilt begin this discipline ; towards the speedy performance of which, I add another hundred rials." " When ! replied the squire ; this very night without fail : if your worship will take care to choose our lodging in the open field, I will take care to open my own carcase."

At length the night arrived, after it had been impatiently expected by Don Quixote, who thought the wheels of Apollo's car had broken down, and that the day was extended to an unusual length ; like those lovers whose desires ever outstrip the career of time.

In the evening, they betook themselves to the covert of some pleasant trees at a little distance from the highway, and vacating the saddle of Rosinante, and the pannel of the ass, sat down together upon the grass and supped upon the store contained in the wallet of Sancho, who, forming a strong and flexible scourge with Dapple's halter, retired into a tuft of beeches about twenty paces from his master. The knight seeing him withdraw so brisk and resolute, " Beware, friend Sancho, said he, of scourging thyself to pieces ; perform thy discipline at leisure ; let the stripes follow one another in a regular succession, and do not run so fast as to be out of breath in the middle of thy career ; I mean, do not lash thyself so severely as to destroy thy own life before the number be completed ; and that thou mayest not lose it by a card too many, or too few, I will stand aside and count the stripes upon my rosary. Mayest thou enjoy the protection of heaven, which thy christian intention so richly deserves." " A good paymaster needs no bail,

answered

answered the squire: I intend to scourge myself in such a manner as will mortify my flesh, without any hazard of my life; for, in that medium, the substance of the miracle must consist." He forthwith stripped himself naked from the waist upwards, and snatching the scourge, began to whip himself, while his master reckoned the stripes. About half a dozen or eight lashes had Sancho bestowed upon himself, when he found the joke very expensive and the reward dog cheap; and suspending the instrument, told the knight he had been deceived, and claimed the benefit of an appeal; for, every one of these stripes was worth half a rial instead of a quartillo. "Proceed, friend Sancho, without dismay, replied Don Quixote, and I will double the allowance." "At that rate, replied the squire, to it again, by the grace of God, and let it rain lashes. "But, the cunning knave no longer made application to his own shoulders, in lieu of which he began to scourge the trees, venting between whiles, such dismal groans as seemed to tear his very soul up by the roots. The knight, from the tenderness of his own disposition, being apprehensive that he would actually put an end to his life, and of consequence defeat the purpose of his flagellation, by his imprudence, exclaimed, "I conjure thee, by thy life, friend Sancho, to let the business rest where it now stands: the medicine seems to have a very rough operation, and it will be better to proceed leisurely; for Zamora was not taken in one hour. Above a thousand stripes hast thou already inflicted upon thyself, if my reckoning is just, and these shall suffice for the present: for, if I may use a vulgar expression, Though the load must lie over the ass, he must not be overloaded." "No, no, signor, replied Sancho, they shall never say of me, When money's paid before its due, a broken limb will straight ensue. Pray stand aside a little, signor, and let me lay on another thousand, if you please:

two such bouts will perform the bargain, and leave something to boot." "Since thou findest thyself in such an excellent frame and disposition, said the knight, heaven protect thee; stick to the stuff, and I shall withdraw." Sancho, resuming his task and reckoning, had already disbarked a number of trees, with the rigorous application of his scourge, when, bestowing a dreadful stroke upon an unfortunate beech, he exclaimed with great vociferation, "Here, Sampson, shalt thou die with all thine abettors." Don Quixote, hearing this dismal ejaculation, and the terrible sound of the stroke, ran up to the spot, and seizing the twisted halter that Sancho used instead of a bull's pizzle, "Fate, said he, friend Sancho, will not permit that for my pleasure thou shouldst lose that life on which the sustenance of thy wife and family must depend. Dulcinea shall wait for a more favourable conjuncture, and I will contain myself within the limits of the nearest hope, until thou shalt recover new strength to conclude this affair to the satisfaction of all parties." "Since your worship is so inclined, answered the squire, so be it in happy time; and pray, good signor, throw your cloak about my shoulders; for I am all in a sweat, and would not willingly catch cold, which is so often the case with new disciplinants." The knight, in compliance with his request, stripped himself of his upper garment, with which he covered up Sancho, who slept until he was wakened by the sun; then they proceeded on their journey, which, for that day, did not exceed three leagues.

They alighted at an inn; for such it was acknowledged by Don Quixote, who did not, as usual, suppose it a castle furnished with a fossée, turrets, port-cullices, and draw-bridges: indeed, since his defeat, he had talked with more sanity on all subjects, as will presently appear. He was shewn into a low apartment hung with old painted serge, instead of tapestry, such as is  
used



used in country places, in one piece of which some wretched hand had drawn the rape of Helen, who was carried off from Menelaus by his presumptuous guest; and in another was represented the story of Dido and Æneas, the unhappy queen standing upon a lofty tower, making signals with a white sheet to her fugitive lover, who, in a frigate or brigantine, was flying from her coast. He observed, of these two history pieces, that Helen shewed no marks of compulsion; but rather exhibited her satisfaction in a roguish smile: whereas, from the eyes of the beautiful Dido, tears as big as walnuts seemed to fall. Don Quixote having considered both pictures, "These two ladies said he, were most unfortunate, because they did not live in this our age; and I, above all men unhappy, because I did not live in theirs. Had I encountered these gentlemen, Troy had ne'er been burnt, nor Carthage laid in ruins; for, by killing Paris only, I should have prevented such disasters." "I'll lay a wager, said Sancho, that in a very little time, every cook's cellar, tavern, inn, and barber's shop in the kingdom will be ornamented with pictures containing the history of our atchievements; but I should be glad to see them painted by a better workman than him who made these daubings." "Thou art in the right, replied Don Quixote; he that painted these pieces is just such another as Orbaneja, a painter of Ubeda, who being asked what he was about, answered, just as it happens; and, if he chanced to represent a cock, he wrote under it, this is a cock; that it might not be mistaken for a fox. Such a person, I suppose, is that same painter or author; for it is the same thing, who ushered into the world the lately published history of the new Don Quixote; for he has painted or described whatever came uppermost; or, perhaps, he resembles an old court poet called Mauleon, who pretended to answer every question extempore; and being one day asked the meaning of

Deum

Deum de Deo, replied de donde diere \*. But, waving this subject, tell me, Sancho, if thou art resolved to take the other turn to-night, and whether thou wouldst choose to go to work under an humble roof, or beneath the high canopy of heaven ?” “ ’Fore God ! signor, replied the squire, as to what I intend to take, it matters not much whether it be taken within doors or without : nevertheless, I should choose to go to work among trees ; for they seem to accompany and assist me wonderfully in bearing the brunt of the application.” “ But, it must not be so at present, friend Sancho, answered the knight ; in order to recruit your strength, the execution shall be postponed until we arrive at our own village, which we shall reach the day after to-morrow, at farthest.” Sancho said he might take his own way ; though he himself should be glad to dispatch the business now he was warm, and while the mill was a-going ; “ for, Delay breeds danger ; and we ought still to be doing while to God we are suing : I will give thee, is good ; but here take it, is better : A sparrow in hand is worth an eagle on wing.” “ No more proverbs, Sancho, for the love of God ! cried the knight : thou seemest to be returning to *sicut erat*. Speak plainly and perspicuously without such intricate mazes, as I have often advised thee, and thou wilt find thyself one loaf per cent in pocket.” “ I am so unlucky, answered the squire, that I cannot give a reason without a proverb, nor a proverb that I do not think a good reason ; but I will mend if I can !” And here the conversation ended for that time.

\* “ Wherever it may hit :” An answer that has no affinity with the question, but the faint resemblance of sound.

## CHAP. XX.

*Giving an account of Don Quixote's arrival at his own habitation.*

THAT whole day Don Quixote and Sancho tarried at the inn, waiting for night, during which the one intended to finish his whipping-task in the open field, and the other hoped to see the accomplishment of that discipline on which depended the accomplishment of his desire. In the mean time a gentleman on horse-back arrived at the door, attended by three or four servants, one of whom said to him who seemed to be the master, "Signor Don Alvaro Tarfe, your worship may pass the afternoon in this house; the lodging seems to be cool and cleanly." Don Quixote hearing this address, "Hark ye, Sancho, said he, when I glanced over the second part of my history, I am very much mistaken if I did not perceive, as I turned over the leaves, this very name of Don Alvaro Tarfe." "Very likely, replied the squire; first let him alight, and then we can ask questions." Accordingly the traveller having alighted, was conducted by the landlady into a room that fronted the knight's apartment, and was ornamented with the same kind of paintings which we have already described. This new come cavalier, laying aside his upper garment, came out into the porch, which was cool and spacious, where seeing Don Quixote walking backwards and forwards for the benefit of the air, asked in a courteous manner, which way his worship was travelling. The knight told him he was going to the place of his nativity, which was a village in the neighbourhood; and in his turn expressed a desire of knowing the direction of the stranger's course. "Signor, said the cavalier, I am travelling to Grenada, which is my native country."

"And

“ And a good country it is, replied Don Quixote ; but will your worship be so good as to tell me your name, which I believe is of more importance to me to know than I can well explain.” “ My name, said the stranger, is Don Alvaro Tarfe.” “ Without doubt then, replied the knight, you must be the gentleman mentioned in the second part of the history of Don Quixote de la Mancha, lately printed and published by a modern author.” “ The very same, answered the cavalier ; Don Quixote, the principal character of that history, was an intimate acquaintance of mine : I brought him from his own habitation ; at least I persuaded him to assist at the tournament of Saragossa, whither I was going, and where I really and truly did him signal services ; and particularly saved his back from being very roughly handled by the hangman, for his excessive impudence and knavery.” “ And pray, signor Don Alvaro, is there any resemblance between me and that Don Quixote whom your worship mentions ?” said the knight. “ No, surely ; none at all,” replied the stranger. “ Is that Don Quixote attended by a squire called Sancho Panza ?” resumed our hero. “ Yes, he is, answered the other ; and although he was reported to be a very humourous companion, I never heard him utter one merry conceit.” “ That I can very well believe, said Sancho, mingling in the discourse ; it is not every body that can utter conceits : and that same Sancho, whom your worship mentions, must be a very great knave, and indeed both fool and knave ; for I am the true Sancho Panza, who have as many conceits as there are drops of rain : if your worship will but try the experiment, and keep me company for a year or so, you will see them fall from me at every step ; nay, they are so merry and so numerous, that very often when I myself know not what I have said, they make all the hearers burst their sides with laughing ; and the true Don Quixote de la

C c 2

Mancha,

Mancha, the renowned, the valiant, the sage, the enamoured knight, the undoer of wrongs, the tutor of wards and orphans, the protector of widows, the destroyer of maids, he who owns no other mistress than the peerless Dulcinea Del Toboso, is my master, this very gentleman here present; every other Don Quixote, and every other Sancho whatsoever, is no better than a dream or delusion." "Before God! I am of the same opinion, replied Don Alvaro; for, truly my good friend, you have uttered more pleasantry in these few sentences you have spoke, than ever I knew come from the mouth of the other Sancho Panza, though he was an eternal babbler: he was much more of a glutton than an orator, and rather idiotical than humorous. Indeed, I am fully persuaded, that those enchanters who molest the good Don Quixote, have been pleased to persecute me with the bad Don Quixote: and yet I know not what to say; for, I can take my oath that I left him at Toledo in the nuncio's house, under the care of surgeons; and now, another Don Quixote starts up in this place, though of a very different character and complexion!" "I know not whether or not I am the good Don Quixote, replied the knight; but I will venture to say I am not the bad Don Quixote; and as a proof of what I alledge, my good signor Don Alvaro Tarsé, your worship must know that in the whole course of my life I never was at Saragossa; on the contrary, having been informed, that the fantastical Don Quixote had been present at the tournament of that city, I would not set foot within its walls, that I might demonstrate his imposture to the satisfaction of the whole world: I, therefore, openly repaired to Barcelona, that repository of politeness, that asylum of strangers, that hospital of the poor, that native place of gallantry, that avenging tribunal of the injured, that agreeable scene of unshaken friendship, unparelled both in beauty



beauty and situation ! and although certain adventures which there befel me did not much contribute to my satisfaction, but, on the contrary, conduced to my unspeakable disquiet, I bear my fate without repining, and count myself happy in having seen that celebrated place : finally, signor Don Alvaro Tarfe, I am the real Don Quixote de la Mancha, so well known to fame, and not that wretched impostor who has thought proper to usurp my name, and deck himself with the spoils of my reputation. I must therefore intreat your worship, as you value yourself on the character of a gentleman, to make a declaration before the alcade of the place ; importing, that, before this day, you never saw me in the whole course of your life ; and that I am not the Don Quixote described in the second part, nor this Sancho Panza the squire whom your worship knew in his service." " With all my heart," said Don Alvaro ; and yet I cannot help being astonished to see two Don Quixotes, and two Sanchos at the same time, so similar in name, and so unlike in character ; so that I say again, and even affirm, that I have not really seen that which I thought I had seen, nor met with those incidents in which I supposed myself concerned." " Doubtless, cried Sancho, your worship must be enchanted, like my lady Dulcinea del Toboso ; and would to God your disenchament depended upon my undergoing another tale of three thousand three hundred lashes, such as I have undertaken in her favour ; I would lay them on without interest or deduction." When Don Alvaro said he did not understand what he meant by lashes, the squire answered it was a long story, which, however, he would relate to him, should they chance to travel the same road.

Don Quixote and Don Alvaro dined together ; and the alcade of the town chancing to enter the inn, with a scrivener, our hero demanded, by a formal petition, that Don Alvaro Tarfe, the gentleman there

present, should depose before his worship, that he was not acquainted with him, Don Quixote there present also; and that he the said Don Quixote was not the person described in a certain history, intitled, *The second Part of Don Quixote de la Mancha*; composed by one Avellanada, native of Tordesillas. In a word, the alcade proceeded in form: the deposition was drawn up in the strongest terms, and the knight and squire was as much rejoiced, as if this certificate had been of the utmost consequence to their identity, and as if the difference between the two Quixotes and Sanchos would not have plainly appeared from their words and actions.

Many compliments and proffers of service passed between Don Alvaro and Don Quixote; and our great Manchegan gave such proofs of discretion as undeceived Don Alvaro, who persuaded himself that he was certainly enchanted, seeing he had felt, as it were, with his hand, two such contrary Don Quixotes. In the evening they departed from the village, and travelled together about half a league, until they found the highway divided into two roads, one of which led to the habitation of Don Quixote, and Don Alvaro's journey lay through the other: yet, in that small space, the knight recounted the misfortune of his overthrow, together with Dulcinea's enchantment, and the remedy proposed; so as to excite anew the admiration of the stranger, who, embracing Don Quixote and Sancho, took his leave, and proceeded on his own affairs, while our knight jogged on at an easy pace, and passed the night in a grove of trees, in order to give Sancho an opportunity to perform his penance, which he accomplished as before, at the expence of the beeches, and not of his own shoulders; these he defended with such care, that they felt not even the whiff of any stripe sufficient to displace a fly. The credulous knight lost not one in his reckoning of  
the

the lashes, which, including those of the preceding night, amounted to three thousand and twenty nine: the sun seemed to rise early on purpose to behold this sacrifice, and to light our adventurer on his way, which he prosecuted, conversing with Sancho upon the mistake and deception of Don Alvaro, and his own presence of mind in obtaining such an authentic testimonial before the justice.

The whole day and night they travelled without encountering any adventure worthy of record, except that in the dark Sancho finished his discipline, to the unspeakable satisfaction of the knight, who waited with impatience for the day, in hope of finding his mistress Dulcinea disenchanted, upon the road: indeed, he was so much ingrossed by this notion, that he went up to every woman he met in the remaining part of his journey, to see if she was not Dulcinea del Toboso; infallibly persuaded that there could be no deceit in the promises of Merlin. While he indulged these reflections and desires, they ascended a rising ground, from whence they descried their own village, which Sancho no sooner perceived, than he fell upon his knees, saying, "Open thine eyes, beloved country! and behold the return of thy son Sancho Panza, who, though not very rich in coin, is well stored with lashes: open thine arms at the same time, and receive thy son Don Quixote, who, though vanquished by a stranger's hand, returns the victor of himself: and that, as he hath often told me, is the greatest conquest which can be desired: with regard to my own fate, I have money in my purse; for, though the stripes fell thick and heavy, I was rewarded like a gentleman." "Leave these fooleries, said the knight, and let us go directly home, where we will indulge our imagination with free scope, in contriving the scheme of pastoral felicity which we intend to enjoy."

They

present, should depose before his worship, that he was not acquainted with him, Don Quixote there present also; and that he the said Don Quixote was not the person described in a certain history, intitled, The second Part of Don Quixote de la Mancha; composed by one Avellanada, native of Tordelillas. In a word, the alcade proceeded in form: the deposition was drawn up in the strongest terms, and the knight and squire was as much rejoiced, as if this certificate had been of the utmost consequence to their identity, and as if the difference between the two Quixotes and Sanchos would not have plainly appeared from their words and actions.

Many compliments and proffers of service passed between Don Alvaro and Don Quixote; and our great Manchegan gave such proofs of discretion as undeceived Don Alvaro, who persuaded himself that he was certainly enchanted, seeing he had felt, as it were, with his hand, two such contrary Don Quixotes. In the evening they departed from the village, and travelled together about half a league, until they found the highway divided into two roads, one of which led to the habitation of Don Quixote, and Don Alvaro's journey lay through the other: yet, in that small space, the knight recounted the misfortune of his overthrow, together with Dulcinea's enchantment, and the remedy proposed; so as to excite anew the admiration of the stranger, who, embracing Don Quixote and Sancho, took his leave, and proceeded on his own affairs, while our knight jogged on at an easy pace, and passed the night in a grove of trees, in order to give Sancho an opportunity to perform his penance, which he accomplished as before, at the expense of the beeches, and not of his own shoulders; these he defended with such care, that they felt not even the whiff of any stripe sufficient to displace a fly. The credulous knight lost not one in his reckoning of the  
the

the lasses, which, including those of the preceding night, amounted to three thousand and twenty nine : the sun seemed to rise early on purpose to behold this sacrifice, and to light our adventurer on his way, which he prosecuted, conversing with Sancho upon the mistake and deception of Don Alvaro, and his own presence of mind in obtaining such an authentic testimonial before the justice.

The whole day and night they travelled without encountering any adventure worthy of record, except that in the dark Sancho finished his discipline, to the unspeakable satisfaction of the knight, who waited with impatience for the day, in hope of finding his mistress Dulcinea disenchanted, upon the road : indeed, he was so much ingrossed by this notion, that he went up to every woman he met in the remaining part of his journey, to see if she was not Dulcinea del Toboso ; infallibly persuaded that there could be no deceit in the promises of Merlin. While he indulged these reflections and desires, they ascended a rising ground, from whence they descried their own village, which Sancho no sooner perceived, than he fell upon his knees, saying, " Open thine eyes, beloved country ! and behold the return of thy son Sancho Panza, who, though not very rich in coin, is well stored with lasses : open thine arms at the same time, and receive thy son Don Quixote, who, though vanquished by a stranger's hand, returns the victor of himself : and that, as he hath often told me, is the greatest conquest which can be desired : with regard to my own fate, I have money in my purse ; for, though the stripes fell thick and heavy, I was rewarded like a gentleman." " Leave these fooleries, said the knight, and let us go directly home, where we will indulge our imagination with free scope, in contriving the scheme of pastoral felicity which we intend to enjoy."

They



They accordingly descended the hill, and made the best of their way to their own village.

### CHAP. XXI.

*Of the omens that occurred to Don Quixote when he entered the village; with other incidents which adorn and authenticate this sublime history.*

CID Hamet relates, that Don Quixote, as he entered the village, perceived two boys quarrelling in a threshing-floor, and heard the one say to his antagonist: "Struggle thy fill, Periquillo, thou shalt never see it in all the days of thy life." These words no sooner reached the knight's ears, than turning to his squire, "Friend Sancho, said he, didst not thou mark what the boy said? Thou shalt never see it in all the days of thy life." "And what signifies what the boy says?" answered the squire. "What! replied the knight, dost thou not perceive that these words, applied to my concerns, signify, that I shall never behold Dulcinea?" Sancho was just going to answer, when he was prevented by the sight of a hare, which being pursued by a number of greyhounds and hunters, came running through the field, and squatted down in a fright under Dapple; the squire immediately saved it from the dogs, by seizing and presenting it to his master, who said, "Malum Signum, Malum Signum! the hare flies, the hounds pursue, and Dulcinea does not appear." "That is a strange fancy in your worship! replied the squire: let us, for example, suppose Dulcinea del Toboso, and these pursuing hounds the felonious enchanters who have transformed her into a country wench; she flies, I catch and deliver her to your worship, who hold and fondle her in your arms; what bad sign is that? or what ill omen can be conjured from such a circumstance?" At this juncture, the

two boys who had been quarrelling came up to see the hare, and Sancho having asked the cause of their quarrel, was answered by him who said, "Thou shalt never see it in all the days of thy life," that he had taken a cage full of crickets from the other boy, which he did not intend to restore in the whole course of his life. In consequence of this information, the squire pulled out of his pocket four farthings, and gave them to the boy for the cage, which he put into the hands of Don Quixote, saying, "Behold signor, the wreck and destruction of those omens, which I (though a fool) imagine have no more to do with our affairs, than last year's clouds; and, if I right remember, I have heard the curate of our parish observe, that no christian of common sense ought to mind such childish trifles; nay, even your worship made the same remark some time ago, and told me those christians were actually mad who put any faith on omens; and therefore we have no occasion to make a stumbling-block of this accident: but let us proceed and enter the town a God's name."

The hunters coming up demanded the hare, which was delivered to them by our knight, who jogging on with his squire, perceived the curate and bachelor Carrasco busy at their devotion, in a little meadow that skirted the town. Now the reader must know, that Sancho Panza had, over the bundle of armour carried by Dapple, thrown, by way of sumpter-cloth, the buckram robe painted with flames of fire, which he had worn in the duke's castle, on the night of Altifidora's resurrection; and he, at the same time, had fixed the mitre upon the head of the ass, which, thus adorned, exhibited the strangest transformation that any beast of burden in the world had ever undergone. Our adventurers were immediately recognized by the curate and bachelor, who ran to receive them with open arms, when Don Quixote alighting, embraced them

them with great cordiality; and the boys, who are quick-sighted as lynxes, descrying the mitre of the ass, came running in crowds to behold this new spectacle; crying to one another, "Come along, boys, and see Sancho Panza's Dapple, as fine as a May \* morning, and Rozinante more lean than ever."

In a word, they entered the town, surrounded with boys, and accompanied by the curate and bachelor, who attended them to the knight's house, at the gate of which they found the niece and housekeeper already apprised of his arrival. The same intimation, neither more nor less, had been given to Sancho's spouse, Teresa Panza, who came running to see her husband, half naked, with her hair hanging about her ears, and her daughter Sanchica in her hand: but, seeing he was not so gaily equipped, as she thought a governor should be, "Heyday! husband, cried she, you come home afoot, and seem to be quite foundered, and look more like a governor of hogs than a ruler of men." "Hold your tongue, Teresa, replied the squire; you will often find hooks where there is no bacon: let us e'en trudge home, where I will tell thee wonders: I have money in my purse, (and that's the one thing needful) earned by my own industry, without prejudice to any person whatsoever." "Do you bring home the money, good husband, said Teresa: and let it be earned here or there, or got in what shape you please, I give myself no trouble about the matter: I am sure in getting it, you have introduced no new fashion into the world." Sanchica embraced her father, and asked if he had brought any thing for her, who had expected him as impatiently as if he had been Maydew: then taking hold of his girdle with one hand, and leading Dapple with the other, while her mother held him by the fist, they repaired to their own house, leaving Don

\* In the original, as fine as Mingo, who was a bad poet and tax-dry bean, cotemporary with Cervantes.

Quixote to the care of his niece and housekeeper, and in company with the curate and bachelor.

The knight, disregarding times and seasons, instantly retired into an apartment with his two friends, to whom he briefly related his overthrow, and the obligation under which he lay, to stay at home for the space of one year, which obligation he intended literally to observe, without failing in the least tittle, like a true knight-errant, bound by the punctuality of the order which he had the honour to profess. During this term of retirement, he proposed to turn shepherd, and enjoy the solitude of the fields, where he would give full scope to his amorous sentiments, and exercise himself in all the virtues of a pastoral life: he, at the same time, besought them (provided they had any time to spare, and were not hindered by business of more consequence) to become his companions; assuring them he would purchase a flock of sheep sufficient for a number of swains, and that the principal part of the scheme was already effected, inasmuch as he had invented names that would suit them with the utmost propriety. The curate expressing a desire to know these appellations, the knight said, he would call himself the shepherd Quixotiz, the bachelor should be distinguished by the name of the swain Carrascon, the curate be denominated Curiambro, and the squire Pancino. They were confounded at this new species of madness; but, lest he should once more forsake his habitation to follow his new chivalries, and in hope that he might possibly be cured during the year of his confinement, they seemingly assented to this new proposal, extolled his madness as the very essence of discretion, and promised to be his companions in the exercise he had planned. "All the world knows that I am a celebrated poet, said Sampson Carrasco, and at every turn I shall compose verses, pastorals, or courtly sonnets, or such as will best answer the purpose of entertaining

taining us in the fields through which we shall rove : but there is one circumstance, gentlemen, which we must by no means neglect : and that is, every man shall choose a name for the shepherdes he intends to celebrate, and inscribe and engrave it on every tree, let it be never so hard, according to the conitant practice of enamoured swains." "A very seasonable suggestion, answered Don Quixote ; but, although I am at liberty to choose a fictitious name I shall not employ my invention for that purpose, while there is such a person as the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso the glory of these banks ! the ornament of these meadows ! the support of beauty ! the cream of all gentility ! and finally, the subject that suits all praise, how hyperbolical soever it may be." "Very true, said the curate ; but we must put up with nymphs of an inferior rank, who, though they will not square, may corner with our desires." And should we be at a loss, added Sampson Carrasco, we will borrow names that abound in printed books ; such as Phillis, Amaryllis, Diana, Florida, Galatea, and Belifarda, which, as they are publicly sold, we may purchase and appropriate to our own use. If, for example, my mistress, or rather shepherdes, be called Ann, I will celebrate her under the name of Anna ; if her name is Frances, she shall be called Francesca ; if Lucia, she shall be known by the appellation of Lucinda : in the same manner shall other names be metamorphosed ; and if Sancho Panza is inclined to be one of our fraternity, he may celebrate his wife Teresa Panza, under the name of Tereysana." Don Quixote could not help smiling at this transformation ; and the curate in very high terms, applauded his honourable and virtuous resolution, promising anew to spend in his company all the time he could spare from his indispensable obligations. And now they took leave of the knight, after having advised and entreated him to have a reverend care of his health,

and



and comfort his stomach with something good and substantial.

The niece and housekeeper having, by accident, overheard this conversation, entered the apartment, as soon as the curate and bachelor were gone, and the former addressing herself to Don Quixote, "Uncle, said she, what is the meaning of all this! Now that we thought you was returned to stay at home, and lead a quiet and honourable life in your own house, you want to reintangle yourself in new labyrinths, and turn a poor shepherd. Thou can'st with a crook, with a scrip thou wilt go, as the saying is; for, in good faith the straw is to old to make pipes of." "And does your worship think, added the housekeeper, that you can stay in the field, during the heats of summer and the frosts of winter, to hear the howling of wolves! no truly, that is the office and employment of robust clowns, tanned by the weather, and brought up to the business, even from their christening blankets and swaddling-clothes; and weighing one evil against another, you had better still be a knight-errant than a shepherd. Consider, signor, and take my advice, which I do not give from a full stomach, but fresh and fasting, with fifty good years over my head: stay at home in your own house, look after your estate, go frequently to confession, be good to the poor, and let my conscience answer for the rest." "Hold your peace, my good children, answered Don Quixote; I know my own duty, and what I have to do; mean while carry me to bed, for, methinks, I am not very well: and be assured, that whether I continue knight-errant or turn shepherd, you may depend upon my good offices and assistance, as you shall find by experience."

Comforted by this declaration, the good souls, for so they were without doubt, carried the knight to bed, where they presented him with victuals, and cherished him with all possible care.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Giving an account of Don Quixote's last illness and death.*

AS nothing human is eternal, but every sublunary object, especially the life of man, is always declining from its origin to its decay; and Don Quixote had no particular privilege from heaven, exempting him from the common fate, the end and period of his existence arrived, when he least expected its approach. Either in consequence of the melancholy produced by his overthrow, or by the particular dispensations of heaven, he was seized with a calenture which detained him in bed for the space of six days, during which he was often visited by his friends, the curate, bachelor, and barber; and his good squire Sancho Panza never stirred from his bed-side. These gentlemen, supposing his distemper proceeded from the chagrin inspired by his overthrow, and the disappointment of his hope, concerning the liberty and disincantment of Dulcinea, endeavoured by all possible means, to exhilarate his spirits. The bachelor exhorted him to cheer up his heart, and forsake his couch, that they might begin their pastoral exercise, towards which he had already composed an eclogue which would disengage all the pastorals that ever Balaustins wrote. He likewise gave him to understand, that he had purchased with his own money, from an herdsman of Quixote's, two famous dogs called Balaustins and Balaustins, to defend their flock from the wolves. All these consolations, however, could not dissipate the melancholy of Don Quixote; so that his friends called a physician, who having felt his pulse, made a very doubtful prognostic; saying, Happen what would, they ought to provide for the health of his soul, as that of his body was in imminent danger; and he gave it as his opinion, that the poor gentleman

was

was overwhelmed with melancholy and vexation. The knight heard this sentence with the most heroic composure ; but that was not the case with his housekeeper, niece, and squire, who began to weep and wail most bitterly, as if they had already seen him deprived of life.

Don Quixote finding himself inclined to slumber, desired he might be left alone, and the company retiring, he is said to have slept six hours at a stretch ; so that the housekeeper and niece began to fear he would never awake. Nevertheless, he awoke at the expiration of the aforesaid time, and exclaimed aloud, " Praised be the almighty God, for the great benefit I have received from his bounty ! his mercies know no bounds : nor are they abridged or impeded by the transgressions of man !" The niece who listened attentively, hearing this ejaculation, more sensible and connected than any thing he had uttered since the beginning of his illness ; " Uncle, said she, what do you mean ? has any thing new befallen us ? what mercies and transgressions are these you mention ? " " Mercies, replied the knight, which heaven hath this instant been pleased to vouchsafe unto me, notwithstanding the heinousness of my transgressions. I now enjoy my judgment undisturbed, and cleared from those dark shadows of ignorance, in which my understanding hath been involved, by the pernicious and incessant reading of those detestable books of chivalry. I am now sensible of the falsity and folly they contain ; and nothing gives me concern, but that this conviction comes too late to give me time sufficient to make amends, by reading others, which would enlighten my soul. I feel myself, cousin, at the point of death ; and I would not undergo that great change in such a manner, as to entail the imputation of madness on my memory ; for, though I have acted as a madman, I should not wish to confirm the character, by my behaviour in the last moments of my life. Be so

good, my dear child, as to send for my worthy friend the curate, the bachelor Sampson Carrasco, and master Nicholas the barber; for I want to confess, and make my will."

The accidental arrival of these three saved her the trouble of sending a message to each in particular; and Don Quixote seeing them enter, "Good gentlemen, said he, congratulate and rejoice with me, upon my being no longer Don Quixote de la Mancha, but plain Alonso Quixano, surnamed the Good, on account of the innocence of my life and conversation. I am now an enemy to Amadis de Gaul, and the whole infinite tribe of his descendants: now, are all the profane histories of knight-errantry odious to my reflection: now, I am sensible of my own madness, and the danger into which I have been precipitated by reading such absurdities, which I, from dear bought experience, abominate and abhor." The three friends, hearing this declaration, believed he was certainly seized with some new species of madness; and on this supposition, Sampson replied, "Now, signor Don Quixote, when we have received the news of my lady Dulcinea's being disenchanted, do you talk at this rate? when we are on the point of becoming shepherds, that we may pass away our time happily in singing, like so many princes, has your worship taken the resolution to turn hermit? no more of that, I beseech you; recollect your spirits, and leave off talking such idle stories." "Those, which I have hitherto believed, have indeed realized my misfortune, said the knight; but, with the assistance of heaven, I hope my death will turn them to my advantage. Gentlemen, I feel myself hastening to the goal of life; and therefore, jesting apart, let me have the benefit of a ghostly confessor, and send for a notary to write my will; for, in such extremities, a man must not trifle with his own soul: I entreat you then to call a notary, and, in the mean time, I will confess myself

myself to Mr Curate." They looked at one another, surpris'd at this discourse, and, though still dubious, resolv'd to comply with his desire: they consider'd this sudden and easy transition from madness to sanity, as a certain signal of his approaching death; for to those expressions already rehearsed, he added a great number so rational, so christian and well-connected, as to dispel the doubts of all present, who were now firmly persuad'd, that he had retriev'd the right use of his intellects. The curate having dismiss'd the company, confess'd the penitent; while the bachelor went in quest of the notary, with whom he in a little time returned, accompanied also by Sancho, who having received an account of his master's condition, and finding the niece and housekeeper in tears, began to pucker up his face, and open the flood-gates of his eyes.

Confession being ended, the curate came forth, saying, "The good Alonso Quixano is really dying, and without all doubt, restor'd to his senses; we may now go and see the will attest'd." These tidings give a terrible stab to the overcharg'd hearts of the two ladies and his faithful squire, whose eyes overflow'd with weeping, and whose bosoms had well-nigh burst with a thousand sighs and groans; for indeed, it must be own'd, as we have somewhere observ'd, that whether in the character of Alonso Quixano the Good, or in the capacity of Don Quixote de la Mancha, the poor gentleman had always exhibit'd marks of a peaceable temper and agreeable demeanour, for which he was beloved, not only by his own family, but also by all those who had the pleasure of his acquaintance.

The notary entering the apartment with the rest of the company, wrote the preamble of the will, in which Don Quixote dispos'd of his soul in all the necessary christian forms; then proceeding to the legacies, he said; "Item, Whereas Sancho Panza, whom, in my madness, I made my squire, has in his hands a certain



sum of money for my use ; and, as divers accounts, disbursements, and pecuniary transactions have passed between us ; it is my will, that he shall not be charged or brought to account for the said money ; but, if there be any overplus, after he has deducted the payment of what I owe him, the said overplus, which must be a mere trifle, shall be his own, and much good may it do him ; and, as during my disorder, I contributed to his being made a governor of an island, I would now, while I enjoy my perfect senses, confer upon him, were it in my power, a whole kingdom, which he richly deserves for the innocency of his heart, and the fidelity of his service." Then turning to the disconsolate squire, "Forgive me, friend, said he, for having been the cause of thy appearing in the eye of the world, a madman, like myself ; by drawing thee into my own erroneous notions, concerning the existence and adventures of knights-errant." "Lack-a-day ! dear sir, cried Sancho, blubbering, do not die—take my advice, and live many years upon the face of the earth ; for, the greatest madness a man can be guilty of in this life, is to let himself die outright, without being slain by any person whatever, or destroyed by any other weapon than the hands of melancholy. Heark ye, signor, hang sloth ; get up, and let us take the field in shepherds apparel, according to our agreement : who knows, but behind some bush we may find my lady Dulcinea disinchanted, and a comely fight for to see ? If you take your overthrow so much to heart, lay the blame at my door, and say you was vanquished by my carelessness, in girding Rozinante ; besides, your worship must have read in your books of chivalry, that it was common for one knight to unhorse another, and for him who was vanquished to-day, to be victor to-morrow." "Very true, said Sampson ; honest Sancho seems to be very well informed of these matters." "Gentlemen, replied the knight, let us proceed fair  
and

and softly, without looking for this year's birds in last year's nests. I was mad; but now am in my right senses. I was Don Quixote de la Mancha; but now, as I have already observed, I am Alonso Quixano the Good: and I hope I shall, by my veracity and repentance, recover that degree of your esteem, which I formerly enjoyed. So let Mr Notary proceed."

"Item, I bequeath my whole estate, real and personal, to my niece Antonia Quixana here present, after deducting what shall be sufficient for the payment of my debts and legacies; and it is my will, that from the first of the money thence arising, the wages due to my housekeeper shall be paid, together with twenty ducats for a suit of mourning: and I appoint Mr Curate, and Mr Bachelor Sampson Carrasco, here present, my executors. Item, It is my will, that if my niece Antonia Quixana inclines to marriage, she shall not wed any man, until she is fully satisfied, from previous information, that he is an utter stranger to books of chivalry; or if she finds he is addicted to this kind of reading, and marries him nevertheless, she shall forfeit the whole legacy, which my executors may, in that case, dispose of in pious uses. Item, I beseech the said gentlemen, my executors, if perchance they should become acquainted with a certain author, who composed and published a history, entitled, "The Second Part of the Achievements of Don Quixote de la Mancha;" that they will, in my name, most earnestly intreat him to forgive me, for having been the innocent cause of his writing such a number of absurdities as that performance contains; for I quit this life with some scruples of conscience arising from that consideration." The will being thus concluded, he was seized with a fainting fit, and stretched himself at full length in the bed; so that all the company were alarmed, and ran to his assistance: during three days which he lived after

te

ter the will was signed and sealed, he frequently fainted, and the whole family was in confusion. Nevertheless, the niece ate her victuals, the housekeeper drank to the repose of his soul, and even Sancho cherished his little carcase; for the prospect of succession either dispels or moderates that affliction which an heir ought to feel at the death of the testator.

At last Don Quixote expired, after having received all the sacraments, and in the strongest terms pathetically enforced, expressed his abomination against all books of chivalry; and the notary observed, that in all the books of that kind which he had perused, he had never read of any knight-errant, who died quietly in his bed, as a good christian, like Don Quixote; who, amidst the tears and lamentations of all present, gave up the ghost, or in other words, departed this life. The curate was no sooner certified of his decease than he desired the notary to make out a testimonial, declaring that Alonso Quixano the Good, commonly called Don Quixote de la Mancha, had taken his departure from this life, and died of a natural death; that no other author, different from Cid Hamet Benengeli, should falsely pretend to raise him from the dead, and write endless histories of his atchievements.

This was the end of the sage Hidalgo de la Mancha, whose native place Cid Hamet would not punctually describe, because he wished that all the towns and villages of that province should contend for the honour of having given him birth, as the seven cities of Greece contended for Homer. We shall here omit the lamentations of the house-keeper, niece, and squire, together with all the epitaphs, except the following, by Sampson Carrasco.

Here lies a cavalier of fame,

Whose dauntless courage soar'd so high  
That death which can the boldest tame,

He scorned to flatter or to fly.

A. con-

A constant bugbear to the bad,  
 His might the world in arms defy'd ;  
 And in his life, though counted mad,  
 He in his perfect senses dy'd.

The sagacious Cid Hamet addressing himself to his pen, " And now, my slender quill, said he, whether cunningly cut, or unskilfully formed, it boots not much ; here from this rack, suspended by a wire, shalt thou enjoy repose, and live to future ages, if no presumptuous and wicked hand shall take thee down, in order to profane thee in compiling idle histories. But ere such insolent fingers can touch thine hallowed plume, accost, and warn them, if thou canst, in words like these :

Caitiffs forbear—illustrious prince, let none  
 Attempt th' emprise reserv'd for me alone\*.

For me alone was Don Quixote born, and I produced for him ; he to act and I to record ; in a word, we were destined for each other, man and in despite of that fictitious Torresillian author, who presumed, or may presume, to write with his coarse, awkward, ostrich quill, the achievements of my valiant knight ; a burden too heavy for his weak shoulders, and an undertaking too great for his frozen genius. Advise him, therefore, if ever thou shouldst chance to be in his company, to let the wearied and mouldering bones of Don Quixote rest in the grave, without seeking to carry him into Old Castile †, in opposition to all the prerogatives of death ; or to drag him from his tomb, where he really and truly lies extended at full length, and utterly incapable of making a third rally : for all the ex-

\* Lines probably taken from some old ballad or romance.

† The author of the Second Part, hinted, in his Preface, a design of bringing his hero into the field again, in Old Castile.

ploits performed by the whole tribe of knights-errant are sufficiently ridiculed by the two expeditions he has already made, so much to the satisfaction and entertainment, not only of Spain, but also of every foreign nation to which the fame of his adventures hath been conveyed. In so doing, thou wilt conform to thy christian profession of doing good to those who would do thee harm; and I shall rest satisfied and perfectly well pleased, in seeing myself the first author, who fully enjoyed the fruit of his writings, in the success of his design: for mine was no other than to inspire mankind with an abhorrence of the false and improbable stories recounted in books of chivalry; which are already shaken by the adventures of my true and genuine Don Quixote, and in a little time will certainly sink into oblivion. Farewel.

20 JU 66

FINIS.



at  
as  
r-  
rn  
en  
oy  
ld  
ly  
lly  
his  
nd  
ies  
dy  
on  
ato